



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

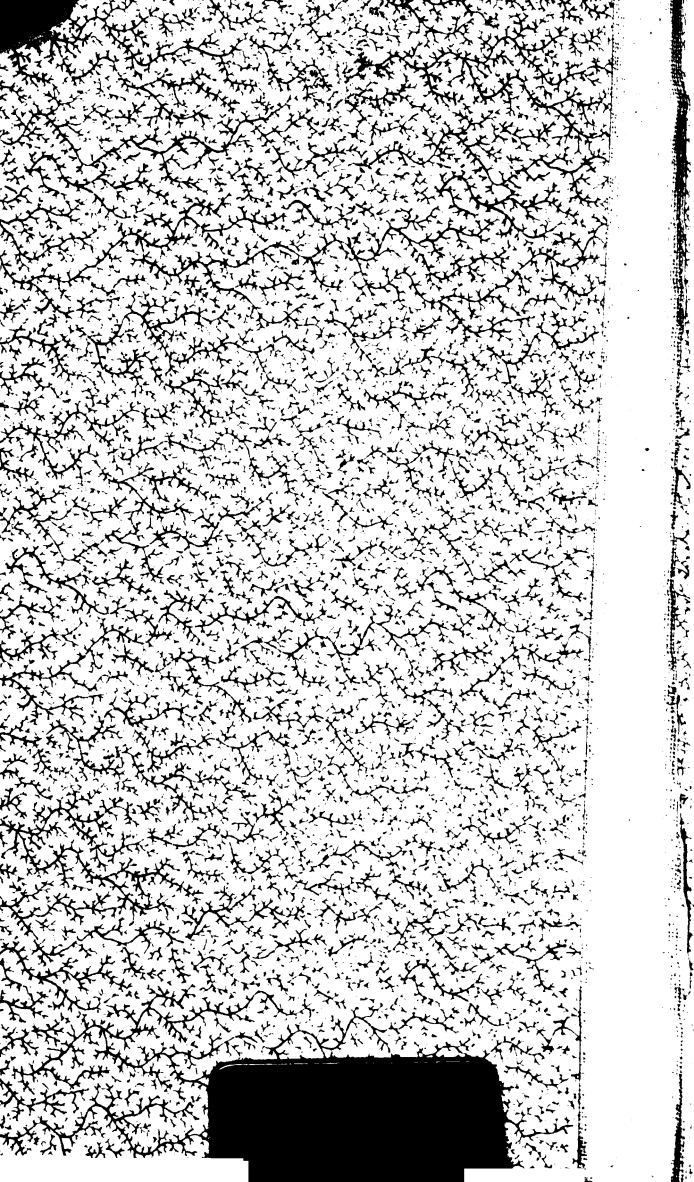
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

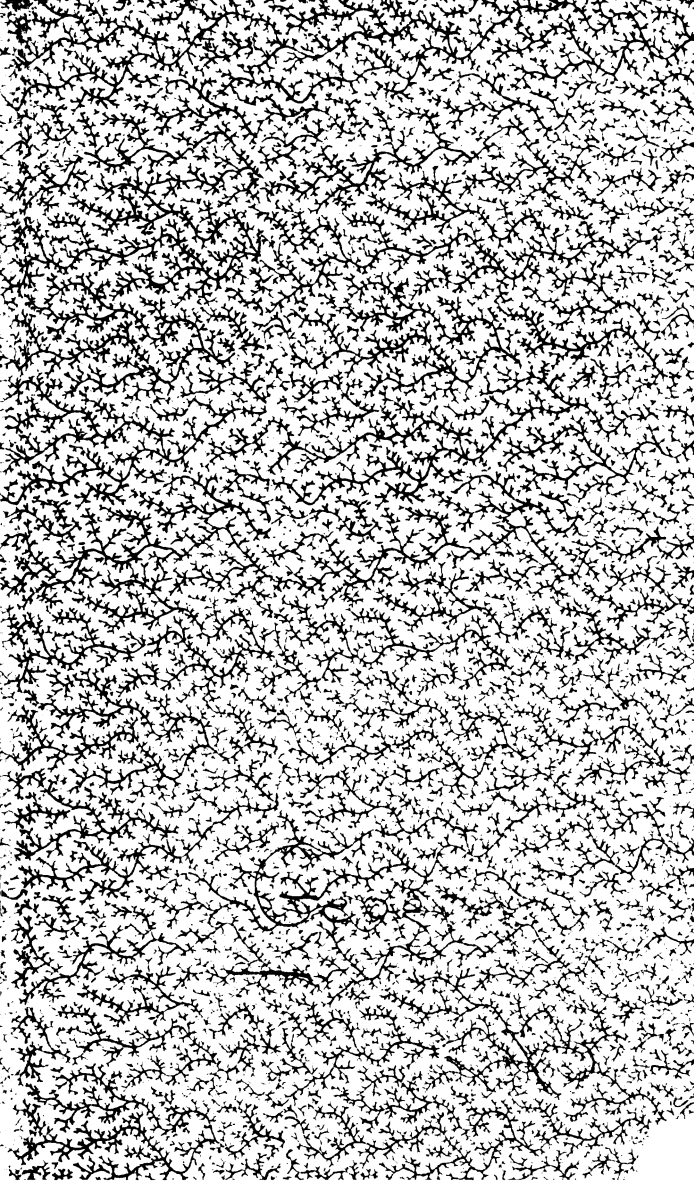
We also ask that you:

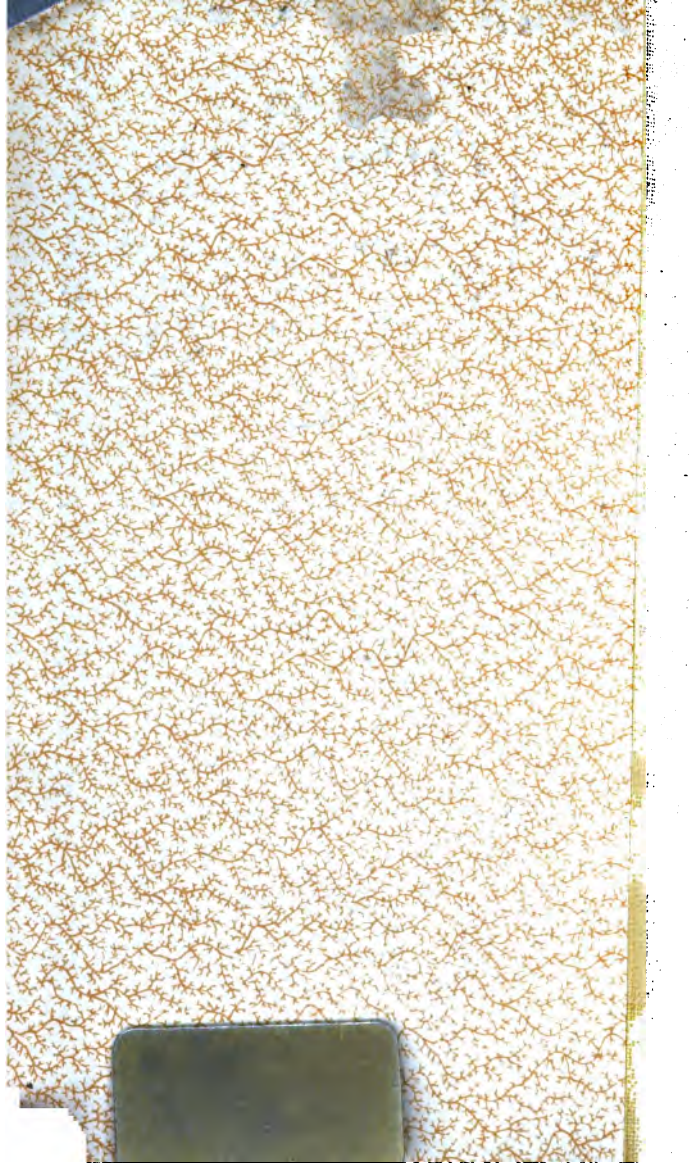
- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

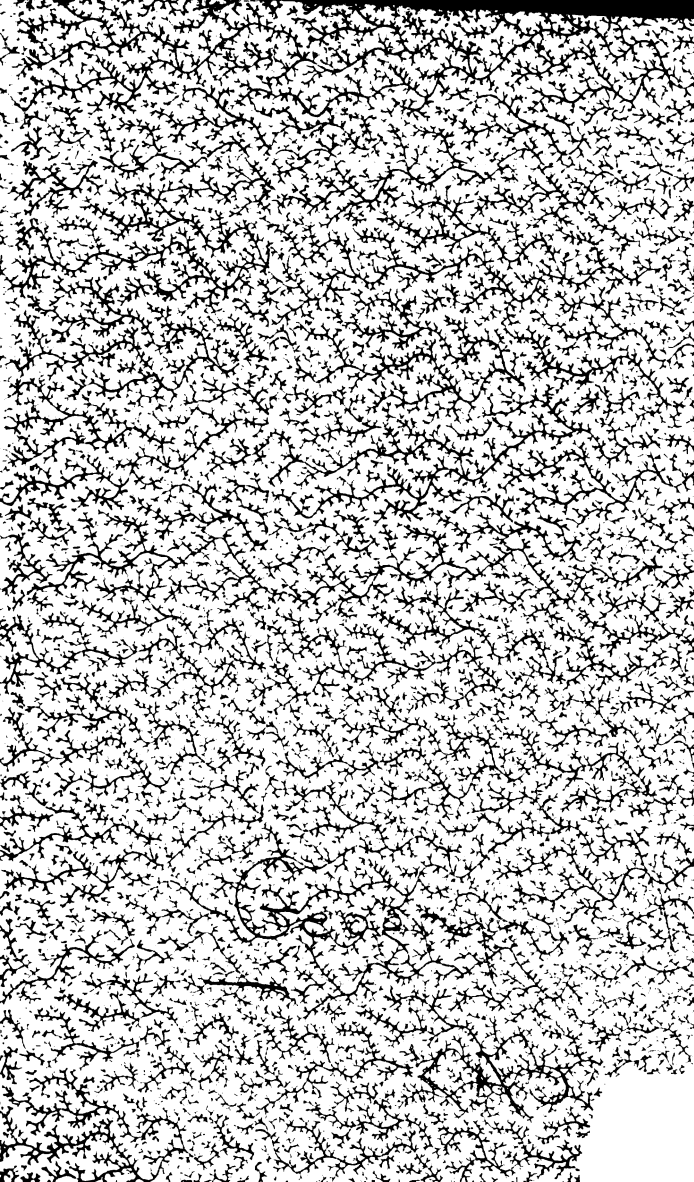
About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>











J.P.
J. THOMSON.

J.P.

J.P.

J.P.

J.P.

J.P.

J.P.

J.P.

J.P.

J.P.

J.P.

Sam. Thomson



Thompson *not in R.D.* *2/28/16*
Geographical Compilation

FOR THE
USE OF SCHOOLS ; *+*

BEING AN ACCURATE
DESCRIPTION OF ALL THE EMPIRES, KING-
DOMS, REPUBLICS AND STATES,
IN THE
KNOWN WORLD :

WITH AN ACCOUNT OF THEIR POPULATION, GOVERNMENT, RE-
LIGION, MANNERS, LITERATURE, UNIVERSITIES, HISTORY,
CIVIL DIVISIONS, ECCLESIASTICAL HIERARCHY, PRINCIPAL
CITIES (WITH AN ACCOUNT OF THEIR IMPORTANCE,
REMARKABLE MONUMENTS, ILLUSTRIOUS CITIZENS,
COMMERCE AND POPULATION) &c. &c. &c.

THE WHOLE ARRANGED IN A CATECHETICAL FORM.

COMPILED FROM THE BEST
AMERICAN, ENGLISH, AND FRENCH AUTHORS,

BY

Thompson **D. L. C.,** TEACHER OF GEOGRAPHY.

Thomson

IN TWO VOLUMES.

VOL. I.

Baltimore ;

PRINTED FOR THE COMPILER,
BY JOHN WEST BUTLER.

1806.

J. Thompson



DISTRICT OF MARYLAND;—TO WIT:

BE IT REMEMBERED, That on the third day of January, in the thirtieth year of the Independence of the United States of America, Denis Louis Cottineau, of the said district, hath deposited in this office, the title of a Book, the right whereof he claims as Author, in the words following, *to wit*:

“Geographical Compilation for the use of schools, being an accurate description of all the empires, kingdoms, republics and states, in the known world; with an account of the population, government, religion, manners, literature, universities, history, civil divisions, ecclesiastical hierarchy, principal cities (with an account of their importance, remarkable monuments, illustrious citizens, commerce and population,) &c. &c. &c the whole arranged in a catechetical form, compiled from the best American, English and French authors, by D. L. C. Teacher of Geography.”

In conformity to an act of the Congress of the United States, entitled, “An act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of maps, charts and books, to the authors and proprietors of such copies, during the times therein mentioned.”

PHILIP MOORE,

Clerk of the District Court of Maryland.

CONTENTS OF VOLUME FIRST.

P REFACE - - - - -	Page v
<i>Errata ana Addenda</i> - - - - -	ix
<i>Introduction, or Astronomical Geography ; com- prehending, 1st. Some Notions concerning the various Systems of the Universe, the Planets, the Comets, the Stars and Constellations ; 2nd. The Sphere ; 3d. The Terrestrial Globe ; 4th. The use of the Globes</i> - - - - -	xi
PRELIMINARY SECTION OF GEOGRAPHY - -	1
<i>Chapter I. Terms proper for Land</i> - - - -	ibid.
<i>Chapter II. Terms proper for Water</i> - - - -	3
<i>Chapter III. Terms proper for Political Geography</i>	4
<i>Chapter IV. General Division of the Globe.</i> - -	6
SECTION FIRST :—ASIA - - - - -	12
<i>Chapter I. Islands of Asia</i> - - - - -	14
<i>Chapter II. Tartary</i> - - - - -	30
<i>Chapter III. China</i> - - - - -	43
<i>Chapter IV. India</i> - - - - -	54
<i>Chapter V. Persia</i> - - - - -	77
<i>Chapter VI. Arabia</i> - - - - -	85
<i>Chapter VIII. Turkey in Asia</i> - - - - -	90
<i>Chapter IX. Recapitulation of the principal Peninsulas, Isthmuses, Lakes, &c.</i> - - -	124
SECTION SECOND ;—AFRICA - - - - -	127
<i>Chapter I. Northern part of Africa</i> - - - -	129
<i>Chapter II. Middle part of Africa</i> - - - -	141
<i>Chapter III. Southern part of Africa</i> - - -	148
<i>Chapter IV. Islands of Africa</i> - - - - -	152
<i>Chapter V. Mountains, Capes and Rivers of Africa</i>	156

SECTION THIRD ;—EUROPE	- - - -	158
Chapter I. Portugal	- - - - -	160
Chapter II. Spain	- - - - -	166
Chapter III. France	- - - - -	192
Chapter IV. Switzerland or Helvetia	- - -	299
Chapter V. Italy	- - - - -	321
Chapter VI. Germany	- - - - -	392
Chapter VII. Ancient Poland	- - - - -	510



The *Chapters* are divided into more or less *Articles*, and some of the *Articles* into more or less *Paragraphs*, some of which are again subdivided into *Numerals* (or Capital Letters), and even the *Numerals* are sometimes subdivided into common *Figures*. We have omitted to give a list of all those titles, as it would increase unnecessarily the size of the Volume.



N. B. By a mistake, the 7th Chapter of the First Section, is numbered *VIII*; whence it follows, that the next Chapter, which is the last of that Section, is numbered *IX* instead of *VIII*.

INTRODUCTION.

ASTRONOMICAL GEOGRAPHY.

QUESTION. **W**HAT is there most necessary to be known of Astronomical Geography?

ANSWER. 1st Some notions concerning the various Systems of the Universe, the Planets, Comets, Stars and Constellations; 2nd. the Sphere; 3d. the Terrestrial Globe; 4th. the use of the Globes.

SOME NOTIONS CONCERNING THE VARIOUS SYSTEMS OF THE UNIVERSE, THE PLANETS, COMETS, STARS AND CONSTELLATIONS.

Q. What is a system?

A. A System generally speaking, is a supposition of a certain order of things, by which the existence of any phenomenon is accounted for. Here, by system we understand a supposition of a certain combination of the celestial bodies, by which their various motions and mutations in their appearance, with respect to us, are explained.

Q. What are the most celebrated systems of the universe?

A. The most celebrated systems are, the Pythagorean, Ptolemaic, Copernican, Tycho-Brahean and Longomontanian. But all these are reduced to two principal ones, viz: the Ptolemaic and Copernican or Pythagorean systems.

Q. Explain the Ptolemaic system?

A. According to Ptolemy, an Egyptian philosopher, who lived 138 years before Christ, the earth stood immovable in the centre of the universe. The seven planets, viz the Moon, Mercury, Venus, the Sun, Mars, Jupiter and Saturn, were each fixed to a crystalline sphere, included the one in the other, and the smallest of which, viz: that of the Moon included the earth. The largest of these, viz: the sphere of Saturn, was included in another sphere, called the Crystal Vault; after this came the sphere called the Vault of the Stars, and lastly the Vault of Heaven; called also the Primum Mobile, because it was supposed to give motion to all the rest of the universe; all these spheres were supposed to turn round the earth, from east to west, in twenty-four hours; besides this, the seven spheres of the planets

had other periodical motions, with respect to the earth; as for example, the Sun was thought to make its revolution around the earth, in 365 days six hours and some minutes, or one year. The Moon in 29 days and 13 hours, &c. This system was universally admitted until the 16th century; and is still retained in many geographies, being yet admitted by some philosophers.

Q. Explain the Copernican or Pythagorean System?

A. This System, invented by Pythagoras, but revived by Copernicus a native of Poland, about the year 1543, supposes the earth to move round its axis in 24 hours, and the earth with the other planets, to move around the Sun in more or less time, according to their distance from it. This System is now generally adopted as the true System of the universe.

Q. Since this is the true System of the universe, give a fuller explanation of it?

A. By this System, therefore, the seven planets which move around the Sun, are Mercury, Venus, the Earth, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn and the Planet lately discovered by Herschel which is called the Georgium Sidus and also Herschel. The Sun is a luminous globe which warms and gives light to all the other planets. The diameter of the planets, their number of satellites, their distance from the Sun, and their periodical motion around the Sun, are exhibited in the following

T A B L E.

Names and Characters of the Planets.	Diameters in miles.	Satellites.	Mean distances from the Sun.	Time of revolution around the Sun.
Sun ☉	877,547			Years. Days. Hours
Mercury ☿	3,189		36,387,583	87...23
Venus ♀	7,609		67,993,362	224...17
Earth ⊕	7,928	1.	94,000,474	1.....
Mars ♂	5,193		143,227,582	1...321...23
Jupiter ♃	92,414	4	471,974,585	11...314...14
Saturn ♄	78,256	7	896,705,301	29...167...2
Georgium Sidus *	33,943	6.	1793,698,244	83...150...18
From the Earth. Around the Earth.				
The Moon ☾	2,326	...	240,000	27...13

The Moon is the satellite of the earth; Saturn, besides his seven satellites, is encompassed with a broad ring of light. These 26 Planets, with the comets, compose the Solar System.

Q. What are the Comets?

A. The Comets are opaque bodies, which seem to move in all possible directions, but which are certainly subject to some law of motion; some comets emit light on all sides, and others

drag after them a long fiery tail. Of all the comets that have appeared, there are only three, the periods of which are known : their return happens after an interval of 75, 129 and 575 years. Of these three, that which appeared in 1680 is the most remarkable, its greatest distance from the Sun is 10,113,043,457 miles, and its smallest distance, 486,222 miles ; Newton calculated its heat, when nearest to the Sun, to be 2000 times greater than that of red hot iron.

Q. What are the fixed stars ?

A. The fixed stars may be distinguished from the Planets by their twinkling. They are called fixed stars because they are never seen to change their situation. The stars perceptible with the bare eye, are not above 1000 in number ; but the invention of telescopes has made them to be looked upon as innumerable. The famous French astronomer, Lalande, speaks as follows concerning them : " 44,000 which have been perceived in a small portion of the heavens, cause us to presume that the whole number amounts at least to 100,000,000 " The distance of the stars from the earth is no less wonderful than their number ; it is supposed to amount to about 94,000,474,000,000 miles.

Q. What are the Constellations ?

A. The ancient shepherds of Babylonia and Egypt, who were the first Astronomers, the better to class the stars in their mind, divided them into constellations, which they supposed to represent the figure of animals, or some other terrestrial objects. The moderns have increased the number of constellations, which now amount to one hundred. They have preserved the ancient names for the constellations, as Orion, the Bear, the Virgin, the Cancer, the Lion, &c. twelve of these constellations are in the Zodiac, and are called the twelve signs of the Zodiac.

THE SPHERE.

Q. What is the Sphere ?

A. The word Sphere signifies a ball ; this name is given to a machine made to represent the natural sphere of the world. The various motions of the sun and other planets, with respect to us, are represented on the sphere by circles ; each circle is divided into 360 equal parts, called degrees,* each degree into 60 minutes, and each minute, into 60 seconds. The sphere is therefore a machine composed of several circles, which represent the heavens, and a small ball in the middle, which represents the earth.

Q. How have the astronomers proceeded to draw these circles ?

* A degree is represented by this mark ($^{\circ}$) a Minute by this ($'$) a Second by ($''$) &c. Thus $43^{\circ} 20' 30''$, signifies 43 degrees, 20 minutes and 30 seconds.

A. They have remarked two points in the heavens, directly opposite to each other, around which all the planets turn, or seem to turn; these two points they have called the *Poles of the World*, from a Greek word, which signifies to turn; the northern pole, they call Arctic, from *Arctos*, which signifies a bear, because it is situated in the vicinity of the constellation of the Bear, hence the other has been called Antarctic, or opposite to Arctic. These have also been called north and south. A line beginning at one pole and ending at the other, has been called the Axis of the earth, from its analogy with the axle-tree of a wheel. The two points, which may be looked upon as the ends of another line, drawn perpendicularly to the middle of the Axis of the world, have been called east and west. These four points, viz. north, south, east and west, are what the astronomers call the four cardinal points. The axis of the earth being supposed, different circles have been imagined, all arranged in such a manner, that their centre may be on the Axis. Some of these have the Axis in their planes, and some are perpendicular to it, and others are oblique. Some have their centre in the middle of the Axis, and then they divide the world into two equal parts, and others have their centre nearer to one of the poles, and then they divide the world into unequal parts. All the circles that divide the world into two equal parts are evidently equal, and are called *Great Circles*; the others are not all of the same size, and none are equal to the great circles, whence they are called less circles. By this inequality of the circles, it must not be imagined that the great circles have a greater number of degrees than the others, every circle, as we have already said, is divided into 360 degrees; the difference is, that the degrees are greater or less in the same proportion of the circle. Astronomers reckon ten principal circles, six great, viz: the Equator, the Ecliptic, the Meridian, the Horizon and the two Colures; and four less, viz: the two Tropics, and two Polar circles.

Q. What is the Equator?

A. The Equator is a great circle, the plane of which is perpendicular to the axis of the world, and which divides the Sphere into two equal parts or *Hemispheres*, called Northern and Southern Hemispheres. This circle is also called Equinoxial, from *Equus*, (equal) and *Nox* (night) because, when the sun is passing over that circle, the nights and the days are equal in all parts of the earth.

Q. What is the Ecliptic?

A. The ecliptic is a circle which divides the world into two Hemispheres, but which is drawn perpendicularly to an Axis that forms with the Axis of the world an angle of $23^{\circ} 28'$ that is, if a circle (which we shall presently see to be the meridian,) should be made to pass by the poles of these two axes, the bow or portion of the circle comprehended between them, would

measure of 23 and 28'. The Ecliptic* describes the course of the Sun with regard to us. It cuts the Equator in the two Equinoctial points which happens on the 21st of September and the 21st of March. The two points of the Ecliptic, most distant from the Equator are called the Solstices or Solstitial points, the one on the north of the Equator, takes place on the 21st of June, and that on the south, on the 21st of December. The Equinox of the 21st of March is called the Vernal or Spring Equinox, because the Spring begins then and lasts until the Solstice of the 21st of June, which is called the Summer Solstice; the Summer continues until the Equinox of the 21st of September, which is called the Autumnal or Fall Equinox; the Autumn terminates on the Solstice of the 21st of December called the Winter Solstice, and the winter lasts until the Spring or Vernal Equinox. Thus does the Ecliptic measure the four seasons of the year.

Q. What is the Zodiac?†

A. The Zodiac is a broad circle, or rather a belt, which is comprehended between two circles, drawn at the distance of eight degrees on each side of the ecliptic; the Zodiac is therefore 16 degrees broad, and is divided in the middle by the ecliptic. The Zodiac is divided into 12 equal parts, called Signs or houses of the Sun. The name of Sign is given them, because they correspond to twelve Constellations. These have given rise to our months, but they do not correspond exactly with them, for the passage of the Sun from one sign into another always happens between the 20th and 24th of every month. There are six on the north and six on the south of the Equator. Their names are expressed in the two following Latin verses;

North of the Equator. *Sunt Aries, Taurus, Gemini, Cancer, Leo, Virgo.*

(Scorpio) (Sagittarius) (Capricornus) (Aquarius)

South of the Equator. *Libraque, Scorpius, Arcitenens, Caper, Amphora, Piscet.*

Their English names are the Ram, the Bull, the Twins, the Crab-fish or Cancer, the Lion, the Virgin, the Scales, the Scorpion, the Archer, the Mountain Goat or Capricorn, the Water Bearer and the Fishes. The three first form the Spring, and the Sun enters them in March, April and May; the three second the Summer, and the Sun enters them in June, July and Au-

* The Ecliptic is thus called, because of the orbit of the Sun and Moon being comprehended in the Zodiac. The eclipses of the Sun and Moon, the first of which is occasioned by the interposition of the Moon between the Sun and the Earth, and the latter by that of the Earth between the Sun and the Moon, always take place in or near the Ecliptic.

† The word Zodiac comes from a Greek word which signifies an animal; because the names of most of its Signs are those of animals.

gust ; the three third the Autumn, and the Sun enters them in September, October and November ; and the three last, the Winter, which are visited by the Sun in December, January and February.

Q. What is the Meridian ?

A. The Meridian is a great circle, which passes, through the poles, and is consequently perpendicular to the Equator ; from this definition, it is evident that there is not only one meridian, but as many as there are points on the Equator, so that every place has its meridian. The name of meridian comes from the Latin word *Meridies* (Mid-day,) because when the Sun is in the meridian of a place, then it is mid-day.

Q. What is the Horizon ?

A. The horizon is a circle which is supposed to be parallel to that circle which bounds our prospect, and where the sky seems to meet the land or water. We shall see afterwards how the horizon of the world may be made the horizon of every place. Hence we may conclude, that properly speaking, there are an infinity of horizons, and also that the horizon may coincide either with the Equator, with the Meridian, or even with the Ecliptic, or with neither. The poles of the horizon are the *Zenith* and *Nadir* ; the first is the point directly over our heads, and the second that directly under our feet.

Q. What are the two Colures ?

A. They are two meridians, which pass through the points of the equinox, and through the solstices ; the first is called the Equinoxial, and the second the Solstitial Colure.

Q. What are the Tropics ?

A. The Tropics are two less circles, drawn parallel to the equator, at the distance of 23° and 28' and passing through the points of the Solstices ; they are called Tropics, from the Greek word *Tropos*, which signifies to turn, because the sun goes no farther to the north or south, but turns back again. The northern tropic, is called the Tropic of Cancer, and the southern, the Tropic of Capricorn, because they touch the ecliptic in those signs.

Q. What are the Polar Circles ;

A. They are two less circles, which are drawn parallel to the equator, at the distance of 23° 28' from the two poles. If the axis of the ecliptic, should be made to turn round the axis of the world, without changing the angle, the pole of the former would describe these circles: The northern is called the Arctic, and the southern the Antarctic Circle.

Q. What is there still necessary to be known, concerning the Sphere ?

A. The divisions of the earth, formed by its circles : the chief of these are, the zones, the latitude, longitude, and the climates

Q. What is a Zone?

A. A zone, or belt, is the portion of the earth, comprehended between two circles of the sphere; there are five zones, the torrid zone, comprehended between the tropics, and divided in the middle by the equator; the two temperate zones, between the tropics and polar circles; and the two frozen or frigid zones, bounded by the two polar circles.

Q. What do you mean by Latitude?

A. Latitude is the distance of any place from the equator. When the place is between the equator and north pole, it is said to be in north latitude, and when between the equator and south pole, the place is said to be in south latitude. Latitude is measured by the degrees on the meridian. It is evident that the pole is the greatest latitude, since it is the most distant point from the equator; it is not less evident, that the pole is in the latitude of 90 degrees, since the part of the meridian, (that is, the distance or latitude) between the equator and pole, is no more than the quarter of a circle, which contains 90 degrees, that is, four times 90 degrees. Hence it follows, that every place whatever, being between the equator and the pole, must always have a latitude less than 90 degrees.

Q. What is Longitude?

A. Longitude is the distance of any place from a given meridian * Longitude is either west or east; and the greatest

* Every meridian may be taken as the first meridian. Every nation is now accustomed to take the meridian of its metropolis, as its first meridian. The English take that of Greenwich, near London; the French that of Paris; the Spaniards that of Toledo; and the Americans that of Philadelphia or Washington; the Dutch take the meridian of the Peak of Teneriffe, and the Portuguese, that of Tercera, one of the Azores, or Western Islands. The necessity of having one common meridian for all nations, is obvious; it would save much pain to Geographers and Astronomers, and would facilitate the exact knowledge of the longitude of places. Our European forefathers were conscious of this necessity, and many nations of that part of the world, still retain for their first meridian, that of the island of Ferro, which custom has been universally received, since the time of the astronomer Ptolemy, until the pride of the moderns prompted them to make their metropolis the centre of unity, forming thus, as many centres of unity as nations in the world. Lewis XIII king of France, had even passed an edict, by which any of his subjects, who in their books or maps should adopt any other meridian but that of Ferro, should be liable to the penalty of the confiscation of his work. That meridian has however this advantage, that it divides the earth into two Hemispheres, each of which contain as exactly as possible, one the Eastern and the other the Western Continent. However this advantage is common to the meri-

is 180 degrees or the half of 360, since the meridian divides the earth into two parts. The degrees of longitude are counted on the Equator; they grow smaller in proportion as the latitude augments, because the nearer you approach the pole, the nearer do the different meridians approach one another, and the circles drawn parallel to the Equator become smaller in the same proportion. A degree of longitude at the Equator, is equal to one of latitude, and corresponds to 69 1-2 miles.

Q. What are the Climates?

A. Climate does not here signify the state of the heat, or cold, or temperature, but it is a particular portion or division of the Globe, which is now entirely out of use; the ancients counted 30 climates in each Hemisphere, 24 called climates of hours between the Equator and each polar circle, and six called climates of months, between each polar circle and the poles. In each of the climates of hours, the longest day increases half an hour, as you proceed towards the poles; and in each of the climates of months the Sun remains one month longer without setting. It is to be remarked that the climates of hours continue decreasing in breadth as you proceed towards the pole, but the climates of months increase in the same proportion as the former diminish.

TERRESTRIAL GLOBE.

Q. What is a Globe?

A. The name of Globe is given to any round body whatever. A Geographical Globe is a globe commonly of parchment, on the out side of which are represented either the Planets, Stars and other celestial bodies, and then it is called a Celestial Globe; or the Oceans, Seas, Continents, Islands with their divisions, Rivers, Mountains, Cities &c. and then it is called a Terrestrial Globe. The former is only useful to Astronomers, and of course entirely foreign to our purpose; of the latter therefore, that in the Terrestrial Globe, we are going to speak more fully.

Q. Is then the Earth perfectly round, that you should represent it by a Globe?

dian of Teneriffe and to that of Tercera; but those have not the advantage of having been so universally adopted and so well known. All these reasons have induced us to adopt in this work the meridian of Ferro, notwithstanding the great trouble it has cost us to calculate over every longitude, as at present almost all the books of geographers are calculated after the modern custom. Although we have not the vanity to pretend to reform the world, yet we would not think our labour lost if we could open the eyes of geographers, and at least prevail on them to adopt a practice of which our experienced and wise ancestors so well saw the necessity, that they put it in practice.

A. No, the Earth, though represented by a Globe, is not perfectly round, being flattened towards the poles; the difference of the diameter is of 34 miles. The reason why the Earth is represented by a Globe, is, that the various operations, consists chiefly in turning the Globe in every direction, this could not easily be done on a machine of an oval form.

Q. Are there any circles on the Terrestrial Globe?

A. Though properly speaking there is no circle belonging to the Terrestrial Globe; as all the circles of the Sphere are supposed to be drawn in the heavens and not on earth, yet geographers, for the purpose of the various problems performed with the Terrestrial Globe, have applied on it almost all the circles of the Sphere, and have added others to it. The circles of the Terrestrial Globe are the Equator, the Ecliptic, the brazen Meridian, the other Meridians, the first Meridian and another crossing it at right angles at the poles, the Horizon, the Tropics, the two Polar circles, the parallels of Latitude and the Hour circle. The two Colures and the Zodiac being of no use, are never or seldom marked on the Terrestrial Globes. However, the first meridian, and that which crosses it at right angles, may be looked upon as the two Colures.

Q. How are all those circles distinguished on the Globes?

A. The Equator is a circle marked on the Globe, commonly painted yellow. The Ecliptic is a circle similar to the Equator, which generally crosses it at the same time with the first meridian, which may then be looked upon as the Equinoxial Colure, and which touches the Tropics at that meridian which crosses the first at right angles at the pole, which may then be considered as the Solstitial Colure; it is generally painted green. The brazen meridian is a broad ring of brass in which the Globe hangs on its axis. The first meridian is that which passes by the place where the longitude begins to be counted; it is crossed at right angles at the poles by another; these two meridians divide then the Globe into four quarters; they are marked on the Globe and generally painted red. The other meridians are marked by simple lines drawn from pole to pole, and crossing the Equator at every ten degrees of longitude. The horizon is a broad wooden circle which encompasses the Globe in its middle, dividing it into Upper and Lower Hemispheres. The Tropics and Polar circles, are pointed circles commonly painted blue. The hour circle is marked two different ways; it consists in a small brazen circle fixed to the first meridian, having the North Pole for its centre; the 24 hours, or rather twice a twelve hours of the day, are marked upon it; there is an index which is fixed on the end of the axis of the Earth, which is tight enough to be turned around with the Globe, but not so much as not to turn without it:—or it consists some times only in a brass wheel with the twenty-four hours

marked on the edge of it, fixed under the brazen meridian on the north pole, in such a manner as to be turned with or without the Globe. The parallels of latitude are circles drawn parallel to the Equator at every ten degrees of latitude.

Q. What do you remark of the Equator and brazen Meridian?

A. On the first are marked the degrees of Longitude, and on the second those of Latitude. On the Equator at the first meridian, the degrees begin to be counted; proceeding towards the east, they are marked above the line, and continue to the place where they were begun to be counted, or the 360th degree. Below the line the degrees are counted in the same manner, but proceeding towards the west. The poles divide the brazen Meridian into two semicircles in one, (that is the superior part when the poles correspond with the horizon) the degrees of latitude begin at the Equator, and continue north and south to the poles, or 90th degree. On the other semicircle, the degrees begin to be counted from the pole to the Equator, which is the 90th degree.

Q. What do you remark of the Horizon?

A. On the upper surface of the horizon are traced several concentric circles exhibiting useful tables that regard geography. All are not the same on every Globe, but those which are always found on it are, 1st a circle exhibiting the twelve signs of the Zodiac, each comprehending 30 degrees; 2^d another giving the names and characters of those signs with the days of the twelve months corresponding; 3^d one, which commonly the last, represents the 32 points of the compass.

Q. What do you remark of the Ecliptic?

A. On it are marked the signs of the Zodiac in characters, with their degrees, and on some Globes the days of the month, corresponding with the names of the months are added. The characters of the Twelve Signs of the Zodiac are as follows: Aries ♈, Taurus ♉, Gemini ♊, Cancer ♋, Leo ♌, Virgo ♍, Libra ♎, Scorpio ♏, Sagittarius ♐, Capricornus ♑, Aquarius ♒, Pisces ♓.

USE OF THE GLOBES.

Q. What do you mean by the use of the Globes?

A. By the use of the Globes is meant the resolving of certain questions or problems, by the means of the Globes.

Of these PROBLEMS we shall content ourselves to give the eleven following *As most of the Globes in the United States, are calculated for the meridian of London, we will deviate in these Problems from the rest of this work, by adopting it as our first meridian.*

PROBLEM I.

Q. Find the latitude and longitude of any given place on the globe; and for example, of Constantinople?

INTRODUCTION.

111

A. I bring Constantinople to the brazen meridian, and looking on the degrees, I find it to correspond to $41^{\circ} 1'$ of N. latitude, then looking on the equator, I find that the meridian corresponds to the $28^{\circ} 59'$ of E. longitude from London, and I conclude that Constantinople is in the $41^{\circ} 1'$ of N. latitude, and $28^{\circ} 59'$ of E. longitude from London; the latitude and longitude of any other place may be found in the same manner. The reverse of this problem may be easily done; knowing Pekin to be in longitude $116^{\circ} 14'$ E. of London; I place the meridian over that longitude, and knowing Pekin to be in the $39^{\circ} 54'$ of N. latitude, I look under that degree of the meridian and find Pekin.

PROBLEM II.

Q. Find the difference of longitude between any two places on the globe; for example, between Copenhagen and Calcutta?

A. I find Copenhagen to be in the $12^{\circ} 32'$ E. longitude, and Calcutta in $88^{\circ} 50'$; I subtract the smallest number from the greatest, and find the difference to be of $75^{\circ} 58'$. I will proceed, thus, whenever the places be both East or West of the first meridian; but if one be East and the other West, instead of subtracting the numbers, I add them. For example, Rome being in the $12^{\circ} 30'$ of East longitude of London, and Philadelphia in $75^{\circ} 10'$ of W. longitude; I add those two numbers, and find the difference to be $87^{\circ} 40'$.

PROBLEM III.

Q Rectify the globe for the latitude and sun's place for Baltimore.

A. I look for the latitude of Baltimore by problem 1st, and finding it to be in $39^{\circ} 21'$ of North latitude, I raise the North Pole above the horizon according to the latitude of the place, that is, in this case, $39^{\circ} 21'$, and then

If the Globe has an index, I set it at twelve o'clock.	If the Globe has no index I set twelve o'clock of the hour circle under the brazen meridian.
--	--

And in either case, taking care to keep Baltimore under the meridian; the Globe will then be rectified for the latitude and Sun's place for Baltimore. The same operation may be made for any other place, only remarking that if the place be in the southern hemisphere, the southern Pole, and not the northern, should be raised.

PROBLEM IV.

Q. The hour of the day at any place being given, find in what part of the world it is noon, midnight, or any other hour.

v. g. When it is four o'clock fifty minutes in the afternoon at Paris, in what countries of the world is it noon. Being seven o'clock fifty min. in the morning at Ispahan, where is it noon?

rising, and likewise the length of the night ; thus on the 9th of October, the day is 11h. 18m long, and the night 12h. 42m.

PROBLEM X.

Q. Find the length of the longest and shortest day, and of the longest and shortest night in any place on the globe ; *v. g.* at St. Petersburg ?

A. I look for the length of the day in St. Petersburg, by the two preceding problems, for the 21st of June or the beginning of Cancer, and will have the longest day ; I do the same for the 21st of December or the beginning of Capricorn, and I will have the shortest day. At St. Petersburg the longest day is of 19 1-2 hours, and the shortest night of 4 1-2 hours ; the shortest day of 4 1-2 and the longest night of 19 1-2. I would proceed in the same manner for any other place ; remarking only that if the place is on the south of the Tropic of Capricorn ; that the 21st of December is the longest and the 21st of June the shortest day.

PROBLEM XI.

Q. Find all those inhabitants where the Sun is this moment rising, setting, in their meridian, or midnight ?

A. I find the Sun's place in the Ecliptic, and I raise the Pole as many degrees above the horizon as the Sun declines that day from the Equator ; then I bring the place where the Sun is vertical at that hour, to the brazen meridian, so will it then be the zenith or centre of the horizon. Now I see what countries are on the western edge of the horizon, for in them the Sun is rising ; to those on the eastern the Sun is setting ; to those under the upper part of the meridian it is noon, and to those under the lower part, it is midnight. Thus, at Philadelphia, on the 25th of April at one o'clock P. M. the Sun is rising in New-Zealand, for those who are sailing in the great Pacific Ocean, and toward the north-east part of Tartary. The Sun is setting in Sweden, the eastern part of Germany, in the kingdom of Naples, Illyria, Republic of the Seven Islands, in the States of Tunis and Tripoli, in Nigritia, the kingdom of Benin, Congo, Mataman, Cape of Good Hope, &c. It is noon at Lake Winnipeg, in Louisiana, towards the Mississippi, in the Gulf of Mexico. Audience of Guatimala, Bay of Honduras, &c. It is midnight in the Government of Irkoutsk, in the country of the Eleuths, Kalkas, in Chensee, Sechuen, Yunan, Tibet, in the kingdoms of Aracan, Laos, in the Birman empire, kingdom of Siam, Peninsula of Malacca, Islands of Sunda, &c.

GEOGRAPHY.

PRELIMINARY SECTION.

Question. **W**HAT is Geography?

Answer. Geography is the description of the terraqueous globe, that is to say, of this body composed of land and water, which we inhabit, and which is simply called the earth.

Q. What is the extent of this earth?

A. The earth is about 27,000 miles in circumference.

CHAPTER I.

TERMS PROPER FOR LAND.

Q. What is an island.

A. An island is a portion of land surrounded by water on every side.

Q. What is a peninsula?

A. A peninsula is a tract of land surrounded by water, excepting on one side.

Q. What is an Isthmus?

A. An isthmus is a narrow neck of land which joins a peninsula to a continent.

Q. What is a cape or promontory?

A. It is a point of land extending into the sea.

Q. What is a continent?

A. Continents are the largest tracts of land on the globe.

Q. What do you mean by a volcano?

A. It is a mountain pregnant with sulphur and bitumen, metallic and saline matters, and other principles of ebullition and rarefaction, which vomits at intervals a quantity of smoke, ashes and flames, with torrents of burning and liquefied matter; such are Mount Vesuvius in the kingdom of Naples, and Mount Ætna in Sicily.

Q. What do you mean by the upper and lower part of a country?

A. A country is divided into upper and lower, with regard either to its situation near a mountain, to the direction of a river which runs through it, or in fine, to the sea on which it borders.

1st. The part of a country nearest to a mountain, is called the upper, and that part which is most remote is called the lower.

2nd. If a country extend to the sea shore, they name the part which is most distant, upper, and the part joining the sea, lower.

3d. When a region extends along a river, the part nearest the source of the river, receives the appellation of upper, and the part which is nearest its mouth, that of lower.

CHAPTER II.

TERMS PROPER FOR WATER.

Q. What is a sea ?

A. It is a great extent of water. Among the various seas of the world, four have obtained the name of ocean ; the others are simply called seas, or inland seas.

Q. What is a lake ?

A. It is a considerable extent of water, entirely encompassed by land.

Q. What is a gulf ?

A. A gulf is a part of the sea or ocean that extends into the land ; when the gulf is not considerable, and its entrance is narrow, it is called a bay.

Q. What do you mean by *Archipelago* ?

A. It is a sea swarming with islands.

Q. What do you mean by a harbour or haven ?

A. It is a kind of small bay, in which ships are sheltered from certain winds.

Q. What is a strait ?

A. A strait is a narrow passage of water joining two seas together ; Such is the Strait of Gibraltar, which unites the Mediterranean Sea to the Atlantic Ocean.

Q. What is a river ?

A. It is a stream of water continually flowing, and which empties into the sea, or into another river.

Q. What is meant by the mouth of a river?

A. It is the place where a river enters the sea.

Q. What do you mean by confluence?

A. It is the place where two rivers unite; that is to say, where one river empties into another.

Q. What do you mean by the right or left of a river?

A. The right and left of a river are the same with those of a person that descends it?

Q. What do you mean by a torrent?

A. It is a very rapid current of water, caused by excessive rains, or the melting of snow, and which is commonly dried up.



CHAPTER III.

TERMS PROPER FOR POLITICAL GEOGRAPHY.

Q. How many sorts of governments are there?

A. There are two sorts, the monarchical and the republican. By the monarchical we understand that, in which the sovereign power is in the hands of one man; and the republican government is that, in which the power resides in the hands of many.

Q. Are there not two sorts of monarchical governments?

A. Yes: the despotic and temperate, which latter retains the name of monarchical.

Q. What is the difference between the despotie and monarchical ?

A. In the despotic government, the sovereign is absolute master, and acknowledges no other law than his own will ; as at Constantinople, and among the eastern nations. In the monarchical government, the sovereign governs alone, but according to the laws established with the consent of the nation.

Q. Is not also the republican government of two sorts ?

A. Yes, the republican government is either aristocratical or democratical. It is aristocratical, when the power is in the hands of the principal lords or of the nobles of the country, as it was at Venice and at Genoa : It is called democratical, when the authority resides in the body of the people assembled, or in their representatives, as in the United States, and in some Swiss cantons.

Q. Whence do the titles of Duke, Marquis and Count, derive their origin ?

A. The first of these titles of dignity, viz. Duke, was bestowed on the lords of the state who had the command of the armies, (*Dux exercituum* ;) that of Marquis, was given to those to whom was entrusted the defence of the frontiers, which were then called *Marches*, (*Marchio* ;) and, that of Count, was the title generally given to the nobles, who, composing the court of the sovereign, were considered as his companions, (*comites*.)

Q. What are the principal religions on earth ?

A. There are four ; the Christian, the Jewish, the Mahometan, and the Pagan.

Q. What is the Christian religion, or Christianity ?

A. It is the religion established by Jesus Christ, who commanded his apostles to preach it throughout the world.

Q. What is the Jewish religion, or Judaism ?

A. It is the religion which God gave on Mount Sinai, which was nothing but the figure of the religion, that Christ was to establish in after ages.

Q. What is the Mahometan religion, or Mahometanism ?

A. It is a mixture of Christianity and Judaism, which was established about the year 600 by Mahomet, was extended by violence and artifice, and is now professed in a great part of Asia and Africa.

Q. What is the Pagan religion, or heathenism ?

A. It is the worshipping of idols.



CHAPTER IV.

GENERAL DIVISION OF THE GLOBE.

Q. How is the surface of our earth divided ?

A. Into two parts, land and water, whence it is called the *Terraqueous* globe, from two latin words, *terra* (the earth) and *aqua* (water.)

ARTICLE THE FIRST.

Of Water.

Q. How many oceans are there ?

A. There are properly but four, namely : The Atlantic, the Pacific, the Indian and the Northern Ocean.

Q. Where is the Atlantic Ocean situated ?

A. Between Europe and Africa on the east, and America on the west, extending from the north to the south pole ; its breadth is about 3000 miles.

Q. Whence does it derive its name ?

A. From Mount Atlas in Africa, which forms the southern boundary of Barbary (*formerly Mauritania.*)

Q. Where is the Pacific ocean situated ?

A. Between America on the East and Asia and New Holland on the West ; it extends from the Straits of Bhering to the South Pole, being about 10,000 miles wide.

Q. Whence does it derive its name ?

A. From the calmness of the weather generally experienced on it.

Q. Where is the Indian ocean situated ?

A. Between Africa on the west and New Holland on the east, extending from Asia on the north to the South Pole. Its width is 3000 miles from Africa to New Holland.

Q. Whence does it derive its Name ?

A. From India, a part of Asia on which it borders.

Q. Where is the Northern or Frozen ocean situated ?

A. It is situated on the north of Europe, Asia and America, it is 3000 miles wide.

Q. What are the other Seas and Gulfs in the world.

A. They are numerous ; we shall name them according to their situation with respect to the four parts of the world, Asia, Africa, Europe, and America.

Q. Which are those in Asia ?

A. The Persian Gulf, between Persia and Arabia ; the Gulf of Bengal, between the two peninsulas of India ; the Chinese sea, between India beyond the Ganges and China west, and the Islands of Formosa, the Philippines, and Borneo, east. The Yellow sea, between Corea and Tartary ; the Sea of Japan or of Corea, between Japan and Corea ; and the Sea of Kamtschatka between the peninsula of the same name, and Siberia, in Russian Tartary.

Q. What sea or gulf is there in Africa ?

A. The Red sea, or Arabian Gulf, between Egypt and Arabia.

Q. What are those in Europe.

A. They are the White Sea, on the north of Russia ; the Baltic Sea, between Sweden and Russia ; the German Sea, between England and Denmark ; the Mediterranean Sea, encompassed by Europe, Asia and Africa ; the Gulf of Venice, between Italy and Turkey in Europe ; the Archipelago, or Egean Sea ; the Sea of Marmora, and the Black Sea, or Pontus Euxinus, between Turkey in Europe and Turkey in Asia ; and the Sea of Azof, which is situated between little Tartary and Russia in Asia.

Q. Which are the seas of America ?

A. The Bay of Baffin, near Greenland. The Bay of Hudson, near New Britain ; the Bay of St. Laurence, between Nova Scotia and Canada ; the Gulf of Mexico, surrounded by Mexico, New Grenada, the West India Islands, Floridas and Louisiana. And the Vermillion Sea, between California and Mexico.

Q. What are the principal Straits of the world ?

A. The principal are as follows : two in Asia, one in Africa, seven in Europe, and two in America.

Q. What are the Straits of Asia ?

A. The Strait of Ormus, between Persia and Arabia, which joins the Persian Gulf to the Indian ocean ; the Strait of Sonda, which separates the Island of Java from that of Sumatra.

Q. Which is the one to be found in Africa ?

A. That of Babelmandel, joining the Red Sea to the Indian Ocean.

Q. Which are those of Europe ?

A. That of the ~~Sund~~^{Sund}, which joins the Baltic Sea to the Ocean ; the Strait of Calais, which separates France from England ; that of Gibraltar, which joins the Mediterranean Sea to the Ocean ; that of Messina, which divides Italy from Sicily ; the Strait of the Dardanelles (*formerly Hellespont*) which joins the Archipelago to the Sea of Marmora ; the Strait of Constantinople, which joins the Sea of Marmora to the Black Sea ; The Strait of Zabache, which joins the Black Sea to the Sea of Azof.

Q. Which are those of America ?

A. That of Magellan on the south, which separates the Islands called Terra del Fuego from South America ; and the Straits of Bhering on the north, which separate America from Asia.

Q. What are the principal Lakes in the world ?

A. We shall treat of them in their proper places ; we shall mention only one here, which, on account of its vast magnitude, has deserved the name of Sea ; this is the Caspian Sea, surrounded by Persia, Turkey in Asia and Tartary.

ARTICLE THE SECOND.

Of Land.

Q. How is the Land divided ?

A. It is divided into three Continents ; the Old Continent, the New Continent, and the Continent little known.

Q. But how do geographers divide the globe ?

A. Into four parts ; Asia, Africa, Europe and America.

Q. How many of these four parts are situated in the Old Continent ?

A. Three : Asia, Africa and Europe.

Q. What does the New continent contain ?

A. America only.

Q. What does the Continent little known contain ?

A. New Holland.

Q. Why do they give it the name of little known ?

A. Because only the sea coast of it is known, the interior part of the country having never been explored.

Q. What are the principal Capes and Isthmuses in the world?

A. We shall treat of all these in describing the different parts of the world. We shall here mention only five Capes and two Isthmuses.

Q. Which are the five Capes?

A. They are ; Cape North, on the north of Europe ; Cape Comorin, on the south of Asia ; Cape of Good Hope, on the south of Africa ; Cape Horn, on the south of America ; and Cape South, on the south of New Holland.

Q. What are the two Isthmuses?

A. The Isthmus of Panama or Darien, which joins South to North America, 70 miles over, and that of Suez which joins Africa to Asia, 60 miles over.

SECTION FIRST.

A S I A.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.
 Length 7200 } between { the 43° of E and 135 of W. long. of
 Breadth 5700 } { the Mer. of Fero
 { the 10° S and 76° of N. latitude.

TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

<i>Countries.</i>	<i>Population.</i>	<i>Religion</i>	<i>Chief Cities.</i>	<i>Population</i>
Tartary	.....	{ Pagan, Christi- an. Mahome- tan.	Astrakan Tobol-k Samarkanda Kirin King ki-tao	70,000 15,000
China	333,000,000	{ Pag. Chr. Mahom	PEKIN	3,000,000
India, E. of the Ganges	{ 40,000,000	{ Pag. Chr. Mahom	Siam Ummerap-	600,000
India, W. of the Ganges.	{ 60,000,000	{ Pag. Ma. Christian	AGRA [oura DELHI	..........
Perfia	10,000,000	{ Ma Chr Pagan.	ISPAHAN	600,000
Arabia	.....	Mah Pag	MECCA Medina Sana	...............
Turkey in Asia	{ 9,000,000	{ Christian Ma. om.	Aleppo Damascus Baffora Smyrna Bursa Bagdad Jerusalem	250,000 200,000 150,000 80,000 30,000 20,000 18,000

NOTE. The cities printed in small capital letters are those which have the title of capitals. The others are only the most remarkable cities.

Q. WHY do we begin with Asia ?

A. Because Asia was the cradle of mankind ; the seat of the most ancient monarchies, as the Assyrians, Medes and Persians ; in fine, because in Asia our redemption was operated by the birth and death of the Saviour of the world.

Q. What are the boundaries of Asia ?

A. Asia has the frozen ocean on the north, Europe and Africa on the west, the Indian ocean on the south ; and, finally, the Pacific ocean and the Straits of Bhering, which separate it from America on the east.

Q. What are the religions of Asia ?

A. The Mahometan and Pagan are the predominant ; but in Turkey, and particularly in Syria, Armenia and the Holy Land, also in Russian Tartary, there are to be found several millions of Christians and a great number of Jews. The Christian religion is also professed in all parts of the East Indies where the Europeans are established, and it is daily increasing by the labours of European missionaries.

Q. How is Asia divided ?

A. Asia is divided into six parts, which are Tartary, China, India, Persia, Arabia and Turkey in Asia. Asia has, besides, a great multitude of large and small islands, by which we will begin the description of this quarter of the globe.

CHAPTER I.

ISLANDS OF ASIA.

Q. What are the principal islands of Asia ?

A. They are, beginning on the south, the islands of Sonda, the Moluccas, the Phillipines, the Pelew Islands, the Carolines, the Ladrões, the islands of Japan and the Kuriles ; besides several islands along the coasts of China and India, and the island of Cyprus in the Mediterranean.

ARTICLE FIRST.

THE ISLANDS OF SONDA.

SITUATION.

Between $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 9^{\circ} \text{ S. latitude, and } 7^{\circ} \text{ N. latitude.} \\ 113^{\circ} \text{ and } 135^{\circ} \text{ of E. long. of the Mer. of Ferro.} \end{array} \right.$

<i>Islands.</i>	<i>Chief Cities.</i>
Sumatra	Achem
Banca	Banca
Borneo	Borneo
Java	{ Batavia
	{ Bantam
	{ Mataram
Baly	Baly
Lamboe and Cambava, &c.	

Q. Where are the islands of Sonda situated ?

A. They are situated near the equator, to the south east of the eastern peninsula of India.

Q. How many are there ?

A. There are about twelve, which are partly subject and partly tributary to the Dutch ; but of these twelve, three of them only deserve any notice ; these are the great islands of Sumatra, Borneo and Java.

Paragraph First.

SUMATRA.

Length 720 miles—Breadth 225 miles.

Q. What is the situation of Sumatra ?

A. Sumatra is situated on the south west of the peninsula of Malacca (which makes a part of the eastern peninsula of India) from which it is separated by the straits of Malacca.

Q. What are the productions, animals and inhabitants of Sumatra ?

A. Sumatra produces rice, fruits, pepper and camphire ; it has besides, mines of gold, diamonds, &c ; it abounds in fish, birds and poultry ; there are to be found elephants, rhinoceroses, tigers, buffaloes, horses, monkies, serpents and large lizards ; the hyppopotamus and porcupine are also very numerous in Sumatra. The island is divided into several kingdoms, the inhabitants of which are Pagans and Mahometans ; they use a lead coin.

Q. What are the chief cities of Sumatra ?

A. They are Achem on the northern extremity of the island. The houses are built of reeds and of the bark of trees, upon stakes. This city trades in pepper with the English, Dutch, Portu-

guese, &c. Jambi, a Dutch port on the western coast, and Palimban on the eastern. Near the coast of Sumatra, on the east, is the island of Banca, 90 miles in circumference, which has a capital of the same name.

Paragraph Second.

BORNEO.

Length 690 miles—Breadth 540 miles.

Q. What is the situation of the island of Borneo?

A. Borneo, one of the largest islands in the world, is situated on the east of Sumatra.

Q. What do you remark of the productions, animals and inhabitants of Borneo?

A. Borneo is fertile in rice, sugar, pepper, camphire, cassia and cotton. Mines of gold and diamonds are there to be found. The chief animals are the ourang-outang a native of this island, the monkey, ~~and~~ &c. This island, like the preceding, is divided into several kingdoms; the inhabitants are Pagans and Mahometans.

Q. What are the chief cities of Borneo?

A. They are Borneo, a large and populous city with an excellent harbour, on the north west of the island, and Banjarmasin, a commercial seaport town belonging to the Dutch, and situated on the south side of the island.

Paragraph Third.

JAVA.

Length 600 miles—Breadth 150 miles.

Q. What are the situation and inhabitants of the island of Java?

A. Java is situated on the south of Borneo; the productions, mines and animals are the same as in the two foregoing islands. The inhabitants of Java consist of Pagans and Mahometans, who have three different sovereigns, who are the Dutch, the king of Bantam and that of Mataram.

Q. What is the chief city of Java?

A. It is Batavia, the Dutch metropolis of the East Indies; it is well built, very large, and regularly fortified; the harbour is very good, and the town trades in all the rarities of Asia. Batavia, however, is not healthy. Population, 170,000 inhabitants.

Q. What do you say of Bantam and Mataram?

A. Bantam, on the ^{west} ~~east~~ of Batavia, is a large and commercial city; the sovereign is a Mahometan; population, 90,000 inhabitants. Mataram is also a large and commercial city, situated on the southern coast of the island; the sovereign resides there in a magnificent palace. This prince professes Paganism.

Q. What are the three islands on the east of Java.

A. They are Baly, 45 miles in circumference, with a capital of the same name, Lamboe and Cambaya.

ARTICLE SECOND.

THE MOLUCCAS.

SITUATION.

Between { 10° S. and 8° N latitude.
 { 137° and 150° E. longitude of the Mer. of Ferro.

<i>Islands.</i>	<i>Chief Cities.</i>
Celebes	Macassar
Gilolo	Gilolo
Ternata	Malayo
Ceram	
Amboyna	Amboyna
Waigiou	
Banda	
Tydor	
Flores	
Timor	
Timorland, &c &c	

Q. Where are the Moluccas situated ?

A. The Moluccas are islands situated on the east of those of Sonda ; they are very numerous ; the principal are Celebes, Gilolo, Ternat , Ceram and Amboyna.

Q. What do you remark of Celebes ?

A. The island of Celebes is on the east of that of Borneo*. In it are found gold and silver mines, monkies, and very large serpents. It is divided into three kingdoms, the principal of which is that of Macassar. The inhabitants are Mahometans. The Dutch have several forts on the island.

* Length 480 miles—Breadth 210 miles.

Q. What is the capital of the isle of Celebes ?

A. Maccassar, a large and commercial city, situated in the south west corner of the island.

Q. What do you say of Gilolo ?

A. Gilolo on the east of Celebes, is about one third as large as the former. The capital is Gilolo, which is the residence of the sovereign. The Dutch have several forts in this island.

Q. What renders the small island of Ternata famous ?

A. This island, only 30 miles in circumference, and situated near the western coast of Gilolo, is famous for being the principal of five small islands which are called the Spice Islands. The Dutch have their principal settlement in these islands at Ternata. The sovereign of Ternata resides in a capital of the name of Malayo. Ternata once belonged to the Portuguese.

Q. What do you say of Ceram ?

A. Ceram is an island on the south of Gilolo.* It produces clove trees. The Dutch have here a fortress to protect the Spice Islands.

Q. What distinguishes the island of Amboyna ?

A. Amboyna, on the south west of Ceram, like Ternata, is not remarkable for its size, being only 75 miles in circumference. But its importance consists in its being the chief Dutch settlement in the Molucca islands. It is remarkable for the quantity of nutmeg, cloves, and other spices it produces. The population of this island

* Length 210 miles—Breadth 75 miles.

is estimated at 45,000 inhabitants, of whom 18,000 are protestants, the rest Mahometans. These latter have a sovereign residing in a capital of the same name. The Portuguese and English have possessed this island.

Q. What are the other principal Molucca islands?

A. They are Waigiou on the east of Gilolo; Tydor, south of Ternata; Banda, east of Amboyna; with Flores, Timor and Timorland, which continue the row of islands begun by Sumatta, Java, Baly, Lamboe and Combava.

ARTICLE THIRD.

THE PHILIPPINE ISLANDS.

SITUATION.

Between $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 7^{\circ} \text{ and } 19^{\circ} \text{ of N latitude.} \\ 133^{\circ} \text{ and } 145^{\circ} \text{ E longitude of Ferro.} \end{array} \right.$

<i>Islands.</i>	<i>Chief Cities.</i>
Luzon	Manila
Mindanao	Mindanao
Samar, Mindora	
Paragoya, Zebu	Nombre de Jesus
Panay, Bulgas, and	
Layte, &c &c.	

Q. What are the Philippine Islands?

A. The Philippine Islands are a large archipelago on the north of the Moluccas. They are said to be 1100 in number, all very near one another; they are fertile in all the necessities of life, have rich mines, but they are full of venomous animals, and are subject to earthquakes. The Spaniards have conquered these islands and

hold the sovereigns in subjection ; the Spanish part is inhabited by Christians, but those which are only tributary, are inhabited by Mahometans. The two largest of the Philippine islands are Luzon and Mindanao.

Qr What do you remark of Luzon ?

A. Luzon is a very large island, subject to the Spaniards.*

Q. What are the chief cities of the Island of Luzon ?

A. The capital is Manilla, which has a very good harbor ; this is the Spanish capital of their Asiatic possessions. The viceroy of India resides there, and it is an Archiepiscopal See.—Population, 12,000 Christians, besides the Mahometans. There are in this island two other Spanish episcopal cities, viz.—Nueva-Segovia on the north, and Nueva-Caceres on the south east of Manilla.

Q. Describe the island of Mindanao.

A. Mindanao is a very considerable island, and the most southern of the Philippines ; it does not belong to Spain, but is governed by a Mahometan prince. This island has a volcano always in eruption, so that it serves as a light house for the ships that pass near Mindanao during the night.†

Q. What do you remark of the capital of Mindanao ?

A. The capital of Mindanao, which bears the same name, is so full of venomous animals that

* Length 975 miles—Breadth 120 miles.

† Length 270 miles—Breadth 210 miles.

the houses are built upon posts, at a distance above ground; they are ascended by ladders, which are removed in the night time. The city has a good harbour defended by a fort.

Q. Which are the other principal Philippine islands?

A. They are the islands of Samar, Mindora, Paragoya, Zebu (which has for its capital the episcopal city of Nombre de Jesus,) Panay, Bulgas and Layte.

ARTICLE FOURTH.

THE PELEW, CAROLINE AND LADRONE ISLANDS.

TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

<i>Islands.</i>	<i>Chief Cities.</i>
The Pelew Islands	
The Caroline, { Hogolo	
Yap	
The Ladrone or { Guam	St. Ignatius
Mariannas	

Q. What are the Pelew Islands?

A. The Pelew are a cluster of small islands, very near each other, and on the south east of the Philippine. None of them is of any considerable extent: the inhabitants are Pagans, and are governed by a king; the men go naked; they admit polygamy and the immortality of the soul; they live chiefly upon fish, and drink the water which is found in cocoa nuts. The islands produce sugar, citrons, oranges and bananas.

Q. What do you say of the Caroline islands?

A. The Carolines are very numerous, and situated on the N. E. of the Pelew; they are little known to the Europeans, tho' the Spaniards have there some establishments. The inhabitants are Pagans. The two principal islands are those of Hogolo and Yap. This cluster of islands received its name from Charles II. king of Spain, under whose reign they were discovered.

Q. What are the Ladrone Islands?

A. The Ladrone Islands are also called Mariana, from Maria Anna of Austria, under whose reign the Spaniards were there established. Magellan had discovered them before, and given them the name of Ladrones, from the inhabitants robbing him of some iron instruments.— These islands, situated on the north east of the Carolines, are numerous, but none are of any great extent. They are pretty fertile in fruits. The Spaniards hold the greatest part of them in subjection.

Q. What is the principal island of the Ladrone?

A. It is the island of Guam, 120 miles in circumference. The capital is San Ignatio, the residence of the Spanish governor. This town is defended by two forts, and has some stone houses, which is thought very rare in these islands.

ARTICLE FIFTH.

ISLANDS AND EMPIRE OF JAPAN.

Between $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 30^{\circ} \text{ and } 41^{\circ} \text{ of N latitude.} \\ 145^{\circ} \text{ and } 169^{\circ} \text{ of E. longitude of Ferro.*} \end{array} \right.$

<i>Islands.</i>	<i>Chief Cities.</i>
Ximo or Kiusen ..	Nangazaki, Funai, Cangozima
Tonfa or Xicocf ..	Tonfa
Nippon	JEDO
Yeffo	MEACO, Ofaca, Saccai
Kurile Islands .....	.....

Q. Where are the Japanese Islands situated ?

A. The Japanese Islands are situated on the north-north-west of the Ladrones, and on the east of Corea, from which they are separated by the sea of Japan or of Corea.

Q. What is the climate of Japan ?

A. The Japanese climate is temperate, but rather cold than warm.

Q. What do you say of the aspect of the country and of its productions ?

A. Japan is not naturally fertile, but the industry of the Japanese has effected what nature could not do. All the sea shores of these islands are thickset with rocks, which render them of difficult access; moreover, they are again secured from foreign invasion, by the almost continual tempests of the surrounding seas.—The interior part of the country produces tea, rice, corn, fruits, &c. There are to be found in it mines of gold, topaz and precious stones. But

* In this computation Yeffo and the Kuriles are not comprehended.

very common; the trade consists chiefly in furs.

Q. What do you say of the population and inhabitants of Russian Tartary?

A. Russian Tartary has a population of 6,000,000 inhabitants, they are Russians and Tartars; the Tartars are divided into several tribes, the most remarkable of which are the Kamtchadales in the east, and the Kalmorks in the west.*

Q. What is the religion of Russian Tartary?

A. Russian Tartary has Christians, Mahometans and Pagans: The last are the most numerous; the first are of the Greek church, and have an Archbishop at Astrakan, with four Bishops. The Mahometans are few in number.

Q. How is Russian Tartary divided?

A. Russian Tartary is divided into two very unequal parts, viz. Russia in Asia west, and Siberia, which comprehends all the vast region between Mount ~~Pot~~^{Ural} or the north eastern limits of Europe, and the Pacific Ocean.

Paragraph First.

RUSSIA IN ASIA.

Q. Into how many governments is Russia in Asia divided.

* The description of all the Tartar tribes are given in full by Guthrie; which see.

A. It is divided into ten governments, viz. Georgia, Caucasus, Saratow, Pensa, Simbirsk, Kasan, Viatka, Perm, Oufa and Kolyvan.

Q. What do you say of Georgia?

A. Georgia, which corresponds with the ancient Colchis and Iberia, was formerly under an Emperor, who was tributary to the Turks, but it now belongs to Russia; It is situated between the Black and Caspian seas. The Georgians are tall, well made and handsome, particularly the women;—They follow the Greek religion.*

Q. What is the capital of Georgia?

A. It is Teflis on the Kur, a fine city, formerly the residence of the emperor, and still that of the patriarch of the Georgians: Population 30,000 inhabitants.

Q. What do you say of the government of Caucasus.

A. The government of Caucasus is on the north of Georgia, and stretches across from the Black to the Caspian sea; it comprehends a part of Circassia, anciently *Sarmatia*, the other part

* Georgia was formerly divided into five small provinces; Mingrelia, anciently Colchis, Imiretta, Guriel, Caket and Corduel; the first was for some time independent of Georgia and had a particular emperor and patriarch; this latter resides at Pijuritas an obscure place near the Black sea. The people of Imiretta and Guriel have preferred to be under this patriarch, under whose obedience they still continue to this day. Both these patriarchs are united to the patriarch of Constantinople; their liturgy is in the ancient language of the country, which few among them understand. The Georgians in general, but particularly the Mingrelians are given to shameful and infamous vices. *La croix, geographie ecclesiastique.*

belongs to the Turks, the name of this government comes from Mount Caucasus.

Q. What is the capital of the government of Caucasus?

A. It is Astrakan on the Wolga, near its entrance into the Caspian sea. Astrakan is large, but composed only of framed houses; it is the largest, and the capital of all the Asiatic possessions of Russia, and the seat of an Archbishop: population, 70,000 inhabitants. Near the mouth of the Don, you find Asow or Asof, which gives its name to the sea on which it is situated.

Q. What are the capitals of the eight other governments of Russia in Asia?

A. Saratow, has Saratow, capital, on the Wolga; Penza, capital Penza; Simbirsk, capital Simbirsk, on the Wolga; Kasan, capital Kasan, episcopal on the Kasanka; Viatka, capital Viatka, episcopal on the Viatka; Perm, capital Perm, on the Kama; Oufa, capital Oufa; Kolyvan, capital Kolyvan, near the Oby.

Paragraph Second.

SIBERIA.

Q. How is Siberia divided?

A. Siberia is divided into two immense governments, viz. Tobolsk west, and Irkoutsk east.

Q. What is the capital of the government of Tobolsk?

A. Tobolsk, a fine city on the Tobol, which is a branch of the Oby. This city is a tho-

roughfare of all the merchandise of China and Europe; It has a Bishop's See. Population 15000 inhabitants.*

Q. What is the capital of the government of Irkoutsk.

A. It is Irkoutsk, near Lake Baikal and not far from the boundaries of Chinese Tartary; it is pretty commercial, and has a bishop. Population 12000 inhabitants. Selinginsk, on the south east of the Lake Baikal, carries on a great trade in rhubarb with China.

Q. What do you call Kamschatka?

A. It is a large peninsula, situated in the north eastern extremity of Russian Tartary; the inhabitants are savage; the Russians have but few establishments, the principal are Kamtschatka and Avatcha, two small seaport towns on the Pacific ocean; Kamtschatka is renowned for its dogs, which are the strongest in the world.†

Paragaph Third.

RIVERS, LAKES AND GULFS OF

RUSSIAN TARTARY.

Q. What are the principal rivers of Russian Tartary?

A. ~~They~~ They are the Wolga, which rises in Russia in ~~Europe~~ ^{Europe}, and runs towards the south east;

* In this government is Nova-Zembla, see complementary section.

† For an accurate description of Siberia and Kamtschatka, see the work entitled "*Histoire generale des voyages par Monsieur De la Harpe.*"

it passes at Kasan, Sarataw, and empties into the Caspian Sea at Astrakan. The Oby rises near the limits of Chinese Tartary, and running towards the north-west, empties into the gulf of the same name, which is a part of the Frozen Ocean; it receives the Tobol on which is Tobolsk; the Janisea and Lana, rise also on the limits of Chinese Tartary, the latter near Lake Baikal, and they have the same direction as the Oby, and both enter the Frozen Ocean.

Q. What are the principal lakes and gulfs of Russian Tartary?

A. The principal lake is Lake Baikal, near the frontiers of Chinese Tartary; the two principal gulfs are the gulf or sea of Kamtschatka east, and the gulf of Oby north.

ARTICLE SECOND.

INDEPENDENT TARTARY.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.

Length 1950 } between { 26° and 50° of N. latitude.
Breadth 1800 } { 71° and 118° of E. longitude.

TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

<i>Situation.</i>	<i>Countries.</i>	<i>Capitals.</i>
West.	{ Turkettan	OTRAR.
	{ Usbecs -	SAMARKAND.
East.	{ Eleuths -	Irgen.
	{ Tibet - -	LASSA.

Q. What are the boundaries of Independent Tartary?

E

A. Independent Tartary has Russian Tartary, north ; the Caspian Sea and Persia, west ; India, south ; China and Chinese Tartary, east.

Q. How is Independent Tartary divided ?

A. Independent Tartary contains four countries ; Turkestan and the country of the Usbecs west, the country of the Eleuths and Tibet, comprehending Boutan, east.

Q. What are the natural qualities, manners and customs of the inhabitants ?

A. All these people lead a wandering life, they have no other occupation than that of keeping their flocks, and from their infancy they are taught to manage horses, going rarely on foot ; horse flesh is their most common food.

Q. What is the religion of the Tartars ?

A. The Tartars are Mahometans and Pagans. The priests of the latter are called lamas, and their chief, the Grand Lama, is the sovereign arbiter in religious matters, among all the Pagans of India and Tartary.

Q. What is Turkestan ?

A. Turkestan is a country from which the Turks originated ; it is situated near the Caspian sea. Otrar, capital, on the Sirr, is famous for being the place where Tamerlane, that great chief of the Tartars, who was the terror of Europe and Asia, ended his days in 1405, as he was about to add China to his conquests, the Kan or sovereign, is a Mahometan, as well as all his subjects.

Q. What do you say of the country of the Usbecs ?

A. This country is situated between Turk-estan on the north, and Persia on the south. It is divided among several princes; the capital is Samarkand, the largest city of Independent Tartary, and once the capital of Tamerlane's empire. This city is very commercial, and has a Mahometan academy much frequented. Balk is a large city near the Gion.

Q. What do you say of the country of the Eleuths?

A. This country is on the north-east of the Usbecs; it is tributary to China. Irghen on the Irghen, is the largest city. The Eleuths are otherwise called Calmoucks.

Q. What do you say of Tibet and Boutan?

A. These countries are on the south of the country of the Eleuths, they have China east, and India south and west; they are very famous for supplying a great quantity of musk or Indian beast, which is formed by drying the congealed blood of an animal.*

Q. Who is the sovereign of Tibet and Boutan?

A. It is the Grand Lama, who is chief both of the temporal and religious order; he is nevertheless tributary to China,

Q. What are the capitals of Tibet, and of Boutan?

A. Tibet has for capital, Lassa on the Bur-rampouter: it is considerable, and trades in gold powder. Near Lassa is Mount Poutala, on which is the palace or temple of the Grand Lama,

* La Croix, in the article of Tibet, gives an accurate and curious description of the manner of preparing the musk, which see.

visited by a great concourse of pilgrims from all parts of Tartary, India and China,* Boutan has Tascisudor for capital.

Q. What are the principal lakes of Independent Tartary?

A. They are, besides the Caspian Sea, Lake Aral on the east of it, and Lake Tenghis on the east of Lake Aral.

Q. What are the principal rivers of Independent Tartary?

A. They are, the Gihon or Amu, formerly the Oxus, which emptied into the Caspian sea; but the Usbecs have turned its channel, and it now empties into lake Aral, and the Sirr, which empties into the same lake on the east.

ARTICLE THIRD.

CHINESE TARTARY.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

	<i>Miles.</i>	
Length	2250	} between { 110° and 160° of E. longitude, 40° and 55° of N. latitude.
Breadth	1080	

TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

<i>Divisions.</i>		<i>Capitals.</i>
Western part, comprehending the Mongous Tartars.	{ Black Mongous. Yellow Mongous. or Kalkas.	
Eastern part, comprehending the Manchews Tartars.	{ Department of Trit-ci-car Department of Ki-rin Depart. of Chen-yang.	{ Trit-ci-car. KI-RIN. Chen-yang.
Corea. - - - - -		KING KI-TAO.

* For a detailed account of the Grand Lama, see La Croix, and the new history of China, by *Winterbotham*, in the article of Tibet.

Q. What are the boundaries of Chinese Tartary?

A. Chinese Tartary has Russian Tartary north, Independent Tartary west, China south and the Pacific ocean east.

Q. How is Chinese Tartary divided?

A. Chinese Tartary is divided into two parts, the western and the eastern. To these may be added the kingdom of Corea, tributary to China.

Q. What do you say of the western part of Chinese Tartary?

A. It is inhabited by the Mongous Tartars, who are divided into two classes, the black and yellow Mongous, the latter are called also Kalkas; these two tribes are separated from one another by the desert of Coby, 900 miles long. These Tartars lead a wandering life; the black Mongous are subject, but the Kalkas only tributary to China.*

Q. What does the eastern part of Chinese Tartary contain.

A. It comprehends the country of the Manchews who conquered China. It is now divided into three departments, Trit-ci-car on the North, Kirin in the middle, and Chenyang on the south; this latter situated along the Gulf Hoan-hay or yellow sea, comprehends ancient Leao-

* For a description of these Tartars, and of all Chinese Tartary, see the history of China by Winterbotham.

tong, formerly a province of China; these departments have each a capital of the same name. Kirin may be considered as the capital of all Chinese Tartary; it is on the Singari, which empties into the Amur. Chenyang on the south, is the most considerable city of Chinese Tartary, it has the magnificent mausoleum of Xun-chi, conqueror of China. -

Q. What is the principal river of Chinese Tartary?

A. It is the Amur, which runs from West to East, and empties into the Gulf of Kamtschatka, it receives the Singari.

Q. What is Corea?

A. Corea is a peninsula on the south of Chinese Tartary, separated from China on the west by the Yellow Sea or Gulf of *Hoanhey*, and on the east from Japan, by the sea of Japan or of Corea; It is 450 miles from north to south, and 300 from east to west; the territory is fertile, and the country is governed by a king, tributary to China, from which the inhabitants have derived their language, writings, religion, and perhaps their origin.* King-ki-tao, on the banks of a river, and in the centre of the country, is the capital and the residence of the king, it is a fine, large and populous city.

* Corea is divided into 8 provinces, and contains 33 cities of the first class, 58 of the second, and 70 of the third: See Winterbotham.

CHAPTER III.

CHINA.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.
 Length 1650 }
 Breadth 1500 } between { 21° and 41° of N lat.
 { 115° and 140° of E long. of Ferro.

TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

<i>Grand Divisions.</i>	<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Capitals.</i>
Cathay, or the northern part of China.	Shen-see	Sin-guan-fou.
	Shan-fee	Tai-yuen fou.
	Pe che-lee	PEKIN
	Shan tung	Tsi-nan-fou.
	Ho-nan	Cai-fong-fou.
	Kiang-nan	Nankin
	Hou quang	Vou-tchang fou.
Mangi, or the southern part of China.	Se chuen	Tching-tou-fou.
	Yu nan	Yu-nan-fou.
	Koei-cheou	Koei-yang
	Quang-fee	Quai-ling-fou.
	Quang-tung	Canton.
	Kiang fee	Nan-tchang fou.
	Fó-kien	Fou tcheou fou.
Islands in the Pacific Ocean Island in the Gulf of } Tunkin.	Fche kiang	Hang-tcheou-fou.
	Lieu-kieu	Kieu-tching.
	Formosa	Tai ouan-fou.
	Hai-nan	Kiung-cheu fou.

Q. What are the boundaries of China ?

A. China has Chinese Tartary on the north ; Chinese Tartary and Independent Tartary, west ; India and the Chinese Sea, on the south ; and finally, the ocean on the east.

Q. What renders this empire so celebrated ?

A. Because it is the most considerable, the richest, the most populous, the most powerful and flourishing empire in the universe.

Q. What are the countries subject or tributary to China?

A. Chinese Tartary, with the islands of Hainan and Formosa are subject to China. The tributary states are, the kingdoms of Corea, the Kalkas in Chinese Tartary, the Eleuths, Tibet and Boutan in Independent Tartary, Tun-kín and Cochin-China in India, and the Islands of Lienkien; so that the Chinese empire in extent, exceeds the United States, and equals the dominions of Spain or the Russian empire.

Q. But in population does not China exceed any other nation in the world?

A. China alone, making an abstraction of all the subject and tributary countries, not only exceeds any other nation of the world, but contains more than one third of the inhabitants of the earth; its population amounting to no less than 333,000,000 of inhabitants. If now we add the subject and tributary nations, we may say, without the fear of error, that half of the inhabitants of our planet obey the emperor of China.

Q. What do you say of the climate, soil, and productions of China?

A. The climate of China is cold towards the north, temperate in the middle part, and warm in the south. The soil is greatly varied, the principal productions are rice, corn, cotton, aromatical & medicinal plants, but the most celebrated productions of China, are the tea plant, the varnish

Q. What is the capital of Pe-che-lee?*

A. Peking, the capital of all the Chinese empire. This city is 60 miles from the great wall; it is divided into two cities, the Chinese and the Tartar. These are surrounded by a wall 60 feet high; the streets are all perfectly straight, and some of them are three miles long and 120 feet broad. The houses in Peking are low, and of a mean appearance; the finest building is the imperial palace; it is more extensive than elegant, being seven English miles in circumference; it is in the middle of the Tartar city, and is surrounded by a double wall.—There are in this capital seven magnificent temples. Peking is the most populous, though not the largest city in the world, containing three millions of inhabitants.

Q. What is the capital of Shan-tung?†

A. Tsi-nan-fou.

Q. What is the capital of Ho-nan?‡

A. Cai-song-fou, on the Ho-hang-ho, or Yellow River.

* Pe-che-lee is the principal province of China; it has Shan-see west, and Shan-tung, with the Yellow Sea, east. This province contains nine cities of the first class, and 40 of the second and third, and 32,000,000 of inhabitants.

† Shan-tung, situated on the east of Pe-che-lee, terminates, in a large peninsula, in the Yellow Sea. This province has given birth to Confucius. It contains six cities of the first class, 114 of the second, and 24,000,000 of inhabitants.

‡ Ho-nan, on the south west of Shan-tung, and on the south of Pe-che-lee and Shan-see, contains eight cities of the first class, 102 of the second and 30,000,000 inhabitants.

Q. What is the capital of Kiang-nan ?*

A. Nankin, at the mouth of the Kiang-ho, or Blew river. This is the largest city in the world, being 45 miles in circumference. Nankin was once the capital of China, and it is still the greatest trading town of the empire. It has lost, however, a great part of its ancient splendor, having now nothing remarkable but its vast extent, its high and fine gates, some temples and the famous tower of porcelain, which is so high, that they must ascend 884 steps to reach its summit. Nankin is not populous considering its extent, containing only 1,500,000 inhabitants.

ARTICLE SECOND.

MANGI,

Or the Southern part of China.

Q. What are the nine southern provinces of China ?

A. They are Hou-quang, Se-chuen, Yunnan, Koei-cheou, Quang-see, Quang-tung, Kiang-see, Fo-kien and Tche-kiang.

Q. What is the capital of Hou-quang ?†

A. Vou-tchang-fou, a large, populous and commercial city on the Blew river.

* Kiang-nan is on the south of Shan-tung, and on the east of Ho-nan ; the sea washes it on the east. It contains 16 cities of the first class, and a great number of the second and third. Population, 32,000,000 inhabitants.

† Hou-quang, on the south of Honan and south west of Kiang-nan, is the central and most fertile province of China. It contains 15 cities of the first class, 114 of the second and third, with 900 inhabitants.

ARTICLE THIRD.

ISLANDS, RIVERS, AND CANAL OF CHINA.

Q. What are the principal islands of China ?

A. They are the islands of Lieu-kiên, Formosa and Hainan.

Q. What do you say of the Lieu-kiên Islands ?

A. The Lieu-kiên islands are situated on the south east of Tche-kiang, and on the south west of Japan. They are numerous ; the principal island is 210 miles from north to south, and 90 from east to west. The manners and religion of the inhabitants are the same as in Japan. These islands are subject to a king who is tributary to China ; he resides at Kieu-ching, the capital of the largest islands.

Q. Describe the island of Formosa ?

A. Formosa, or Tai-ouan, is on the south east of Fo-kien. It is 270 miles long, and 150 broad. This island is fertile ; it forms a part of the province of Fo-kien ; the capital is Tai-ouan-fou. It has besides, three cities of the second and third class.

Q. What do you remark of Hainan island ?

A. Hainan is an oval island, being 180 miles long and 120 broad. It is on the south of Quang-tung. The land is fertile. Capital, Kiung-cheou-fou.

Q. What are the principal rivers of China ?

A. They are the Hoang-ho and Kiang-ho ; or, the Yellow and Blew river. The first rises

A. The population is computed at about 40,000,000 inhabitants. They speak various languages. The religion of this part of India is the Pagan. Fo is generally worshipped in every part. The Mahometan religion is professed in the peninsula of Malacca, and the Christians are as numerous as the idolaters in Tunkin and Cochin-China.

Q. How is Eastern India divided?

A. It is divided into nine states, viz. the kingdom of Azem, the Birman empire, the kingdoms of Laos, Tunkin, Cochin-China, Ciampa, Camboya and Siam, and the peninsula of Malacca.

Paragraph First.

KINGDOM OF AZEM.

Q. Describe the kingdom of Azem.

A. Azem is situated on the south of Tibet, having Western India west, and the Birman empire south and east. It is fertile and has gold mines. Chandara is the capital and the residence of the king.

Paragraph Second.

BIRMAN EMPIRE.

<i>Situation.</i>	<i>Provinces or Ancient Kingdoms</i>	<i>Capitals.</i>
North	Ava	UMMERAPONGA.
Center	Aracan	Aracan
South East	Regu	Regu

Q. What is the situation of the Birman empire ?

A. The Birman empire has Tibet north ; Azem, Western India and the Gulf of Bengal, west ; the said Gulf south ; the kingdoms of Siam and Laos, with China, east..

Q. What is the origin of this formidable empire ?

A. In 1754, the Birmans or inhabitants of the kingdom of Ava, conquered the two neighbouring kingdoms of Pegu and Aracan, and thus the three states were united under the general name of the empire of Birman.

Q. What do you say of the inhabitants ?

A. They are generally deemed cruel throughout India, but this may be owing to the jealousy of the neighbouring states, on account of their recent success ; however, they make great progress in commerce, and excel in gilding. They are Pagans, and their priests are called Rahans.

Q. What do you remark of the kingdom of Ava ?

A. It is the most northern of the three, and is watered by the river of the same name. It is very fertile, and has some gold mines.

Q. What is the present capital of the kingdom of Ava and Birman empire ; and what was the ancient ?

A. The present capital is Ummerapoura, a new and flourishing city near the river Ava. The emperor now resides in this city, which has magnificent public buildings, and straight, broad streets. Ava, the ancient capital, a little below

on the same river, is now almost deserted, since the seat of government has been removed to Umm-erapoura.

Q. Describe the kingdom of Aracan.

A. Aracan is a small, fertile and well watered kingdom on the south west of that of Ava, and bordering on the Gulf of Bengal. Aracan is the capital, a large city, in which there is a great number of temples.

Q. What do you say of the kingdom of Pegu?

A. It is on the south east of the other two just mentioned, and is the most considerable of the three. It has a great extent of sea-coast, and is watered by two large rivers, the Pegu and the Ava. This kingdom is fertile, and rich in precious mines.

Q. What are the chief cities?

A. Pegu, on a river of the same name, is a fine large city. Its streets are wide and its buildings elegant; the chief is the tower called Schom-adon, which is 330 feet high. However, Pegu is on the decline since the conquest. Rangun, on the south west, has a good harbour on the Gulf of Bengal, with a population of 30,000 inhabitants.

Paragraph Third.

KINGDOM OF LAOS.

Q. What is the situation of the kingdom of Laos?

A. It is bounded by China north, by Siam and Birman west, by Camboya south, and by Cochin-China and Tunkin east.

Q. What do you say of its soil, inhabitants and capital?

A. The kingdom is fertile, and its whole length is traversed by the river Meco. The people follow the religion of the Grand Lama. Langione, on the Mecó, is the capital, and the residence of the sovereign.

Paragraph Fourth.

KINGDOM OF TUNKIN.

Q. Describe the kingdom of Tunkin?

A. The kingdom of Tunkin, which is on the east of Laos, borders on China on the north, and on the Gulf of Tunkin on the east. It is fertile and well watered. There are tigers and monkeys in this kingdom. It is very populous; the inhabitants resemble the Chinese in their writing, language, religion, &c. The king is tributary to China. There are in Tunkin a vast number of Catholics, and several French missionaries.

Q. What are the chief cities of Tunkin?

A. Kesho, on the river Shala, is the capital of Tunkin, and of the northern province. The king resides in a fine palace. In Kesho are an English and a Dutch factory. Hean, the capital of the southern province, is a large city, the residence of the Mandarin of the province. The French have a factory, and the Catholic missionary bishop resides there.

Paragraph Fifth.

KINGDOMS OF COCHIN-CHINA AND CIAMPA.

Q. What do you remark of the kingdom of Cochin-China.

A. It is a fertile and narrow tract of country, extending along the sea from Tunkin to Ciampa; and, as for its government, religion, language, &c. it is similar to Tunkin. The Catholics in the north of it, are more numerous than the idolaters; they have a bishop.*

Q. What is the capital of Cochin-China?

A. Hue, a large city near the Gulf of Cochin-China. It is divided into several quarters, and is watered by a pleasant river. The king resides in a palace which has but one story, and is mostly constructed of Ebony wood.

Q. Describe the kingdom of Ciampa.

A. The small kingdom of Ciampa is a continuation of Cochin-China, and its king is tributary to that of the latter kingdom. It is not fertile, and is filled with forests and wild beasts, but this is compensated for by its having a multitude of Christians and missionaries. Padram is the capital, and the residence of the king.

Paragraph Sixth.

KINGDOM OF CAMBOYA.

Q. Describe the kingdom of Camboya?

* The king of Cochin China is tributary to the emperor of China. Both Tunkin and Cochin-China were settled by a colony of Chinese about 800 years before Christ, and these two kingdoms formed at that time the province of Ngan-nan, but as early as 50 years before Christ they began to revolt, and after various revolutions they at last obtained their liberty, on condition that the two kings should pay a tribute to China.

A. It is a large kingdom, having Laos north, Cochin-China and Ciampa east, the Gulf of Siam south, and the kingdom of Siam west ; it is fertile, but abounds in wild beasts and venemous reptiles. The king is tributary to Siam. Camboya, on the river Meco, is the capital, and a commercial city.

Paragraph Seventh.

KINGDOM OF SIAM.

Q. What do you remark of the importance of the kingdom of Siam ?

A. Siam is a more considerable kingdom than any of those above mentioned, and the king, next to the Birman emperor, is the most powerful sovereign of India beyond the Ganges. This kingdom has a considerable extent of sea-coast, both on the Gulf of Siam, which is a part of the Chinese Sea, and on that of Bengal. The peninsula of Malacca on the south west, and Camboya, pay it tribute. Siam has Pegu on the north west, Laos and Camboya on the east.

Q. What do you say of the resources and inhabitants of the kingdom of Siam ?

A. Siam is well watered, principally by the Meinan and Tenacerim ; it abounds in all the necessaries of life, and has mines of gold. The ivory procured from the elephants, which are numerous both in Siam and Camboya, afford the king a good revenue. The inhabitants are cou-

rageous ; they have had within these fifty years, much to suffer from the Birmans, their neighbours, whom they have at last driven out of their country : they are Pagans, and the priests are called Talapoins.

Q. What is the capital ?

A. Siam, the largest city of India beyond the Ganges. It is built on the Meinau, which is filled with large crocodiles which devour men when they are alone and unarmed. The public buildings of Siam, were formerly very magnificent, but they were all plundered and destroyed by the Birmans. Siam trades with all the nations in the world. Population, 600,000 inhabitants.

Paragraph Eighth.

PENINSULA OF MALACCA.

Q. What is remarkable in the peninsula of Malacca ?

A. Gold is there in such abundance that the ancients used to call it the Golden Chersonesus. It composes the kingdom of Malacca, the inhabitants of which profess Mahometanism, and obey a king who pays a tribute to the Dutch, and another to the king of Siam.

Q. What is the capital ?

A. Malacca, on the strait of the same name which separates it from the island of Sumatra. It formerly belonged to the Portuguese, who had there a governor and a bishop. It is now one of the Dutch establishments.

Paragraph Ninth.

ISLANDS, GULFS AND RIVERS, OF INDIA BEYOND THE GANGES.

Q. What are the principal islands of Eastern India?

A. They are, in the Gulf of Bengal, the islands of Andaman, and those of Nicobar on the ~~west~~ ^{west part of the peninsula of Malacca} of the kingdom of Siam; and those of Pulo Condor in the sea of China, on the south of Camboya, at the entrance of the Gulf of Siam.

Q. What are the principal Gulfs of Eastern India?

A. They are the Gulf of Tunkin and that of Siam, which communicate with the sea of China, and that of Pegu, which is a part of that of Bengal.

Q. What are the principal rivers of Eastern India?

A. They are the Meco, the Pegu and the Ava. The Meco rises in Tibet, passes through Yu-nan in China, waters Laos, passing by Langione, enters Camboya, passes by the city of Camboya, and empties into the sea of China, in the same kingdom, a little below that of Ciampa. The Pegu rises also in Tibet, waters Yu-nan and Pegu, passing by the city Pegu, and enters the Gulf of the same name. The Ava rises in Tibet, traverses the kingdom of Ava, passing by Ummérápoura and Ava, and enters the Gulf of Pegu in the kingdom of the same name.

which are fished on the coast, ebony wood and ivory, constitute the trade of Western India.

Q. What are the principal animals in this part of India?

A. The elephant, the lion, the tiger, the leopard and the panther, are the principal animals of India in general, as well on the east as on the west of the Ganges.

Q. What are the population, inhabitants and religion of India on the west of the Ganges?

A. The population is estimated at about 64,000,000 inhabitants; they are divided into two classes, the Gentoos or Hindoos, who follow the religion of the Brakmans or Bramins, or that of the Bonzes and Grand Lama, who worship Fo; and the Moguls who are Mahometans of the sect of Omar. Christians, principally Roman Catholics, are also to be found here, and near Persia are some Parsis who worship fire.* The Indians in general are meek, humane and timid; they fly from work and the profession of arms; they do not live upon flesh, as the Europeans, but upon vegetables, rice, millet, butter and fruits.

Q. What is the history of Western India?

A. Alexander the Great, after having put an end to the Persian empire, entered India as far as the Ganges; since that time the Gentoos or Hindoos lived peaceably in their country until the beginning of the fifteenth century, when

* See Persia.

the Mogul Tartars conquered them, and laid the foundation of the powerful empire of Mogul, which is now no more than the shadow of an empire.

Q. How is India on the west of the Ganges divided?

A. ~~It~~ ^{western} It may be divided first into two parts, the ~~western~~ peninsula south, and Hindostan proper, north.

Paragraph First.

WESTERN PENINSULA OF INDIA.

TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

<i>Situation</i>	<i>States.</i>	<i>Principal Cities</i>	<i>Possessors.</i>
Coast of Coromandel on the east.	Kingdom of Carnata	ARCOT	Dutch English Portuguese French, their capital in India.
		Bimnagar	
		Pellicata	
		Madras	
		Meliapor	
		Pondicherry ...	
	Kingdom of Tanjaor	TANJAOR ...	Danes French English
		Franquebar ...	
		Carical	
		Negapatnam...	
	Kingdom of Madure	TRICHINAPALI...	
In the Gulf of Bengal.	Island of Ceylon	CANDY	English
Indian Ocean.	Maldiva Islands .....	.....	.....
	Laquediva Islands ...	.....	.....
Coast of Malabar on the west.	Kingdom of Travancor	TRAVANCOR	.....
	Kingdom of Cochin	COCHIN	Dutch
		MYSORE .....	.....
	Kingdom of Mysore	Seringapatnam	English
		Calicut	
		Mahe	French
		Cananor	Dutch
		Barcelor	Portuguese
		Mangalor	

Q How do you divide the western peninsula of India?

A. Into two coasts; the coast of Coromandel on the east, and that of Malabar on the west.

Q. What are the countries you find on the coast of Coromandel?

A. They are the kingdoms of Carnata, Tanjaor and Madure.

Q. What is the capital of Carnata, and what are the European settlements in that kingdom?

A. Arcot is the capital. The English hold the sovereign, called Nabab, in subjection. Bisanagar was the ancient capital of Carnata. Peliacata is a Dutch establishment in that kingdom. Madras is one of the three capitals of the English in India; it is very large and commercial; population, 100,000 inhabitants. St. Thome, or Meliapor, is a flourishing Portuguese city, with a Bishop Suffragan of Goa. Pondicherry is a large city belonging to France; it is the French capital of India.

Q. What is the capital, and what are the European settlements of the kingdom of Tanjaor?

A. Tanjaor, a commercial city, is the capital. The European settlements are Tranquebar, belonging to the Danes, which, with its territory, contains 40,000 inhabitants; Carical, belonging to the French, and Negapatnam, in the possession of the English.

Q. What is the capital of Madure?

A. Trichinapali.

Q. What do you remark of Cape Comorin?

A. It is near Cape Comorin that the finest pearls in the world are fished.

Q. Describe the island of Ceylon.

A. Ceylon, situated on the south east of Cape Comorin, is 240 miles long and 150 broad. It has whole forests of the most esteemed cinnamon trees. The interior is subject to a king who resides at Candy, a city situated on a mountain in the centre of the island : he and his subjects are Pagans. The coasts formerly belonged to the Dutch, but they have been ceded to Great Britain.

Q. What do you say of the Maldiva islands ?

A. They are a multitude of small islands, which extend in a direct course for the space of 900 miles in the Indian Ocean, on the S. W. of Cape Comorin. The largest does not exceed three miles in circumference ; it is called Male, and the king resides in it.

Q. What are the Laquediva islands ?

A. They are small islands similar to the preceding, and about twenty in number, on the west of the coast of Malabar.

Q. What are the countries on the coast of Malabar ?

A. They are the three kingdoms of Travancor, Cochin and Mysore.

Q. What are the capitals of Travancor and of Cochin ?

A. The capital of Travancor is Travancor ; and Cochin, which belongs almost entirely to the Dutch, has for its capital Cochin, formerly a Portuguese episcopal city.

Q. What is the capital of the kingdom of Mysore, and what European settlements are there to be found?

A. The capital of Mysore is Mysore. Serinapatnam, the former capital, has been taken by the English, who also possess Calicut, a sea-port town; the French have Mahe, the Dutch Cananor, and the Portuguese Barcelor and Mangalor.

Paragraph Second.

HINDOSTAN PROPER,

OR EMPIRE OF MOGUL.

TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

	<i>Provinces</i>	<i>Capitals.</i>
South.	Visapour	Visapour.
	Telenga	Douletabad.
	Golconda	Heterabad. Golconda.
East.	Oriza	Cattack
	Bengal	Maxoudabad.
	Bahar	Patna
	Oude	Luknow.
	Benares	Benares.
In the centre. West.	Ellahabad	Ellahabad.
	Agra	AGRA.
	Malva	Ougein.
	Berar	Nagpour.
	Balagatta	Amednagur.
	Bedor	Zafarabad
	Candish	Burhampour.
	Guzarata	Amenadab.
	Sindi	Tatta
	Moultan	Moultan.
North.	Asmer	Asmer.
	Delhi	DELHI.
	Nangracut	Nangracut.
	Lahor	Lahor
	Cashemire	Cashemire.
	Caboul	Caboul.

*European possessions in Hindostan
Proper*

<i>Provinces in which they are situated</i>	<i>Cities.</i>	<i>Possessors.</i>
Visapour	Bombay	English
	Goa	Capital of the Portugese in India.
Golconda	Masulipatnam	English.
	Calcutta	Capital of the English in India.
Bengal	Hougli	English.
	Chandernagor	French
	Dacca	English and } Factories. Dutch
Bahar	Patna	English.
Benares	Benares	
Agra	Agra	Dutch
	Amenadab ...	English Dutch
Guzarata	Cambay	English
		French
		Dutch
	Surata	English French Dutch

Q. What do you remark of the empire of Hindostan ?

A. The emperor was formerly the richest prince upon earth, enjoying a revenue of one hundred and eighty millions of dollars ; he had in his armies 700,000 men, and his subjects used to look upon him as a demi-god. But the soubabs* and rajahs, or governors of provinces and tributary

* The name Soubab is given to the governors of the provinces that are more immediately subject to the emperor ; the title of Rajah is taken by the governors of the provinces more distant from the seat of the empire, as the Rajahs of the provinces of Visapour and Golconda, and those of the western peninsula. This account of Hindostan is conformable to Pinkerton, which see.

kings, have lately rendered themselves almost independent, so that he is now no more than the shadow of a sovereign. The English have taken away a great part of his dominions; and the governor of the province of Caboul has made himself entirely independent; having annexed to his dominions Sablistan, with part of Sigistan and Korasan in Persia, he is now ranked among the first sovereigns of Asia, and is called king of Candahar, from Candahar the capital of Sablistan in Persia.

Q. What are the possessions of the English in Hindostan?

A. They possess nearly all Bengal, with a great part of Benares, Bahar, and some other neighbouring provinces. All the subjects of Great Britain, both in Hindostan Proper and in the western peninsula, amount to 15,000,000 inhabitants. These possessions are divided into three governments, viz: Calcutta, Madras and Bombay.

Q. Into how many provinces is Hindostan divided?

A. Into twenty-four provinces; of these Visapour, Telenga and Golconda, are on the south; Orixia, Bengal, Bahar, Oude, Benares and Ellahabad, east; Agra, Malva, Berar, Balagatta, Bedor and Candish, in the centre; Guzarata and Sindhi, west; Moultan, Asmer, Delhi, Nangracut, Lahor, Cashmire and Caboul, north.

Q. What do you remark of the province of Visapour?

A. It has mines of most precious diamonds. The rajah is almost independent of the emperor.

The capital is Visapour, a large city situated in the interior of the country. Raolconda is the city, in the territory of which the mines of diamonds are to be found.

Q. Which are the two famous European cities in this kingdom?

A. They are Bombay, the third city in size of the English Indies, and the capital of the third government; and Goa, the Portuguese capital of the East Indies; it is a fine, large, but thinly inhabited city, which has magnificent palaces, convents and churches; it is the residence of the viceroy of India, and has an archbishop who is primate of India, with a tribunal of the inquisition.

Q. What is the capital of Telenga, on the east of Visapour?

A. Douletabad.

Q. What do you remark of the province of Golconda, on the Gulf of Bengal?

A. Golconda has mines of the most precious diamonds in the universe. The rajah, like that of Visapour, is nearly independent. Heterabad is the capital, and the residence of the rajah; it is a new city. Golconda, the ancient capital, is going to ruin. Masulipatnam, a large, populous and wealthy city on the Gulf of Bengal, is a valuable English settlement.

Q. What is the capital of Orixá, on the Gulf of Bengal?

A. Cattack.

Q. What is the capital of Bengal?

A. Maxoudabad, a fine and large city on the Ganges, the residence of the Soubab, who is tributary to Great Britain.

Q. What is the famous English settlement in Bengal?

A. It is the large, populous and commercial city of Calcutta, the English capital of Hindostan. It is on the Ganges, and is surrounded by fine country seats. The trade of Calcutta is very great. Population, 600,000 inhabitants.

Q. What are the principal European settlements in Bengal?

A. They are, Hougli, in the possession of the English; Chandernagor belonging to the French; and Dacca to the English and Dutch, all of them situated on various branches of the Ganges.

Q. What is the capital of Bahar on the north west of Bengal?

A. Patna on the Ganges. The English hold the Soubab in subjection.

Q. What is the capital of Oude, on the north west of Bahar?

A. Luknow.

Q. What is the capital of Benares, on the south of Oude?

A. Benares, on the Ganges. The Soubab is subject to England.

Q. What is the capital of Ellahabad, on the west of Benares?

A. Ellahabad, a fine city on the Ganges.

Q. What is the capital of Agra, on the east of Ellahabad.

A. It is Agra, the capital of Hindostan, and the largest city of Asia next to those of China. Its extent is double of that of Ispahan; but it is now in a decaying condition, and is not populous.

Q. What is the capital of Malva, on the south of Agra?

A. Ongein.

Q. What is the capital of Berar, on the south east of Malva?

A. Nagpour.

Q. What is the capital of Balagatta, on the south west of Berar?

A. Amednagur, a large and populous city.

Q. What is the capital of Bedor, on the north of Balagatta?

A. Zafarabad.

Q. What is the capital of Candish, on the north of Bedor?

A. Burhampour, which trades in callicoës.

Q. What is the capital of Guzarata, on the Indian Ocean and Gulf of Cambay?

A. Amenadab, a large and commercial city which trades with the Dutch and English.

Q. What are the two other famous cities of the province of Guzarata?

A. They are Cambay, which gives name to the Gulf on which it is situated; a large city, trading with the French, Dutch and English; and Surata, one of the largest cities of Hindostan; it has all the rarities of India for sale, and trades with all the nations of the world. The inhabitants of Surata are notorious for the corruption and licentiousness of the manners of both sexes. Population, 500,000 inhabitants.

Q. What is the capital of Sindi, on the gulf of the same name in the Indian Ocean?

A. Tatta, on the Indus, or Sinda, which gives its latter name to the province, and its former to India.

Q. What is the capital of Moultan, on the north of Sindi.

A. Moultan, on a branch of the Indus.

Q. What is the capital of Asmer, on the south east of Moulton ?

A. Asmer.

Q. What is the capital of Delhi, on the north east of Asmer ?

A. Delhi, by some termed the capital of Hindostan, and is, in fact, the residence of the emperor, who has there a magnificent seraglio. Delhi is inferior to Agra, to which it seems to give up the title of metropolis of the empire ; it is also on the decay.

Q. What is the capital of Nangracut, on the north east of Delhi ?

A. Nangracut.

Q. What is the capital of Lahor, on the north west of Nangracut ?

A. Lahor, on a branch of the Indus.

Q. What is the capital of Cashemire, on the north of Lahor ?

A. Cashemire, on a lake of the same name ; it has a manufactory of esteemed shawls.

Q. What is the capital of Caboul, on the west of Cashemire ?

A. Caboul, a fine city which traffics in horses. It is sometimes the residence of the king of Caboul, or of Candahar, who is independent of the emperor of Mogul.

*Paragraph Third.*RIVERS AND MOUNTAINS OF INDIA ON THE
WEST OF THE GANGES.

Q. Which are the principal rivers of India on the west of the Ganges?

A. There are four principal rivers in Western India, which are; 1st, the Ganges, which rises in Tibet, and has a south east direction; the greatest part of its course is in India. It passes by Ellahabad, Benares, and Patna, and dividing into numerous branches, empties into the Gulf of Bengal; of these branches that which passes by Dacca, and that which passes by Maxoudabad, Ugli, Chandernagor and Calcutta, are the two principal; the Ganges receives eleven rivers nearly equal to the Rhine.* 2nd, The Ganga, which rises in Talenga, and running towards the east, enters the province of Orixá, and empties into the Gulf of Bengal. 3d, The Crisna, which takes its rise in Visapour, passes by Railconda, and entering Golconda, empties into the Gulf of Bengal at Masulipatnam. 4th, The Indus, or Sinda, which gives its name to India; it rises in Caboul and Cashemire, takes a southern course, and after watering the provinces of Moultan and Sindi, empties into the gulf of the same name; like the Ganges it has many large tributary rivers.

Q. What are the principal mountains of India?

* One of these is the Hydaspes, so famous for the victories of Alexander over Porus.

A. They are Mount Gat, which extends from Visapour to Golconda, and Mount Nangracut, on the frontiers of Tartary.

CHAPTER V.

PERSIA.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.
 Length 1470 }
 Breadth 1050 } between { 60° and 90° of E. longitude.
 { 25° and 44° of N latitude of Fero.

TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

<i>Situation</i>	<i>Provinces</i>	<i>Capitals.</i>
On the west	Daghestan	Iarkou
	Shirvan	Chamaki
	Persian Armenia	Erivan
	Aderbijan	Tauris
	Ghilan	Recht
	Mazanderan ...	Ferabad
	Irak-Agemi	ISPAHAN
	Kusistan	Suster
	Farsistan	Schiras
	Laristan	Lar
On the east	Kerman	Kerman
	Corasan	Herat
	Sigistan	Zarang
	Sablistan	Candahar
	Mekran	Kie

Q. What are the boundaries of Persia?

A. Persia is bounded on the north, by Asiatic Russia and Independent Tartary; on the east, by India; on the south, by the Indian Ocean and Persian Gulf; and on the west, by Turkey in Asia.

Q. What are the soil and climate of Persia?

A. Persia is a sandy country, almost destitute of rivers. There are no forests, and its vicinity to the torrid zone renders the climate very warm; however, the northern part, which is mountainous, is cold, and there are some provinces, such as Farsistan, Laristan, and some others, which enjoy the most delightful climate upon earth.

Q. What are the productions, mines, manufactures and commerce of Persia?

A. Persia produces excellent fruits; they draw from it a quantity of cotton, silk and rice. There are mines of silver, gold and precious stones; it abounds in fossil salt; they fish pearls on the coasts; in fine, there are manufactories of silk, of gold and silver stuffs, and of magnificent carpets.

Q. What is the population of Persia, and what is the character of the inhabitants?

A. Persia has a population of about ten millions* of inhabitants. The intense heat and sandy deserts render some parts uninhabitable. The modern Persians are tall, handsome, courageous, warlike and generous; they are the most polished people of Asia, and their manners are the most conformable to European refinement.†

Q. What are the religions of Persia?

* Pinkerton supposes Persia to be as populous as Turkey in Asia, which is smaller, and has 9,000,000 inhabitants; this causes him to conjecture that Persia contains ten millions of inhabitants.

† For an account of the dress, funerals, marriages, baths, &c. of the Persians, see Guthrie's Universal Geography.

A. The established religion of Persia, is the Mahometan, of the sect of Ali. The Turks, who are of the sect of Omar, look upon them as heretics. There are in Persia, a great number of Christians, in Irac-agemi, Ader-bijan, Farsistan and Arinenia; those of Irac-agemi, Farsistan, and Ader-bijan are Nestorians, and are called Chaldeans, from Chaldea, where they took their origin. They have two patriarchs, one at Ouroumi in Ader-bijan, and one near Mosul in Turkey, who takes the title of patriarch of Selucia, and who has under him four metropolitans, one of whom is at Schiras in Farsistan, and the others in Turkey, with a great number of bishops.* In fine, there are in Persia some descendants of the ancient Persians who worship fire; they are called Parsis or gairees, and follow the tenets of Zoroaster; their doctrine is contained in a book called Zendaresta.

Q. What is the state of literature in Persia?

A. Persia has produced sages and literati, who are in great reputation throughout all the east.

Q. What do you remark of the history and present government of Persia?

A. The ~~Persian~~ ^{Medo-Persian} empire succeeded to that of the Babylonians, under Cyrus, 536 years before Christ; it subsisted until the time when Darius Codomanus was vanquished by Alexander the Great. In the year 250 before Christ, Arsaces founded the Persian empire; this empire having lasted 475 years, was overthrown by Artaxerxes,

* See La Croix *Geographie Ecclesiastique*.

who founded the second Persian monarchy, which in 651 gave place to that of the Arabian.—The califs or successors of Mahomet subsisted until 1258, when Holakou, the grandson of Genghis Kan, a prince of Tartary, established his power throughout Persia; the Genghis Kanid were in their turn supplanted by Tamerlane, another prince of Tartary. Towards the middle of the 16th century, the Tartar family gave place to that of the Sophis, the last of whom was assassinated in 1694. Prince Thamas, one of his family, dethroned the usurpers by means of Nadir Shah; but this ambitious man, after putting his sovereign's enemies to death, sent him soon after to the scaffold, and became emperor, under the name of Thamas Kouli-Kan, in 1736, but he was himself assassinated in his tent in 1747, on an expedition into Hindóstan. Persia experienced various revolutions since that time, until the installation of Kherim-Kan, who after a reign of 30 years, died in 1779, beloved and regretted by his subjects.* After his death, Persia fell again into the evils of a civil war, and is not yet in a permanent situation. †Sablستان, with part of Sigistan and Corasan have been conquered by the king of Caboul. The government of Persia has always been an absolute monarchy.

Q. How is Persia divided?

A. Persia is divided into fifteen provinces; ten of these are on the west, and five on the east.

* This history is taken from La Croix and Guthrie,

† See Pinkerton.

ARTICLE FIRST.

TEN WESTERN PROVINCES OF PERSIA.

Q. What are the ten western provinces of Persia?

A. They are Daghestan and Shirvan, on the Caspian Sea; Persian Armenia, on the south west of Shirvan; Ader-bijan, on the south of Armenia; Ghilan, on the Caspian Sea; Mazanderan, on the south of the Caspian Sea; Irak-agemi, on the south of Ader-bijan; Kusistan, Farsistan and Laristan, along the Persian Gulf.

Q. What is the capital of Daghestan?

A. Tarkou, on the Caspian Sea.

Q. What is the capital of Shirvan?

A. Chamaki.

Q. What do you remark of the nation and religion of the Armenians?

A. The Armenians are a people who are entirely given up to commerce; they have great privileges, both in Persia and in Turkey, and particularly that of never being made slaves. Their country is delightful. Mount Ararat, upon which, it is said, the ark of Noah rested, is in Armenia. The Armenians are Euticheans, and perform divine service in ancient Armenia. They have two patriarchs, one at Eckmiasin near Erivan, and the other at Sis, in the government of Marask, in Anatolia, which was formerly part of Armenia?

Q. What is the capital of Armenia?

A. Erivan, a large and flourishing city, which has a very considerable commerce?

Q. What is the capital of Ader-bijan ?

A. Ader-bijan, which corresponds to ancient Media, has for capital, Tauris, a large city, the second of Persia ; its trade is considerable, being a thoroughfare for Turkey, Russia and Persia. Population, 300,000 inhabitants.

Q. What is the capital of Ghilan ?

A. Reckt, on the Caspian Sea.

Q. What is the capital of Mazanderan ?

A. Ferabad is the capital, and Esterabad is a very commercial town ; both are on the Caspian Sea.

Q. What is the capital of Irak-agemi ?

A. Ispahan, the capital of Persia, and one of the finest cities in the world. It is on the river Zenderhend, has a vast number of handsome mosques and caravansaries, and its streets are watered by canals planted with rows of trees on each side. The royal palace, with its gardens, is three miles in circumference. Ispahan carries on a great commerce in carpets, gold stuffs, &c. Population, 600,000 inhabitants.

Q. What is the new imperial city of Persia ?

A. Tahiran, on the river Jageran, a little north of Ispahan ; it is now fast improving. Population, 10,000 inhabitants.

Q. What is the capital of Kusistan ?

A. Suster, formerly Susa, so famous both in sacred and profane history.

Q. What is the capital of Farsistan ?

A. The capital of Farsistan, which answers to ancient Persia proper, is Schiras, a large and populous city, the third of Persia ; it has one of the most celebrated colleges of the east. The

Chaldeans have there a metropolitan. Schiras is in so delightful a country, that it is reported that Mahomet refused to enter it for fear of being corrupted.

Q. What are the ruins to be found near Schiras?

A. Those of the ancient and famous Persepolis, the capital of Persia; where the famous palace of Darius was burned by Alexander the Great.

Q. What is the capital of Laristan?

A. Lar.

ARTICLE SECOND.

FIVE EASTERN PROVINCES OF PERSIA.

Q. What are the five eastern provinces of Persia?

A. They are Kerman, on the Persian Gulf; Korasan, on the Caspian Sea; Sigistan, on the south east of Korasan; Sablistan, on the east of Sigistan; and Mekran, on the Indian Ocean.

Q. What is the capital of Kerman?

A. Kerman.

Q. What commercial city do you find in Kerman, on the Strait of Ormutz?

A. Gomrom, or Benderabassi; it is a large city, and the most commercial of Persia. The French, the English and the Dutch, trade in Gomrom. It has ruined Ormutz.

Q. What are the two islands of the Persian Gulf?

A. They are that of Barein and that of Ormutz.

Q. What is the capital of Korasan?

A. Herat, formerly Aria.

Q. What is the capital of Sigistan?

A. Zarang, near lake Zarang.

Q. What is the capital of Sablistan?

A. Candahar.

Q. What is the capital of Mekran?

A. Kie.

ARTICLE THIRD.

MOUNTAINS, LAKES AND RIVERS,

OF PERSIA.

Q. What is the principal mountain of Persia?

A. The principal mountain of Persia, is the ridge of Mount Caucasus, on the north of Armenia.

Q. What are the principal lakes of Persia?

A. The principal lakes are lake Erivan, in Armenia; lake Kolnia in Ader-bijan; lake Niris in Farsistan, and lake Zere in Sigistan.

Q. What are the principal rivers of Persia?

A. The principal rivers of Persia are the Kur and Aras. The first, formerly called Cyrus, waters Shirvan, and the second, formerly Araxas, Armenia; they unite and enter the Caspian Sea; the Zinderoud, in Irak-agemi which passes by Ispahan, and entering Kusistan empties into the Persian Gulf; the Makshid, in Makran, which empties into the Indian Ocean; the Tedzen, in Korasan, which empties into the Caspian Sea; in fine, the Gihon, in Sablistan which, entering Tartary, empties into the lake Aral.

CHAPTER VI.

ARABIA.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.

Length 1575 }
 Breadth 1410 } between { 13° and 34° of N. latitude.
 { 50° and 75° of E. long. of Ferq.

TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

<i>Parts.</i>	<i>Countries.</i>	<i>Capitals.</i>
Arabia Petrea, on the N. W.	{ Suez (to Turkey)	SUEZ.
Arabia Deserta, on the north.	{ Nedgied-el-Ared Medina Mecca .....	..... MEDINA. MECCA.
	{ Yemen	SANAA. <i>Sana</i> Mocca.
Arabia Felix, on the south east,	{ Fartack Handramaut Osman Elkatif	ADEN. FARTACK. MAREB. MASCATE. ELKATIF.

A. What are the boundaries of Arabia?

Q. Arabia has Turkey in Asia, north ; the Persian Gulf, east ; the Indian Ocean, south ; and the Red Sea, or Arabic Gulf, west.

A. What are the climate and soil of Arabia?

Q. Arabia is subject to excessive and sultry heats ; the soil is sandy and destitute of rivers ; whence we may conclude that it is barren, except on the coasts of Arabia Felix, which are

fertile, populous, cultivated, and where a great trade is carried on.

Q. What are the productions of Arabia ?

A. In Arabia there are to be had, perfumes, dates, cinnamon, coral, pearls, drugs, gum and excellent coffee ; the Arabian horses are esteemed the best in the world.

Q. What do you say of the government of Arabia ?

A. The Arabians of Arabia Petrea are subject to the Porte ; those of Arabia Deserta are partly subject to the Sheriffs of Medina and Mecca, and partly savage, leading a wandering life, and obeying Caiks ; those of Arabia Felix are ranged under five kings.

Q. What is the religion of Arabia ?

A. The most extensive religion of Arabia is the Mahometan, which took its rise in Arabia ; however, the wandering and barbarous tribes of Arabians are still attached to idolatry.

Q. What is the language spoken in Arabia ?

A. The Arabians speak nearly the same language as is spoken by the Turks, Persians, Egyptians, Mahometan Indians, &c. It is a corruption of ancient Arabian, which is now a dead language.

Q. What is the history of Arabia ?

A. Arabia is the country of the Madianites, Amalekites, Moabites, Idumeans and Ammon-

ites. In Arabia Felix was the country of Saba, and most probably that of the wise men was on the frontiers of Irac Arabia. The Saracens, or Moors, under Mahomet, an impostor of Mecca, who by tricks and force obliged them to admit his new system of religion, conquered Persia, Syria, Palestine, Egypt, Barbary, and even Spain, out of which they were entirely expelled in the fifteenth century, by Ferdinand and Isabella.

Q. How is Arabia divided ?

A. It is divided into three parts, Arabia Petrea, on the north west ; Arabia Deserta, in the middle ; and Arabia Felix, which comprehends the southern part, and more than half of Arabia.

Q. What has rendered Arabia Petrea remarkable ?

A. The journey of forty years which the Israelites made in it ; also, mount Horeb, where God appeared to Moses, and mount Sinai, where God gave the law to the Israelites. Arabia Petrea answers to ancient Idumea and Madian ; they are separated from one another by an arm of the Red Sea, called anciently *Sinus Elaniticus*, whilst the main branch, between Arabia and Egypt, which the Israelites crossed, was called *Sinus Hieropolitanus* ; so that the part of Arabia corresponding to Idumea, is a peninsula between the two above mentioned Gulfs.

Q. What are the chief cities of Arabia Petrea ?

A. Suez, on the eastern branch of the Red Sea, is the capital, and is the residence of the Turkish governor. It was a little below Suez that the miraculous passage was effected. Suez has given name to the isthmus between the Mediterranean and Red Sea, which is 90 miles broad and which joins Africa to Asia. On the south, in the peninsula of Arabia Petrea, near mount Sinai, is Tor, where the Turkish pilgrims take shipping to go to Mecca.*

Q. How is Arabia Deserta divided?

A. It is divided into three parts, viz : Ned-gied-el-ared, on the east, which is the country of the wandering Arabians ; Medina and Mecca, along the red sea.

Q. What is the capital of Medina?

A. Medina, a city famous for containing the remains of the impostor Mahomet ; they are placed in a magnificent mosque, are covered with a rich cloth of gold, and laid under a canopy of silver tissue. The Mahometans visit Medina at their return from Mecca.

Q. What is the capital of Mecca?

A. The city of Mecca. It is the birth place of Mahomet, and is famous for the pilgrimages of the Mahometans of every sect. The principal ornament of the town is the mosque which every

* Near Tor is the monastery of Raithe, which St. John Climachus has rendered famous. The gardens of this monastery are the Elim mentioned in scripture, and the twelve fountains are still existing in the place pointed out by Moses. In Mount Sinai is the celebrated monastery of St. Catherine. Both are occupied by Greck monks.

mussulman is obliged to visit once in his life, either personally or by proxy. Mecca is said to be of the size of Marseilles in France, which is somewhat larger than Philadelphia.†

Q. What are the divisions of Arabia Felix?

A. They are the five kingdoms of Yemen, Fartack, Handramaut, Osman and Elkatif.

Q. What are the chief cities of the kingdom of Yemen?

A. The capital of Yemen is Sana. There are besides two remarkable sea-ports in Yemen. 1st, Mocca, on the Red Sea, near the strait of Babel-mandel, a city famous for its coffee, and which trades with Hindostan and all the European nations; population, 10,000 inhabitants; 2nd, Aden, a little to the east of Babelmandel, is also a commercial place.

Q. What are the capitals of the four other kingdoms of Arabia Felix?

A. The capital of Fartack is Fartack, on the Indian Ocean; that of Handramaut is Mareb, in the interior of the country; the capital of Osman is Mascat, a very commercial town on the Indian Ocean; and Elkatif has a capital of the same name on the Persian Gulf.

† None but mussulmen can enter Mecca, so that nothing certain can be said of its extent.

CHAPTER VIII.

TURKEY IN ASIA.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.

Length 1320	} between {	44° and 66° of E. long of Fero.
Breadth 1080		30° and 46° of N latitude.

TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

<i>Ancient Countries.</i>	<i>Present Countries</i>	<i>Chief Cities.</i>
Sarmatia, on the north of Pont Euxine, & Asia Minor, with Roman Armenia,	Circassia .....	.....
Independent Armenia,	Anatolia	Smyrna. Burfa.
Assyria	Turkish Armenia, or Turcomania,	Erivan.
Babylonia	Curdistan	Betlis. Bagdad.
Mesopotamia	Irac Arabia	Bas-sora.
Syria, with Phœnicia	Diarbeck	Diarbekir.
Palestine, or Judea	Syria	Aleppo. Damascus.
	Palestine, or Holy Land,	Jerusalem.

Q. What are the boundaries of Asiatic Turkey?

A. Turkey in Asia, is bounded on the north, by Russia in Asia and the Black Sea; west, by the sea of Marmora, the Archipelago and the Mediterranean; south, by Arabia; and east, by Persia.

Q. What are the climate, soil and productions?

A. The climate is temperate and healthy, the soil fruitful, and the productions consist in corn, rice, wine, olives, cotton, silk, and all kinds of delicious fruits.

Q. What is the population of Turkey in Asia?

A. Turkey in Asia, contains about 9,000,000 inhabitants.

Q. What are the two principal religions of Turkey in Asia.

A. The Mahometan is predominant, though not so numerous as the Greek church; the latter has four patriarchs; the patriarch of Constantinople in Europe, whose jurisdiction is extended over two thirds of Anatolia; the patriarch of Alexandria in Egypt, residing at Cairo; the patriarch of Antioch in Syria, residing at Damascus; his jurisdiction extends over Syria, Gyprus, part of Anatolia and Diarbeck,* and that of Jerusalem, whose jurisdiction comprehends Palestine.

Q. What countries does Turkey in Asia comprehend?

A. Turkey in Asia comprehends 8 countries, which are Circassia, on the north of the Black sea; Anatolia, Turkish Armenia, Kurdistan, Irac-Arabia, Diarbeck, Syria and Palestine or the Holy Land.

ARTICLE FIRST.

CIRCASSIA.

Q. Describe Circassia.

A. Circassia is the least interesting of the eight regions of Asiatic Turkey. It is on the north of the Black sea, and entirely insulated from the

* See the note on the Greek church in Turkey of Europe. There are several other Christian communions in Turkey of Asia, which will be mentioned in the description of the eight regions which compose it.

rest of the Turkish empire; it has no remarkable city; the inhabitants, particularly the women of Circassia, are famed for the beauty of their persons, throughout all the east.

ARTICLE SECOND.

ANATOLIA.

TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

<i>Ancient Countries.</i>	<i>Chief Cities.</i>	<i>Governments.</i>	<i>Capitals.</i>
Ionia.....	EPHESUS	Govt. of the coasts of Anatolia.	Smyrna. Burssa.
Eolia.....	Smyrna.....		
	Pergamus.....		
Troas.....	TROY or ILLION		
	Alexandria Troas		
	Lampfacus		
Myfia.....	Cyfcus.....		
	Ivatira		
	Prufa.....		
	Nicea..		
Bithynia.....	NICOMEDIA...		
	Chalcedon.....		
	Heraclea-Ponti		
Paphlagonia ...	Gangra.....		
	Sinopis.....		
Galatia	Ancyra.....	Govt. of Kutaia.	Kutaia.
	Ammorium....		
	Laodicea.....		
Phrygia.....	Colioffa		
	Hierapolis.....		
Lydia.....	SARDIS.....		
	Philadelphia....		
	Miletus.....		
Caria.....	HALYCARNASSUS ..		
	Cnidos.....		
Lycia.....	MYRA..		
Pam hylia.....	Attalea.....		
Pisidia.....		

Paragraph Sixth.

GOVERNMENT OF TREBISONDA.

Q. What is the situation of the government of Trebisonda?

A. It is on the north east of that of Sivas.

Q. What is the capital of this government?

A. Trebisonda, anciently Trapezus, a large commercial city, on the Black sea. It has a Greek Archbishop. In this government is Kirisonto, formerly Ceratus, whence the Italians first transplanted cherries into Europe.

Paragraph Seventh.

RIVERS OF ANATOLIA.

Q. What are the chief rivers of Anatolia?

A. They are the Meander, formerly the Meander, and the Sarabat, formerly the Hermus, both run from east to west; the former empties into the Archipelago, the other into the gulf of Smyrna. The Zacara, formerly Sangarius, which rises in the government of Kutaia, and after several meanders, empties into the Black sea. The Kisilmark, anciently the Halys, which rises near Sivas, runs first towards the west, in the government of Konia, then entering the government of Kutaia, runs towards the north east, and empties into the Black sea, between the governments of the coasts of Anatolia and that of Sivas. The Karasou, formerly the Melas, which rises in the government of Ko-

nia, runs towards the east, passes at Kaisarie, or Cesarea, and empties into the Euphrates.

ARTICLE THIRD.

TURKISH ARMENIA, OR TURCOMANIA.

TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

<i>Governments.</i>	<i>Capitals.</i>
Govt. of Erzerum	Erzerum.
Govt. of Kars.....	Kars.
Govt. of Van.....	Van.

Q. What are the boundaries of Turkish Armenia?

A. It is bounded on the north, by Georgia; on the west, by Anatolia; on the south by Diarbeck and Curdistan; and on the east by Persian Armenia.

Q. Give us a description of Turkish Armenia?

A. Turkomania, or Turkish Armenia, is a fertile country, where the Euphrates and Tigris take their rise. This country has preserved its ancient name; it comprehends the western part of Ancient Armenia proper, thus called to distinguish it from Roman Armenia, divided into Greater and Lesser. The inhabitants of Turkish Armenia, are of the same religion as those of Persian Armenia; they have a Patriarch at Sis, in the government of Maraska, in Anatolia, but the greatest part of them obey the Patriarch of Ecmiasin, in Persian Armenia; some of them are catholics, and have their Arch-

bishop at Abrenezer, on the limits of Turkey and Persia.*

Q. How is Turkish Armenia divided?

A. It is divided into three governments: Erzerum, on the west; Kars, on the north-east; and Van, on the south-east.

Q. What is the capital of all Turkish Armenia?

A. It is Erzerum, on the Euphrates, a large and flourishing city, containing about 25,000 inhabitants.

Q. What are the capitals of the other two governments of Turkish Armenia?

A. They have each a capital of the same name. Kars is well fortified, and situated on a river which also bears the same name. Van also gives its name to a lake, anciently called Arissa, which is the largest of all Turkey.

ARTICLE FOURTH.

CURDISTAN.

TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

<i>Ancient Assyria.</i>	<i>Chief Cities.</i>	<i>Capitals.</i>
Assyria proper, or Corduena.	NINEVEH	Betlis, capital of all Curdistan.
Adiabene. ...		
	Arbela.	

Q. Describe Curdistan?

A. Curdistan is a mountainous country, corresponding to Ancient Assyria proper, which comprehended Corduena and Adiabene, it is

* *La Croix Geographie Ecclesiastique.*

situated between the Tigris and Persia. Betlīs is the capital: and, on the Tigris, opposite to Mosul, are seen the ruins of the ancient and famous Nineveh.*

ARTICLE FIFTH.

IRAC ARABIA.

TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

<i>Ancient Countries.</i>	<i>Chief Cities</i>	<i>Governments.</i>	<i>Capitals.</i>
Babylonia	BABYLON	Government of Bagdad	Bagdad
Chaldea .....	.....	Government of Bassora	Bassora

Q. What is the situation of Irac Arabia?

A. The province of Irac, to which is added the name of Arabia to distinguish it from Irac Agemi in Persia, corresponds to Ancient Babylonia and Chaldea.† It has Curdistan on the north; Persia on the east; the Persian gulf and Arabia, on the south; Arabia and Diarbeck, on the west.

Q. How is this region divided?

A. It is divided into two governments, Bassora, on the south, corresponding to Chaldea, and Bagdad, on the north, corresponding to Babylonia proper.

Q. What is the capital of the government of Bassora?

* In Curdistan is Erbil, formerly Arbela, famous for the third victory of Alexander the Great, and final overthrow of the Persian empire

† Chaldea and Babylonia are often taken as two different names of the same region, but according to *Danville*, they were two distinct provinces.

A. Bassora, below the junction of the Tigris with the Euphrates, and near the Persian gulf. This city stands in the place where it is commonly believed, was the terrestrial Paradise, or Garden of Eden. Bassora is very considerable, both in extent and commerce, having nearly all the trade of the Persian Gulf: Population 150,000 inhabitants.

Q. What is the capital of the government of Bagdad?

A. The large and famous city of the same name, on the Tigris, founded in 763, by Almanzor, second calif of the Abassides, or the twenty-second emperor of the Arabs. It remained a long time the metropolis of the empire, but it is now in a state of decay, though very commercial. Population 20,000 inhabitants.

Q. What remains do you find on the Euphrates, on the south-west of Bagdad?

A. The remains of the famous Babylon, which is now no more than a heap of ruins, and a retreat for wild beasts and venomous reptiles, according to the prophecy of Daniel.

ARTICLE SIXTH.

DIARBECK.

	<i>Governments.</i>	<i>Capitals.</i>
Mesopotamia	Government of Mosul ...	Mosul
	Government of Diarbekir	Diarbekir.
	Government of Ourfa ...	Ourfa.

Q. What do you say of the situation and soil of Diarbeck?

A. Diarbeck corresponds to ancient Mesopotamia.* It has Anatolia and Armenia, on the north; the Tigris, which separates it from Curdistan, on the east; Irac Arabia and the Euphrates, which separates it from Arabia, on the south; the Euphrates separates it from Syria on the west. This country is very fertile in corn, fruits, cotton, silk, &c. and has silver mines.

Q. What are the religions of Diarbeck?

A. The Nestorians, or Chaldeans, are the most numerous, they are spread, as we have said, describing Persia, over Curdistan, Irac Arabia, Irac-Agemi, Farsistan, and even over India, under the name of Christians of St. Thomas. Some of them are re-united to the catholic church, and abhor the name of Nestorians, calling themselves simply Chaldeans. There are besides, Jacobites or Syrians, who follow the tenets of Eutiches.

Q. How is Diarbeck divided?

A. Diarbeck is divided into three governments, Mosul, south; Diarbeck proper, north; and Ourfa, west.

Q. What is the capital of the government of Mosul?

A. It is Mosul, on the Tigris, whence muslims have taken their name, because formerly Europeans drew them from this city, whither they were brought from India. Mosul is a

* In Mesopotamia was Caran, the place where Thare, the father of Abraham resided. Ur, the place where the patriarchs, their ancestors resided, was also in Mesopotamia.

commercial city ; in its neighbourhood is the monastery of Alcus, or Eclong, where the Patriarch of the Nestorians, who takes the title of patriarch of the east and of Seleucia, makes his ordinary residence.*

Q. What is the capital of Diarbeck proper?

A. Diarbekir, a commercial city on the Tigris. This city is the residence of the catholic patriarch of the Chaldeans (Olim Nestorians) who takes the title of Patriarch of Babylon. On the south east of Diarbekir, is also the monastery of Safran, the residence of the Eutichian Patriarch of the Jacobites or Syrians.

Q. What is the capital of the government of Ourfa?

A. It is Ourfa, formerly called Edessa.

ARTICLE SEVENTH.

SYRIA.

<i>Provinces under the Romans.</i>	<i>Chief Cities.</i>	<i>Governments.</i>	<i>Capitals.</i>
Comagena, or Syria Prima.	ANTIOCH, ^{cap.} of all the east.	Govt of Aleppo.	Aleppo.
Euphratensis.....	HIERAPOLIS		
Syria Secunda, or Seleuciana	APAMEA.....	Govt of Tripoli	Tripoli.
Theodoriadis...	LAODICEA...		
Calesyria, or Phœnicia Libani	DAMASCUS ...	Govt. of Damascus.	Damascus.
Pammyrena.....	PALMYRIUM		
Phœnicia Maritima.	TYRE.....	Govt. of Acre.	St John of Acre.
	sidon.....		
	Jelipolis		
with part of Palestine	Ptolemais ...		

* This patriarch has four metropolitans under him, whose sees are Schiras in Persia; Bassora, in Irac Arabia; Nisibiu and Diarbekir, in Diarbeck.

A. The sea-port of Alexandretta, or Escanderoon ;* which is very unhealthy ; this is the cause of its little importance, and of its remaining, as it were, tributary to Aleppo. On the Orontes, is the famous city of Antioch, once the capital of the east, and the third city in the world ; it is still a considerable town, containing 30,000 inhabitants. The schismatic Greek Patriarch of Antioch, resides at Damascus. Antioch gave birth to St. John Chrysostom, the most eloquent of the Greek fathers, and to several other great geniuses.

Paragraph Second.

GOVERNMENT OF TRIPOLI.

Q. What is the capital of the government of Tripoli ?

A. Tripoli of Syria, a large and commercial city, on the Mediterranean ; it trades in figs, dates, oranges, lemmons, pomegranates, &c. it is the third city of Syria ; population 60,000 inhabitants.

Q. Who are the Maronites ?

A. They are a nation inhabiting Mount Lebanon, and possessing about 200 villages ; they are about 60,000 in number, and are tributary to the Druses. The Maronites follow the Syrian rite, but for six or seven centuries past,

* The inhabitants of Alexandretta accustom pigeons to carry letters to Aleppo, and they answer the purpose of a common mail between these two cities.

they have been united to the Catholic church, and they are still greatly attached to the holy see. Their patriarch resides at Kanobin, a monastery in Mount Lebanon.*

Paragraph Third.

GOVERNMENT OF DAMASCUS.

Q. What does the government of Damascus comprehend?

A. The government of Damascus comprehends ancient Syria, proper, afterwards called Celesyria, and Phœnicia Libani, and all the great desert of Syria or of Palmyrium.

Q. What is the capital of the government of Damascus?

A. Damascus, the second city of Syria, and the third of the empire. It is the ancient and famous Damascus mentioned so often in scripture; it was the capital of Syria until the founding of the rival city of Antioch, when it lost its celebrity. Damascus emerged a second time from obscurity in 661, when the Ommiades, or second race of Arabian emperors, made it their metropolis. It is now a well built, large and commercial city. The great Mosque, anciently the cathedral church of St. John Damascene, is of an exquisite architecture; the Greeks have

* Near Kanobin, on Mount Lebanon, are still to be seen Cedars so often mentioned in scripture; they are of a prodigious size, and it is believed that some of them are as old as the earth that bears them.

there an Archbishop, and the patriarch of Antioch resides there. Population 200,000 inhabitants.

Q. What famous city do you find in the great desert of Syria?

A. The ancient and celebrated Palmyrium, so renowned for its queen Zenobia; it is the Tadmor, built by Solomon, and mentioned in scripture. This city presents nothing now but a heap of ruins of temples, palaces, porticoes, amphitheatres, and other magnificent buildings.

Paragraph Fourth.

GOVERNMENT OF ACRE.

Q. What is the capital of the government of Acre?

A. It is St. John of Acre, formerly Ptolemais, so often mentioned in the history of the Machabees; it was situated in the tribe of Aser; in the time of the crusades, it was so large that five different kings inhabited various quarters of the city: It was the last hold that the Christians retained in Palestine.

Q. What other cities do you find in the government of Acre?

A. You find on the north of the government, Beyrout, formerly Berytus, a town consisting of 6,000 inhabitants. Heliopolis, now Balbec, in a valley of Mount Lebanon, a place famous in antiquity for the dissolute manners of its inhabitants. Sayde, anciently Sidon, so often mentioned both in profane and sacred history; it is

Yellow river, and Kiang-ho, or Blew river ; three in India, the Meco, the Ganges and the Indus ; and two in Turkey, the Tigris and the Euphrates.

Q. How many of the Asiatic rivers empty into the Frozen ocean ?

A. There are three ; the Oby, which forms the gulf of the same name ; the Janisea and the Lana.

Q. Which of these rivers empties into the sea of Kamtschatka ?

A. It is the Amur.

Q. Which of them enters the Yellow Sea ?

A. The Hoang-ho, or Yellow river.

Q. Which empties into the Pacific Ocean ?

A. The Kiang-ho, or Blew river, at Nankin.

Q. Which enters the Chinese Sea ?

A. The Meco, a little below Camboya.

Q. Which empties into the Gulf of Bengal ?

A. The Ganges, at Calcutta and Chander-nagor ?

Q. Which empties into the Indian Ocean ?

A. The Indus.

Q. How many empty into the Persian Gulf ?

A. Two, the Tigris and Euphrates. The Tigris rises in Diarbeck, passes by Diarbekir, and dividing Curdistan from Diarbeck, passes by Mosul, and entering Irac Arabia, passes by Bagdad. The Euphrates rises in Armenia, passes by Erzerum ; it then runs towards the south west, and separates Anatolia, first from Armenia and then from Diarbeck, it passes by

Malatiah, it then takes a south eastern direction, and separates **Diarbeck** from **Syria**, and afterwards from **Arabia** ; in fine, it enters **Irac Arabia**, and passes by **Babylon**. These two rivers unite at a place called **Corna**, and pass afterwards by **Bas-sora** ; a little below this city they separate into two branches, both of which empty into the **Persian Gulf**.

Q. How many empty into the **Caspian Sea** ?

A. Only one, viz. the **Wolga**, which has a multitude of mouths near **Astracan**.

Q. What are the boundaries of Africa ?

A. Africa is a peninsula, bounded on the north, by the Mediterranean sea, which separates it from Europe; east, by the isthmus of Suez, which joins it to Asia, the Red Sea and the Indian Ocean; on the west, by the Atlantic Ocean; it is terminated on the south by the Cape of Good Hope.

Q. What are, in general, the climate and soil of Africa ?

A. Africa being situated almost entirely in the torrid zone, is extremely warm; the soil is sandy and barren, except in Egypt and on the coasts; there are deserts of burning and moving sand, as large as some provinces of Europe, or some of the United States.

Q. What do you remark of its inhabitants ?

A. Some inhabit cities, others tents; others, in fine, are savage. In general they are black, except on the coast of the Mediterranean, which is peopled by colonies of Asiatics and Europeans. They are brutal, wild and are entirely ignorant of letters.

Q. What are the religions of Africa ?

A. The Pagan, the Mahometan and the Christian.

Q. How is Africa divided ?

A. Africa is divided into fourteen parts; three, on the north; six in the middle; and five on the south.

CHAPTER I.

NORTHERN PART OF AFRICA.

Q. What are the three northern countries of Africa?

A. They are Egypt, Barbary, and Zahara?

ARTICLE FIRST.

EGYPT.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.
 Length 495 }
 Breadth 252 } between { 24° and 32° of N. latitude.
 } { 45° and 53° of E. long of the M. of Fero

TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

<i>Ancient Provin- ces.</i>	<i>Chief Cities.</i>	<i>Modern Provin- ces</i>	<i>Capitals.</i>
Thebais	{ THEBES Lycopolis	Said, or Upper Egypt	{ Girge.
Heptanomis .	{ MEMPHIS Heliopolis	Vostani, or Middle Egypt	{ CAIRO.
Egypt Proper with the Delta	{ ALEXANDRIA	Bahri, or Low- er Egypt,	{ Alexandria. Damietta.

Q. How is Egypt bounded?

A. Egypt is bounded on the north, by the Mediterranean; on the east, by the isthmus of Suez and the Red Sea: on the south, by Nubia; and on the west, by Zahara and Barbary.

Q. What are the climate and soil of Egypt?

A. Egypt is a warm country, in which it never rains; the soil is nevertheless very fertile; it owes this fertility to the overflowings of the Nile, which last from May to September, in which time a great extent of country is under water.*

* For a detailed description of these overflowings, see Guthrie.

Q. What is the population of Egypt?

A. It amounts to about 2,000,000 inhabitants.

Q. What is the government of Egypt?

A. Egypt is governed by a Pacha, sent thither by the emperor of Turkey; but his power is in a very tottering condition at present; the chief power lies in a Divan, or council, composed of 24 beys or sangiacs, who are the great lords of the country. The chief of the Divan is named by the Pacha.

Q. What composes the force of Egypt?

A. It lies in the celebrated body of the Mamelukes.

Q. What is the religion of Egypt?

A. The Mahometan is the religion of the great; the common people are Christians; these are divided into two communions, the Greeks, properly so called, or Melchites, who are under the patriarch of Alexandria, and the Cophts, who are Euticheans, and descendants of the followers of the famous patriarch of Alexandria, Dioscorus; these have also their patriarch, who takes the same title. Both of these reside at Cairo. The Cophtic has some Suffragans, but the Melchite has none.

Q. What is the language spoken in Egypt?

A. A corrupted Arabian dialect.

Q. Give us a short history of Egypt.

A. Egypt, next to China, is the oldest empire in the world; it has been the mother of all sciences. After having formed a long time a particular and powerful kingdom, it was conquered by Cambyzes, king of Persia; it remained subject to the Persian empire, until it fell und-

the power of Alexander the Great ; after his death Egypt fell to the lot of Ptolomy, the father of Ptolomy Philadelphus, who was the Augustus of Egypt ; his successors remained possessors of this country until Cleopatra, who marrying Mark Antony, united it to the Roman empire. The Romans kept possession of it until the seventh century, when it was conquered by Omar, the successor of Mahomet. In the thirteenth century, Egypt was governed by the famous Saladin, who drove away the Europeans from the Holy Land. Egypt at length fell under the power of the Turks, who reduced it to its present miserable state, which is that of slavery and ignorance. The history of the late attempts of the French and English to render themselves masters of Egypt, is well known.

Q. How is Egypt divided ?

A. Into three parts, viz. Upper Egypt, or Said ; Middle Egypt, or Vostani ; and Lower Egypt, or Bahri.

Paragraph First.

UPPER EGYPT, OR SAID.

Q. What is the situation, and what was the ancient name of Upper Egypt, or Said ?

A. Upper Egypt, or Said, is the most southern of the three provinces ; its ancient name was Thebais.

Q. What are the chief cities of Upper Egypt ?

A. The capital is Girge, on the Nile, Siout, a little to the north, also on the Nile, is a considerable town, whence the caravans start to go to Nubia.

Q. What famous cities were anciently in Upper Egypt?

A. In Upper Egypt was the famous city of Thebes, now in ruins; it was on the Nile, and was celebrated for its hundred gates, and its king Sesostris. Lycopolis, whose ruins are near Siout, was a large and famous city. In Upper Egypt was the renowned Labyrinth.

Paragraph Second.

MIDDLE EGYPT, OR VOSTANI.

Q. What was the ancient name of Middle Egypt?

A. Middle Egypt, or Vostani, was formerly called Heptanomis.

Q. What is the capital of Middle Egypt?

A. Cairo, the capital of all Egypt; it is a large and populous city, near the Nile; the streets are narrow and the air is unhealthy. It is defended by an old castle lately fortified by the French. Population, 200,000 inhabitants.

Q. What other city do you find in Middle Egypt?

A. Fayoum, a commercial city, on a canal between the Nile and the lake Kern, formerly lake Mœris.

Q. What ancient ruins and monuments are to be seen in Middle Egypt?

A. Not far from Cairo, on the west of the Nile, are the ruins of the famous Memphis, and of the ancient renowned obelisks and pyramids, the work of the foolish vanity of the ancient Egyptian kings. Heliopolis, or the city of the Sun, was not far from Cairo.

Paragraph Third.

LOWER EGYPT, OR BAHRI.

Q. What is the capital of Lower Egypt?

A. Alexandria, on the Mediterranean Sea, the most famous city of Egypt, and once the second city in the world. It was built by Alexander the Great, who gave it his name, and was formerly the centre of the commerce of Europe, when it was carried on with India by the Red Sea. This city has an excellent harbour, but is now in a decayed state. The old city, which comprehends Ancient Alexandria, is desert. This is the birth place of Ptolomy, Origen, of Arius, and his great opponent St. Athanasius.

Q. What other cities do you find in Lower Egypt?

A. Rosetta, on the western branch of the Nile, is a considerable and commercial town. Aboukir is a small town, famous for a battle gained by the English over the French, in the late war. Damietta, on the eastern branch of the Nile, is famous for the battle in which St. Lewis, king of France, was taken prisoner after he had subdued the town, which he gave back for his ransom. Damietta is very commercial; population, 40,000 inhabitants.

Q. What do you mean by the Delta?

A. It was that tract of country situated between the two branches of the Nile. It was called Delta, from its being of a triangular form, which is that of the Greek letter Δ , or Delta.

*Paragraph Fourth.***RIVERS, LAKES AND MOUNTAINS OF EGYPT.**

Q. What are the rivers, lakes and mountains of Egypt?

A. The Nile is the only river; it has two sources, one of which rises in Ethiopia and the other in Abyssinia; after entering Nubia, it passes by Seurar and Dungala; it then enters Egypt, and passes by Thebes, Girge, Siout, Cairo and Memphis, and separates into two branches, which empty into the Mediterranean; the eastern at Damietta, and the western at Rosetta. This river is full of large crocodiles.—The most considerable lake of Egypt is lake Kern, formerly Maris, near Fayoum. There are two chains of mountains in Upper and Middle Egypt, which run parallel and nearly at an equal distance from the river Nile, leaving between them a basin about twenty miles wide, which is overflowed annually by the Nile, and which is the only fertile part of the country.

ARTICLE SECOND.**BARBARY.****SITUATION AND EXTENT.**

Length 2400 } between $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 7^{\circ} \text{ and } 47^{\circ} \text{ E. longitude of Ferro.} \\ 27^{\circ} \text{ and } 37^{\circ} \text{ of N latitude.} \end{array} \right.$
 Breadth 600 }

Q. What are the boundaries of Barbary?

A. Barbary is bounded on the north, by the Mediterranean; on the east, by Egypt; on the south, by Zahara; and on the west by the Atlantic Ocean.

Q. How is Barbary naturally divided?

A. Barbary is naturally divided into two parts by a chain of mountains, called Mount Atlas. The northern part is called Barbary proper, and the southern Biledulgerid.

Paragraph First.

BARBARY, PROPER.

TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

<i>Ancient Provinces.</i>	<i>Chief Cities.</i>	<i>Present divisions</i>	<i>Capitals.</i>	
Lybia Mauri- tan.	{ Marmarica Pentapolis Tripolitana	{ DARNES ... CYRENE ... Sabrata	{ Desert of Barca. Tripoli...	{ Derna TRIPOLI } <i>A single republic.</i>
	{ CARTHAGE Hippo-zary- Utica [tus Zama	{ Tunis ...		
Africa Propria	{ CARTHAGE Hippo-zary- Utica [tus Zama			
	{ CARTHAGE Hippo-zary- Utica [tus Zama			
Numidia	{ CARTHAGE Hippo-zary- Utica [tus Zama	{ Algiers ...		
	{ CARTHAGE Hippo-zary- Utica [tus Zama			
Mount- Zania.	{ CARTHAGE Hippo-zary- Utica [tus Zama	{ Fez Morocco.	{ Fez. Mikeneza Morocco }	{ <i>A single republic.</i>

Q. What ancient countries does Barbary comprehend?

A. It comprehends what was anciently called Africa; for Egypt was sometimes looked upon as a fourth part of the world; while some geographers counted only two, Asia, in which Egypt was comprehended, and Europe, in which they comprehended Africa. Africa was divided into four parts; Lybia, joining Egypt, Africa proper, Numidia and Mauritania.

Q. What are the climate, soil, productions and commerce of this country?

A. The climate of Barbary proper, is temperate, and the soil in general, fertile ; it produces corn, wine, olives and fruits. The inhabitants trade in leather, carpets and ivory.

Q. What do you say of the inhabitants of Barbary ?

A. The people of Barbary, or Moors, are well known for their piracy ; it is on this that they chiefly subsist. They are of a yellowish complexion, and are very brutal, cruel and ignorant.

Q. What religion do they follow ?

A. The Mahometan religion ?

Q. Give us the history of Barbary.

A. Barbary was the scene of the famous empire of the Carthagenians. It was conquered by the Romans, and remained in their possession until its invasion by the Vandals ; it then fell under the power of the emperors of Constantinople, and finally under that of the Turks.

Q. How is Barbary proper divided ?

A. Into four parts, viz : the republics of Tripoli, Tunis and Algiers, with the empire of Morocco.

I.

Republic of Tripoli.

Q. What does the republic of Tripoli comprehend ?

A. The republic of Tripoli comprehends the desert of Barca, near Egypt, and the republic of Tripoli proper, on the west of the desert, along the Mediterranean Sea. The desert corresponds to ancient Lybia, which was divided into Pentapolis and Marmarica. The republic

of Tripoli comprehends the ancient part of Africa proper called Tripolitana; this latter territory is fertile, but the former barren.

Q. What is the capital of the desert of Barca?

A. Derna, formerly Darnes, a pretty considerable town, lately taken by the Americans; a little to the east is Curen, built on the ruins of ancient Cyrene, a famous Grecian colony.

Q. What is the capital of the republic of Tripoli?

A. Tripoli, on the Mediterranean, a commercial but thinly inhabited city. Lebda, a little to the east, gave birth to the emperor Severus, the father of Caracalla and Geta.

II.

Republic of Tunis.

Q. What do you remark of the territory of the republic of Tunis?

A. The republic of Tunis, to the north east of that of Tripoli, comprehends the ancient territory of Carthage; it was afterwards called Africa proper. The soil is fertile, and watered by the river Mejerda.

Q. What is the government of Tunis?

A. It is a republican government, at the head of which is the Bey; he pays tribute to the Grand Signior, or emperor of Turkey. The government is the same at Tripoli and at Algiers.

Q. What is the capital of the republic of Tunis?

A. Tunis, a large and flourishing city; it has, however, the inconvenience of having no

water, so that the inhabitants drink only rain water. Population, 50,000 inhabitants.

Q. What ruins of ancient cities do you find in the republic of Tunis?

A. Near the town of Tunis are the ruins of the famous Carthage, the rival of Rome. It was destroyed by Scipio the younger, but was rebuilt by Julius Cæsar. It gave birth to Hamilcar, Hannibal, Asdrubal, and afterwards to Tertullian and St. Cyprian. On the north, near Porto Ferina, are the ruins of Utica, where Cato Uticensis killed himself.

III.

Republic of Algiers.

Q. What ancient countries does the territory of Algiers comprehend?

A. It comprehends ancient Numidia and Mauritania Cæsariensis. The former is famous for its king Massinissa, and for the Jugurthine war; this territory is fertile, and watered by the river Shellif.

Q. What is the capital of the republic of Algiers?

A. Algiers, the most considerable city of Barbary, and second of Africa; it is not so large as Tunis, but contains near 100,000 inhabitants; it has a good harbour on the Mediterranean, and carries on a considerable trade.

Q. What ancient cities do you find in the republic of Algiers?

A. In the north east corner of the republic, on the Mediterranean, is Bona, formerly Hipporegius, famous for its illustrious bishop St. Au-

gustine. On the south west of Bona is Constantina, anciently Cirthas, where Adherbal was taken and put to death by Jugurtha.

IV.

Empire of Morocco.

Q. What do you remark of the empire of Morocco?

A. It is an empire which comprehends the greatest part of ancient Mauritania, which was called Tingitana; it is now divided into two kingdoms, that of Fez, and that of Morocco proper; this territory is fertile, but badly cultivated. The government is despotic, and in the hands of the emperor.

Q. What is the capital of the kingdom of Fez?

A. The kingdom of Fez, which is on the east, and separated from Spain by the Strait of Gibraltar, has for capital a city of the same name; it is the handsomest city of Barbary, and situated in the centre of the kingdom, on a river. There are here two colleges, and no less than 500 mosques, fifty of which are handsomely built. It carries on much trade. Population, 80,000 inhabitants.

Q. What is the residence of the emperor of Morocco?

A. It is Mikeneza, a large city on the south west of Fez.

Q. What other city do you find in the kingdom of Fez?

A. Tetouan, a commercial city on the Mediterranean. Ceuta, opposite to Gibraltar, belongs to Spain, and is the seat of a bishop. Tangier, on the west of Ceuta, but on the same strait, and Sallee, on the Atlantic, consisting of 16,000 inhabitants, are remarkable and commercial cities.

Q. What is the capital of the kingdom of Morocco?

A. Morocco, on the river Teusif, which empties into the ocean; it is a large but decayed city. Population, 20,000 inhabitants.

Paragraph Second.

BILEDULGERID,

Q. What do you say of Biledulgerid?

A. It is a long but narrow country, on the south of Barbary proper, from which it is separated, as we have said, by Mount Atlas; the origin of the name of Biledulgerid is from two Arabian words, which signify the *country of dates*, from its abounding with them. Belidulgerid corresponds to ancient Getulia, and part of Lybia. The soil of this country is barren.

Q. What do you say of the inhabitants of Biledulgerid?

A. The inhabitants are almost wild; the Arabians profess Mahometanism; but the natural inhabitants, who are black, profess idolatry.*

* See Guthrie's French edition, printed in 1805, for a description of the interior of Biledulgerid and Zahara.

ARTICLE THIRD.

ZAHARA.

Q. What do you say of Zahara ?*

A. It is a large desert which extends from the Atlantic to Egypt and Nubia; having Barbary on the north, and Nigritia on the south. This country is entirely barren; there are immense deserts of sand, which sometimes swallow up whole caravans of travellers. The few inhabitants of Zahara, who are the ancient Garamantes, are wild and live on plunder.

(CHAPTER II.)

MIDDLE PART OF AFRICA.

Q. What are the six countries in the middle part of Africa ?

A. They are Guinea, Nigritia, Nubia, Abyssinia, Ajan and Ethiopia.

ARTICLE FIRST.

GUINEA.

TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

Northern Guinea, or Senegal.	{	Medina and Cashee.	<i>Chief Cities,</i>
		Malagueta	Sierra Leone.
Southern Guinea.	{	Guinea proper.	{ Grain Coast
			{ Ivory Coast
			{ Gold Coast ... La Mina.
			{ Slave Coast
	{	Benin	BENIN.

* The limits of the different countries of Africa not being well ascertained, there will be no account of their situation and extent.

Q. What is the capital of the kingdom of Benin?

A. Benin, on a river; a large and flourishing city, which is very well built, and one of the most considerable in Africa.

ARTICLE SECOND.

NIGRITIA.

Q. What do you say of Nigritia?

A. It is a vast region, having on the north, Zahara; Guinea, on the west and south; Ethiopia, on the south east; and Abyssinia and Nubia on the east. This country, which is very warm and entirely barren, is watered by the river Niger, which empties into a lake towards the centre of it. Nigritia is peopled by numerous tribes of Negroes, as the Agades, the Bournou, Tombut, Bambara, &c. who are all barbarous idolaters, and some even antropophagi, subject to petty kings or tyrants.

ARTICLE THIRD.

NUBIA.

Q. What are the boundaries of Nubia?

A. It is bounded on the north, by Egypt; on the west, by Zahara and Nigritia; on the south, by Abyssinia; and on the east, by the Red Sea.

Q. What do you say of the climate, soil and inhabitants of Nubia.

A. Nubia is a warm country; the soil is sandy and barren, except the parts near the Nile. The inhabitants are Mahometans; they are of a swarthy complexion, dress in silk, and have a taste for commerce.

Q. What does Nubia comprehend?

A. Nubia comprehends two kingdoms; Dungal on the north, and Sennar on the south; the king of the former is subject to the latter.

Q. What are the chief cities of Nubia?

A. ~~Dungal~~ Dungal has a capital of the same name, on the Nile, in which the king makes his residence. Suakem, on the Red Sea, in the same kingdom, is subject to Turkey. Sennar, on the Nile, is the capital of the kingdom of the same name, and of all Nubia; it is a large and populous, but ill built city; it trades in paper, gum, spices, and glass pearls.

ARTICLE FOURTH.

ABYSSINIA.

Q. What are the boundaries of Abyssinia?

A. Abyssinia is bounded on the north, by Nubia; on the west, by Nigritia and Ethiopia; on the south, by Ethiopia and Ajan; and on the east, by the Red Sea.

Q. What are the climate and soil of Abyssinia?

A. The climate of Abyssinia is warm, but rainy; the soil is fertile, and the country hilly.

Q. What do you say of the inhabitants, and of their religion and government?

A. The inhabitants are black, but not so ignorant as the other Africans. Abyssinia was anciently a part of Ethiopia, which name was given to all the southern part of Africa. The Christian religion, according to the tenets of the Cophts, (who inhabit Egypt) that is to say, of Eutiches, is professed in Abyssinia. There are more churches, priests and monks in Abyssinia, than in Italy or Spain;* but there is only a single bishop, who is sometimes called patriarch of Axum, ~~and sometimes of Pootot~~; he is ordained by the Cophtic patriarch of Alexandria. The Abyssinians are governed by an emperor, called the Negus, who has an absolute authority.

Q. What is the capital of Abyssinia?

A. Gondaro, near the sources of the Nile; it is a large city, the houses of which are built of mud. The king's palace is large, and surrounded by a lofty wall. Population, 50,000 inhabitants.

Q. What was the ancient capital of Abyssinia?

A. It was Axum, now the residence of the bishop, who has a fine cathedral, dedicated to St. Michael. In this city are the ruins of forty beautiful granite obelisks, in a square which was anciently the centre of the town.

* The number of churches is so great in Abyssinia, that although it is a hilly country, there is no spot ever so little inhabited, where you cannot find five or six. All the great men of Abyssinia, the emperor not excepted, receive the order of Deacon. *Mr. Morse's, and La Croix Geographie Ecclesiastique.*

ARTICLE FIFTH.

THE COAST OF AJAN.

Q. What is the coast of Ajan?

A. It is a country on the Indian Ocean, near the Strait of Babelmandel ; it comprehends the kingdom of Adel, which has for capital Acara-guel, near Abyssinia ; that of Magadoxo, on the south, which has a capital of the same name on the Indian ocean ; and the republic of Brava, on the south of Magadoxo, which has also a capital of the same name on the Indian Ocean. All the inhabitants profess Mahometanism.

ARTICLE SIXTH.

ETHIOPIA.

Q. What is Ethiopia?

A. This name is given to the interior part of Africa, south of Nigritia. The inhabitants are wandering savage tribes of Negroes, very little known.*

Q. What are the mountains of Ethiopia?

A. They are the Mountains of the Moon, which separate Ethiopia from Nigritia and Abyssinia.

* Some geographers comprehend Ethiopia in Nigritia, and some call it Mixed Caferia ; but these latter comprehend in it Ajan, Zanguebar, Monomotapa and Mataman.

CHAPTER III.

SOUTHERN PART OF AFRICA.

Q. What are the five regions of Southern Africa?

A. They are Congo, Mataman, Hottentots or Cafreria, Monomotapa and Zanguebar.

ARTICLE FIRST.

CONGO.

<i>Parts.</i>	<i>Capitals.</i>
Loango.....	LOANGO.
Cacongo ...	CACONGO.
Congo	ST. SALVADOR.
Angola.....	{ ST. PAUL OF LOANDA.
	{ Mapungo.
Banguela ...	| ST. PHILIP.

Q. What are the boundaries of Congo?

A. Congo is bounded on the north, by Guinea; on the east by Ethiopia; on the south, by Mataman; and on the west, by the Atlantic Ocean.

Q. What are the climate and soil of Congo?

A. Congo is exposed to the most scorching heats, being situated under the equator; the soil is sandy and barren.

Q. What do you say of the inhabitants of Congo?

A. They are black, but handsome; they are not so ignorant as those of Guinea and Nigritia. Some of them are Christians, and some Pagans.

Q. How is Congo divided?

A. Congo is divided into five kingdoms, viz. Loango, Cacongo, Congo, Angola and Banguela.

Q. What is the capital of Loango?

A. Loango, a pretty large city, the houses of which are at a distance from one another, and surrounded by palm trees.

Q. What is the capital of Cacongo?

A. A town of the same name.

Q. What is the capital of Congo?

A. St. Salvador, a large and handsome city. The king resides in a large palace. The Portuguese have there a considerable establishment. St. Salvador has a bishop, who is white, but all his clergy are black.

Q. What is the capital of Angola?

A. St. Paul of Loanda, a large and flourishing city, with a good harbour, on the ocean. It is the residence of the Portuguese governor, to whom the king of Angola pays a tribute. He resides at Mapungo. St. Paul of Loanda is an Episcopal See.

Q. What is the capital of Banguela?

A. Banguela, or St. Philip, with a good harbour on the ocean; the Portuguese are also in possession of Banguela.

Q. What is the chief river of Congo?

A. It is the Zair, which empties into the ocean, in the kingdom of Cacongo.

ARTICLE SECOND.

MATAMAN.

Q. What is Mataman?

A. It is a country on the south of Congo, very little known; the inhabitants are mostly Antropophagi.

ARTICLE THIRD.

HOTTENTOTS, OR CAFRERIA.

Q. What do you say of the Hottentots, or Cafreria?

A. It comprehends the southern extremity of Africa; the inhabitants called Cafres in the northern part, and Hottentots in the southern, are extremely barbarous.*

Q. What famous settlement do you find in that country?

A. The only settlement of the country of the Hottentots, is the Cape of Good-Hope, the most southern part of Africa. It belongs† to the Dutch, who possess a cultivated and flourishing territory of two hundred and forty miles in circumference. The town contains about 12,000 inhabitants; it is well built, and the streets cross one another at right angles. All the vessels which go to Asia may take refreshments there, upon paying anchorage.

* The Protestant missionaries sent by the Low Dutch, among the Hottentots, say they are a very amiable people.

† It was taken by the English in 1795, and returned by the treaty of peace in 1801. It has been retaken by the same power in the present war, probably to be restored again.

ARTICLE FOURTH.

MONOMOTAPA.

Q. What is Monomotapa?

A. It is a country situated north of Caffre-
ria; east and south of Ethiopia; south of Zan-
guebar; and west of the Indian Ocean. This
country, watered by the Manica and Enama, is
composed of several petty kingdoms; the in-
habitants are barbarous idolaters.

Q. What are the chief cities of Monomo-
tapa?

A. The capital is Monomotapa, which has
nothing remarkable; Sofala, on the ocean, also
called Safira, is believed by some to be the
Ophir, whither Solomon sent his fleet.

ARTICLE FIFTH.

ZANGUEBAR.

Q. What is Zanguebar?

A. It is a country on the Indian Ocean, ex-
tending from Monomotapa to Ajan. The in-
habitants, who are Pagans and Mahometans,
are subject to several petty kings. Quiloa,
Membosa and Melinda, are the chief cities; the
Portuguese have flourishing settlements in the
two latter.

Q. What famous Portuguese establishment
do you find in Zanguebar?

A. The city of Mosambique situated on a
small island, which gives name to the channel that

separates the island of Madagascar from Zanguebar. This city has a Portuguese governor, who is dependent on the Viceroy of Goa.

CHAPTER IV.

ISLANDS OF AFRICA.

	<i>Islands.</i>	<i>Possessors.</i>
Indian Ocean ...	Socotora	Independent.
	Comora	
	Madagascar	
	Amirantes	French.
	Re-union.	
	Isle of France	
Atlantic Ocean.	Roderigo	English.
	St. Helena	
	Ascension	Desert.
	Prince Island	Portuguese.
	St. Thomas.	
	Cape Verd Islands	Spaniards.
	Canaries	
	Madeira	Portuguese.
	Azores, or Western Islands	

Q. How do you divide the islands of Africa?

A. Into two classes; those of the Indian, and those of the Atlantic ocean.

ARTICLE FIRST.

AFRICAN ISLANDS OF THE INDIAN OCEAN.

Q. What are the African islands of the Indian Ocean?

A. They are the islands of Socotora and Comora, that of Madagascar, and the French Islands.

Q. What are the islands of Socotora and Comora?

A. The first is near the strait of Babelmandel and Cape Guardafu, and the second near the channel of Mosambique. They are peopled by blacks, who speak the Arabian language, and are subject to petty independent kings.

Q. What do you say of Madagascar?

A. This Island, situated east of Zanguebar and Monomotapa, is 1020 miles from north to south, and 300 from east to west. Madagascar is peopled by a savage tribe, who profess a very gross Idolatry. There are some Arabian settlers, who profess Mahometanism.

Q. What are the French islands?

A. They are situated to the east of Madagascar; they are the Sechel islands, the island of Bourbon, or Re-union, the Island of France, and Roderigo Islands. The two first form a department, and the two last another.

Q. What do you say of the islands of the first department?

A. The Sechel islands, sometimes called Amirantes, are sixteen in number, on the north east of Madagascar; they are fertile in rice and palm trees. The island of Re-union or Bourbon, is situated on the south of the former, and 120 miles in circumference; it is fertile, but has a volcano, the irruptions of which are continual, and terrible. St. Dennis is the capital of the island, and of the department.

Q. What do you remark of the islands of the second department?

A. The Isle of France, on the east of the former, and 150 miles in circumference, is one of the most flourishing French colonies; it produces all the necessaries of life, besides delicious fruits and nutmeg. The population amounts to 10,000 whites, and 12,000 blacks. North-west port, or Port Lewis, is the capital of the island, and of the department.

Roderigo, on the east of the Isle of France, is but 15 miles long and six broad; it is fertile, but thinly settled.

ARTICLE SECOND.

AFRICAN ISLANDS OF THE ATLANTIC OCEAN.

Q. What are the African islands of the Atlantic Ocean?

A. The islands of St. Helena, Ascension, and St. Thomas, Prince island, the islands of Cape-Verd, the Canary islands, Madeira and the Azores, or Western islands.

Q. What do you say of the islands of St. Helena, and of Ascension?

A. The first, situated on the west of Congo, is a small island, which is the rendezvous of the vessels of all nations, going to the East Indies; it is inhabited by 300 English families. The island of Ascension, on the north-west of the former, is quite desert, but has a good harbour.

Q. What do you say of St. Thomas, and Prince Island?

A. They are two small islands on the coast of Guinea, and under the equator; they belong to the Portuguese, the first has a bishop.

Q. What are the islands of Cape Verd?

A. They are Portuguese islands, situated 300 miles west of Cape Verd in Guinea, or Senegal; it is from this cape that they take their name; they are numerous, small, and situated very near one another; the greatest part of them are entirely barren; the chief is St. Jago, which has a capital of the same name, the seat of a Bishop.

Q. What do you remark of the Canary Islands?

A. These islands are eight in number, situated on the west of the empire of Morocco. They are so fertile that they used to be called the Fortunate Islands. The Spaniards are now in possession of them. The principal are Canary, Tenerif, Palma and Fero.

Q. What do you remark of Canary?

A. It is 150 miles in circumference; the capital, called Canary, or Ciudad de las Palmas, has an Episcopal See, and a Royal Audience.

Q. What do you remark of Tenerif?

A. This island is famous for its mountain called the Peak, which has an elevation of 1900 fathoms above the surface of the sea; it has a volcano, observable at the distance of 24 miles. Laguna is the capital. The population of the island amounts to 68,000 inhabitants.

Q. What do you remark of Palma?

A. This island, on the north-west of Tenerif, is the one of the Canaries that produces the best wine. It has a capital of the same name.

Q. What renders the smallest and most western island of the Canaries, that of Fero, so famous?

A. Because most nations of Europe, particularly the French, adopt the meridian of Fero for their first meridian.

Q. What do you say of Madeira?

A. It is an island belonging to the Portuguese, and situated on the north west of the Canary islands; it is fertile and produces excellent wine. The population amounts to 64,000 inhabitants. The governor and the bishop reside at Fouchal, the capital, which has a harbour.

Q. What do you say of the Azores, or Western Islands?

A. They are situated in the middle of the Atlantic Ocean. They belong to the Portuguese, are nine in number, the principal of which are Tercera, St. Michael, Graciosa, St. Mary, Pico and Fayal. The first has a capital called Angra, where the governor and bishop reside. They are fertile, but subject to storms and earthquakes.



CHAPTER V.

MOUNTAINS, CAPES AND RIVERS OF AFRICA.

Q. What are the mountains of Africa?

A. Mount Atlas, which separates Barbary from Zahara, and the mountains of the Moon in the interior of Nigritia.

Q. What are the principal capes of Africa?

A. Cape Good, on the north; Cape Verd, on the west; Cape of Good Hope, on the south; and Cape Guardafu, on the east.

Q. What are the rivers of Africa?

A. The Nile in Abyssinia, Nubia and Egypt, which enters the Mediterranean; the Niger in Nigritia, which empties into a lake of that country; the Senegal and Gambie in Guinea, which empty into the Atlantic Ocean; the Zaire, in Congo, which also empties into the Atlantic; the Cuama in Monomotapa, which empties into the canal of Mosambique; in fine, the Zebee, in Ethiopia and Zanguebar, which empties into the Indian Ocean.

SECTION THIRD.

EUROPE.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.
 Length 3300 } between { 8° and 76° of E. longitude of Ferro.
 Breadth 2700 } { 36° and 72° of N. latitude.

TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

<i>Countries.</i>	<i>Population.</i>	<i>Religion.</i>	<i>Capitals.</i>	<i>Population</i>
Portugal	3,000,000	Catholic	LISBON	180,000
Spain	11,000,000	Catholic	MADRID	160,000
France	34,000,000	Catholic	PARIS	550,000
			Basil	14,000
			Bern	13,000
Switzerland, or } Helvetia	1,800,000	Cat. Cal.	Zurich	11,000
			Friburg	6,000
			Sion	3,000
			Naples	350,000
			Venice	200,000
			Milan	170,000
Italy	16,000,000	Catholic	ROME	150,000
			Palermo	150,000
			Genoa	80,000
			Florence	70,000
Germany	25,000,000	Cat. Luth. Cal.	VIENNA	250,000
Prussia	5,000,000	Cal. Ca. Lu. Gr.	KONIGSBERG	50,000
Eastern Galitzia	2,000,000	Cat. Lu. Gr. & C.	LEOPOLD	38,000
Western Galitzia	1,500,000	Cat. Lu. Gr. & C.	CRACOW	24,000
Hungary	7,000,000	Cat. Lu. Gr. & C.	PRESBURG	27,000
Transylvania ..	1,630,000	Cat. Soc. L. Gr.	HERMANSTAD ..	15,000
Illyria	800,000	Cath. Greek.	POSSEGA	8,000
Turkey	8,000,000	Mah. Gr. Cat.	CONSTANTINOPLE	400,000
Russia	34,000,000	Greek, Cath.	PETERSBURG ..	170,000
			MOSCOW	200,000

TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE, CONTINUED.

Sweden	2,750,000	Lutheran	STOCKHOLM...	80,000
Iceland	60,000	Lutheran	SKALHOLT .....	.....
Norway	700,000	Lutheran	CHRISTIANA ..	10,000
Denmark	1,000,000	Lutheran	COPENHAGEN	85,000
Batavia	2,000,000	Cal. Cath &c	HAGUE	38,435
England	8,000,000	Episcopal	LONDON	1,000,000
Scotland	2,000,000	Presbyt.	EDINBURG	85,000
Ireland	3,000,000	Epis. Cat. Pr.	DUBLIN	<u>500,000</u>

Q. What do you remark of Europe ?

A. Europe is the smallest of the four quarters of the Globe ; but it is the most famous and the most civilized ; the arts and sciences are there in a flourishing condition ; but what gives it a still greater superiority, is its being the principal seat of the true religion, whence it has made its way to *America*.

Q. How is it bounded ?

A. It is bounded north, by the Frozen Ocean ; west, by the Atlantic ; south, by the Mediterranean ; and east, by the Archipelago, the sea of Marmora, the Black Sea, the Sea of Azof, and part of Asia.

Q. What are the religions of Europe ?

A. The Christian religion is established in every country of Europe except Turkey, where Mahometanism predominates. But the Christian religion may be divided into three principal branches; viz. the Roman Catholics, the Greeks and the Protestants; the first is the most numerous ; it comprehends not only the Latin church, but a great part of the Greek and Armenian churches, which are re-united to it. The head of the church is the bishop of Rome, called *Pope*. The Greeks acknowledge for their head, the Patriarch

CHAPTER II.

SPAIN.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.
 Length 675 } between { 36° and 44° of N. latitude.
 Breadth 570 } { 9° and 21° of E. longitude.

TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

	<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Capitals.</i>
North	Galicia	Compostella.
	Asturia	Oviedo.
	Biscay	Bilboa.
	Navarre	Pampelona.
	Aragon	Zaragoza.
	Catalonia	Barcelona.
Middle	Valencia	Valencia.
	New Castile...	MADRID.
	Old Castile ...	Burgos.
	Leon	Valladolid.
	Leon	Leon.
South	Estremadura..	Badajos.
	Andalusia	Seville.
	Grenada	Grenada.
	Murcia	Murcia.
Islands in the Me- diterranean.	Ivica	Ivica.
	Majorca	Palma.
	Minorca	Citadella

Q. What are the boundaries of Spain ?

A. Spain is bounded on the north, by France and the Atlantic Ocean ; on the west, by the same ocean and Portugal ; on the south, by the Straits of Gibraltar and the Mediterranean Sea, which last bounds it also on the east.

Q. What are the climate and soil of Spain?

A. The climate of Spain is much varied; towards the north it is somewhat cold, on account of its proximity to the Pyrenees, the summits of which are always covered with snow; in the southern part, the heat is intolerable in the months of June, July and August. The soil of Spain is fertile, but wants cultivation.

Q. What are the productions of Spain?

A. Spain produces sugar, saffron, oranges, citrons, figs, and much esteemed wines, principally those of Rota, Alicante and Malaga; corn is raised chiefly in Andaluzia and New-Castile.

Q. What are the mines to be found in Spain?

A. There are in Spain mines of iron, brass, lead, mercury, sulphur, alum, crystal, loadstone, hyacinth, emerald, diamonds and other precious stones; there are also quarries of marble, jasper and porphyry.

Q. What do you say of the commerce of this kingdom?

A. The commerce of Spain consists chiefly in gold and silver, which the Spaniards draw from America, and which they send to other parts of Europe. Wine is also one of the staple commodities of Spain.

Q. What is the population of Spain?

A. The population of Spain, which was formerly very great, has been so much reduced by emigrations to the New World, that it does not at present exceed 11,000,000 inhabitants.

Q. What do you remark of the person and character of the Spaniards?

A. They are in general tall and well made, and are of a swarthy complexion. Sobriety and hospitality are their distinguishing character; but they are not industrious enough to draw any benefit from the fertility of the countries they possess, which renders the poorer class miserable.

Q. What is the religion of Spain?

A. The Roman Catholic is the only religion professed in Spain.

Q. What is the state of the hierarchy in Spain?

A. There are in Spain eight Archbishoprics, viz: Toledo, which is a primacy, Sevilla, Santiago-de-Compostella, Grenada, Burgos, Tarragona, Zaragoza and Valencia; and 51 Bishoprics.

Q. What do you say of the state of Literature in Spain?

A. Spain has produced several writers of merit, both in prose and verse; as, Lopez-de-Vega, Calderon, Cervantes, Feijoo, De Islas, Lewis de Grenada, St. Teresa, &c. There are in Spain, 24 universities; the most famous are Salamanca, Alcala, Zaragoza, Valencia and Valladolid.

Q. What is the government of Spain?

A. An hereditary monarchy, from which women are not excluded. The king takes the title of CATHOLIC MAJESTY.

Q. What orders of knights are there in Spain?

A. There are seven, viz : The orders of the Golden Fleece of Sant-Yago, of Calatrava, of Alcantara, of Nuestra Senora de Misericordia, of Montesa and of Charles III.

Q. Who were the first inhabitants of Spain ?

A. Spain was first peopled by the Africans who crossed the Straits of Gibraltar, and by the Gauls who crossed the Pyrenees. The Phœnicians founded Cadiz several centuries before the foundation of Rome. The Carthaginians were in possession of it until about 200 years before Christ, when it became subject to the Roman empire.

Q. What became of Spain, in the fifth century ?

A. Spain, like all the other provinces of the western empire, was invaded by various barbarians, as the Vandals, Suevi and Alani ; but the Visigoths prevailed, and established a powerful kingdom.

Q. What revolution took place in Spain, about the year 712 ?

A. The Moors or Saracens, who inhabited Barbary, crossed the strait, and poured out like a torrent upon Spain. The Christians had to take refuge in the mountains of Asturia, where they elected Pelagius for their king.

Q. Whence comes it that the name of kingdom is given at present to several provinces of Spain ?

A. The governors of the Moors, having shaken off the yoke of the califs, took the title of kings, in their respective governments. The Christian princes also upon gaining territory in

various parts of Spain, took the same title; the most famous were those of Leon, Castile, Navarre and Aragon; however, those of Castile and Aragon were enlarged by the re-union of all the others; the sovereigns of the latter kingdom possessed also Naples and Sicily.

Q. How, and by whom were the two kingdoms of Castile and Aragon re-united?

A. They were re-united by the marriage of Ferdinand, king of Aragon, and of Isabella, queen of Castile, in the year 1479. They drove the Moors out of Grenada, which was all that remained to them of their conquests in Spain. Under their reign, Columbus discovered America, and Ferdinand obtained from pope Alexander the sixth, the surname of Catholic, which has remained to his successors.

Q. Who was the most powerful king of Spain?

A. Charles V. of Austria, son of Joanna, daughter of Ferdinand and Isabella, and of Philip of Austria, son of the emperor Maximilian I. He was king of Spain, emperor of Germany, master of the Low Countries, which comprehended all the present territory of the Batavian Republic, of the kingdoms of Naples, Sardinia, and of the Duchy of Milan, besides almost all that was known in the New World. This powerful prince, after several victories over the French, whose king, Francis I. became his prisoner, and after marrying his son Philip to Queen Mary of England, was checked in his attempt to take Metz, in Lorain, which, with

some other misfortunes, made him take the resolution of quitting the empire, which he in fact abdicated in 1555, and ended his days in the peaceful retreat of a convent.

Q. What is the history of Spain, since the time of Charles V?

A. Philip II. son of that emperor, inherited the Low Countries, Naples, Sicily, Sardinia, Milanese and Spain, for Charles V. left Germany to his brother Ferdinand. Philip II. lost the Low Countries, but became master of Portugal, which his successors lost 60 years after. The branch of Austria became extinct in 1700, and the Spaniards elected for their king, Philip Duke of Anjou, grand-son of Lewis XIV. king of France, and of Maria Theresa, sister of Charles II. late king of Spain. The family of this prince, who took the name of Philip V. is still on the throne, in the person of CHARLES IV.

Q. How is Spain divided?

A. Spain is divided into 14 provinces, viz: Galicia, Asturia, Biscay, Navarre, Aragon, Catalonia, Valencia, New-Castile, Old-Castile, Leon, Extremadura, Andaluzia, Grenada and Murcia.

ARTICLE FIRST.

GALICIA.

Q. What are the boundaries, climate, soil and productions of Galicia?

A. Galicia has the Atlantic Ocean on the north and west, Portugal on the south, Leon and Asturia on the east. The climate is rainy

and unhealthy, the soil marshy towards the sea shore, and mountainous towards the centre of the country. The staple commodity of Galicia is timber, in which it abounds; Some mines of silver have been lately discovered.

Q. What is the capital of Galicia?

A. Compostella, a large and fine Archiepiscopal city; the public squares and public buildings are handsomely adorned. The metropolitan church, dedicated to St. James the Major, is the most famous pilgrimage in the christian world, after Jerusalem, Rome and Loretto.

Q. What other large city and famous seaport town do you find on the north of Compostella?

A. La Corunna, one of the best harbours on the Atlantic, and one of the most commercial places in Spain; it is the seat of the Audience of the province.

Q. What other cities do you find in Galicia?

A. The other principal cities of Galicia, are Ferrol, on the north east of La Corunna, which has also an excellent harbour; Mondonedo, on the east of Ferrol, with Lugo; Orense and Tui, on the Minho, four episcopal cities.

ARTICLE SECOND.

ASTURIA.

Q. What do you say of the situation, soil and commerce of Asturia?

A. Asturia is situated on the Atlantic Ocean, having Galicia on the west, Leon on the south,

and Biscay on the east. This province is full of mountains and forests, but produces excellent wine, corn and fruits. These articles, to which must be added that of much esteemed horses, form the principal part of the commerce of Asturia.

Q. What renders the province of Asturia celebrated in the history of Spain ?

A. Its having been the asylum of the Spanish monarchy, whence it was once more extended all over Spain ; nevertheless, Asturia has not the title of kingdom, but it gives its name to the presumptive heir to the Spanish crown, who is called Prince of Asturia.

Q. What is the capital of Asturia ?

A. Oviedo, an ancient and fine city, with an episcopal see, exempted from the jurisdiction of any Archbishop.

Q. What are the other chief cities of Asturia ?

A. Santillana, a town near the ocean, and St. Ander, an episcopal city also on the ocean, and near the limits of Biscay. *Population 7000 in habitants*

ARTICLE THIRD.

BISCAY.

Q. What are the boundaries of Biscay ?

A. Biscay is bounded on the north, by the ocean ; on the west, by Asturia ; on the south, by Old-Castile ; and on the east, by Navarre and France.

Q. What are the resources of Biscay ?

A. Biscay produces corn, sufficient for the maintenance of its inhabitants, besides fruits, particularly apples, of which good cider is made; there are besides, mines of Iron, and vast forests, which furnish timber in abundance.

Q. What do you remark of the Biscayans?

A. The Biscayans, formerly the Cantabrians, are an active and industrious people, and of an independent spirit; they speak a language peculiar to themselves, which is believed to be a remnant of the ancient Spanish tongue. The province of Biscay has a great number of privileges and exemptions.

Q. What is the capital of Biscay?

A. Bilboa, a well built and commercial city, with a good harbour on the ocean. Population 14,000 inhabitants.

Q. What other cities do you find in Biscay?

A. St. Sebastian, a commercial and handsome sea-port town, the inhabitants of which, have the privilege of treating with the king of Spain, in person, who is obliged to be uncovered when he speaks to them. Fontarabia, near the frontiers of France, a strong and commercial town.

Q. What place remarkable in the history of Spain and France, do you find in this province?

A. Pheasant island, in the river Bidassoa, famous for the peace of the Pyrenees, and for the marriage of Lewis XIV. king of France, with Maria-Theresa, *Infanta* of Spain.

ARTICLE FOURTH.

NAVARRE.

Q. What do you remark of the province of Navarre?

A. It is a small barren province, which has the title of kingdom; it is situated on the south east of Biscay. The kings of France who possessed the part of this province on the north of the Pyrenees, had some claims to the whole, whence they took their title of kings of Navarre.

Q. What is the capital of Navarre?

A. Pampelona, a strong city, which is also an episcopal See. Population, 5000 inhabitants.

ARTICLE FIFTH.

ARAGON.

Q. What are the boundaries and soil of Aragon?

A. Aragon is bounded on the north, by France; on the west, by Navarre and Old-Castile; on the south, by New-Castile and Valencia; and on the east, by Catalonia. The soil of this province is barren and sandy.

Q. What do you remark of the former importance of Aragon?

A. Aragon, which has the title of kingdom, was formerly very powerful; it comprehended in Spain, besides Aragon proper, Catalonia and Valentia, and in Italy, it had Sicily and Naples.

Q. What is the capital of Aragon?

A. Zaragoza, on the Ebro. This is one of the largest and handsomest cities of Spain; the

streets are long, strait and well paved. They reckon in Zaragoza seventeen large churches, and 14 beautiful monasteries; of these the Metropolitan church is the most remarkable; on account of the concourse of pilgrims from all parts of Europe. Zaragoza, the ancient residence of the kings of Aragon, is the seat of an Archbishop, and trades in silk. Population, 42,600 inhabitants.

Q. What other cities do you find in Aragon?

A. The episcopal cities of Balbastro, Huesca, on the north; Albarazin and Terrul, on the south.

ARTICLE SIXTH.

CATALONIA.

Q. What are the boundaries of Catalonia?

A. Catalonia has France, on the north; Aragon, on the west; Valencia, on the south; and the Mediterranean, on the east.

Q. What do you remark of the soil and inhabitants of Catalonia?

A. Catalonia, though mountainous, is one of the most fertile provinces of Spain; it abounds in wine, corn, rice and fruits. The inhabitants being more industrious than the other Spaniards, have rendered their province the best cultivated and flourishing of the kingdom. The Catalonians are good soldiers, and of an independent spirit. They gave themselves up to France in

~~in 1713, the year in which the peace of Utrecht was signed, the province of Catalonia was ceded to France.~~

ARTICLE NINTH.

OLD CASTILE.

Q. How is Old Castile bounded?

A. Old Castile is bounded on the north by Asturia and Biscay; on the east by Navarre and Aragon, on the south by New Castile; and on the west by Leon.

Q. What do you say of the face and productions of this country?

A. Old Castile, though mountainous, produces wine of a good quality, and much corn; the fields are covered with flocks of sheep which furnish the best wool of Spain.

Q. What are the chief cities of Old Castile?

A. Burgos and Valladolid, each of which claims the title of capital. Burgos is the most ancient, has an Archiepiscopal See, and a most magnificent Cathedral, though somewhat dark; population 5000 inhabitants.* Valladolid, on the limits of Leon, is larger and more populous; it is besides, the residence of the *Chancilleria* of the province, and an Episcopal See; population 20,000 inhabitants. Besides these two cities, Old Castile has Segovia, an ancient and celebrated city with an Episcopal See; in it is to be seen a royal castle called *Alcazal*, the staircase of which is cut in a rock. Segovia and

* Near Burgos is a celebrated abbey of nuns called Las Huoglas; the nuns 150 in number, are all daughters of princes, the abbess has 13 other convents under her jurisdiction, disposes of twelve commendaries, and is lady of 14 cities.

Seville are the only cities of Spain which have a mint; Segovia has manufactories of fine wool, and an aqueduct built in the time of Trajan; it is still in good repair.

ARTICLE TENTH.

LEON.

Q. Describe the province of Leon?

A. Leon, which has the title of kingdom, is situated between the two Castiles on the east, and Portugal on the west; it is not very fertile, but has quarries of marble and jasper of various colours; the Duro divides it into two parts.

Q. What is the capital of Leon?

A. Leon, a large city, once the capital of Spain; it is now much decayed, and has very few inhabitants. The cathedral of Leon is the finest in Spain; there are in this city two bishops, one is for the order of Sant-Yago and the other for the diocese; the latter, like that of Oviedo, acknowledges the jurisdiction of no archbishop. *Population 12,000 inhabitants*

Q. What is the other renowned city of Leon?

A. Salamanca, a large city, having the most famous university of the kingdom; it is an Episcopal See. *Population about 15,000 inhabitants.* *

* In Salamanca is the sepulchre of Michael Verino, who became a celebrated poet at fourteen years of age, and died before eighteen.

ARTICLE ELEVENTH.

EXTREMADURA.

Q. What do you remark of the province of Extremadura?

A. It is a province on the south of Leon, having Portugal on the west, New Castile on the east, and Andaluzia on the south. This country is more fertile than Leon, and produces corn, wine and fruits; the marble in Extremadura is of the same quality as in Leon.

Q. What are the chief cities of Extremadura?

A. Badajos, an episcopal city on the Guadiana is the capital; it has a large manufactory of hats. Merida, and Placentia, which latter has a bishop, are two very ancient cities; the former was the metropolis of Lusitania in the time of the Romans. Alcantara is the chief place of the order of that name; Caceres, though a small town, is the seat of the Audience of the province.

ARTICLE TWELFTH.

ANDALUZIA.

Q. What are the boundaries of Andaluzia?

A. Andaluzia is bounded on the north, by New Castile and Extremadura, on the west by Portugal and the Atlantic, on the south by the straits of Gibraltar and Grenada, and on the east by Murcia.

A. Is not Andaluzia the most fertile province of Spain?

A. Yes ; it is so fertile that wine and corn are produced in abundance with very little cultivation. Andalusia was anciently called Bética from the river Betis, now Guadalquivir, by which it is watered.

Q. What is the capital of Andalusia ?

A. Seville, on the Guadalquivir, which in size is superior to Madrid, and is ranked among the finest cities of Europe, but Cadiz has ruined its commerce, and it is now inferior in population both to Madrid and Barcelona ; it is well built, has manufactories of silk, wool and tobacco, and a most magnificent cathedral, on the model of which have been built all those of the East Indies ; it is the second Archiepiscopal See of Spain. Population 80,000 inhabitants.

Q. What is the second city of Andalusia ?

A. Cadiz, built on an Island in the Atlantic Ocean ; this city, with Barcelona, the most commercial of Spain, is one of the most ancient of Europe ; it was built by the Phœnicians, who called it *Gades* ; this city has now the greatest share of the commerce of Spanish America and of the East Indies ; it is an Episcopal See. Population 70,000 inhabitants.

Q. What other cities do you find in Andalusia ?

A. Cordova, an ancient city and an Episcopal See, the bishop of which is the first Suffragan of Toledo ; its cathedral, formerly a Turkish mosque, is so large and so much incumbered by pillars, that the Spaniards say proverbially that they lose themselves in it. Cordova is the country of the philosopher Seneca, of the poet Lu-

can, of bishop Osius, so famous in the history of the Church, and of the great general Gonzalves de Cordova. Jaen is also an Episcopal See. Rota is a borough renowned for its wines.

Q. What fortress do you find on the south of Andaluzia ?

A. Gibraltar, situated on the straits of the same name ; it is thought impregnable as well by its situation on a steep rock, as by the additional defence of art. The English, to whom it now belongs, took it from the Spaniards by artifice, in the last century. Population 5000 inhabitants. *

ARTICLE THIRTEENTH.

GRENADA.

Q. What are the boundaries and soil of the kingdom of Grenada ?

A. Grenada has Andaluzia on the north and on the west, the Mediterranean sea on the south, the same sea and Murcia on the east. This country, though hilly, is very fertile in wine, oranges, pomegranates, lemons, limes, olives, figs and dates ; the climate is very mild.

Q. Was not Grenada the last province of Spain evacuated by the Moors ?

* Near Gibraltar is seen a cave called St Michael's Cave, it is 1100 feet above the surface of the sea ; the water continually filtrating through the vault, and petrifying as it falls, has formed columns of various sizes, some of which are two feet in diameter. From the top of the rock there is a full view of the city and Bay of Gibraltar, of Mount Abyla in Africa, of the cities of Tangiers and Ceuta, and of a great part of the coast of Barbary.

A. Yes; the Moors kept possession of it until the year 1492, when they were driven from it by Ferdinand the catholic; they had reigned in Spain 800 years.

Q. What is the capital of Grenada?

A. Grenada, on the Xenil, was a magnificent city when it was the residence of the kings of the Moors; but it has now lost a great part of its riches; the streets are dirty, the aqueducts in bad repair, and its commerce almost annihilated; it has however two beautiful palaces and several manufactories; it is an Archiepiscopal See; population 80,000 inhabitants.

Q. What is the most commercial city of Grenada?

A. Malaga, a large and populous city with a good harbour, on the Mediterranean; it is the third commercial town of Spain, and renowned for its excellent wine; it trades with all the nations of the world. Malaga, which is an Episcopal See, was severely visited by the plague in 1804, in which near 30,000 persons perished. Population at present about 38,000 inhabitants.

ARTICLE FOURTEENTH.

MURCIA.

Q. What do you remark of the Province of Murcia?

A. Murcia, which has the title of kingdom, is bounded on the north by New-Castile, on the west by Andaluzia and Grenada, on the south by the Mediterranean, on the east by the

same sea and Valencia ; this province enjoys a pure and healthy climate ; the soil, though hilly, is pretty fertile.

Q. What is the capital of Murcia ?

A. Murcia, towards the centre of the province on the Segura ; this city is large, populous and well built ; the principal church is magnificent ; its steeple is constructed in such a manner that a carriage can mount to the very top ; population 60,000 inhabitants.

Q. What famous and ancient city do you find in Murcia ?

A. Carthagena, which was built by the Carthaginians, who called it New Carthage ; it has a port on the Mediterranean, and is an Episcopal See.

ARTICLE FIFTEENTH

ISLANDS OF SPAIN.

Q. What are the islands of Spain in Europe ?

A. They are Ivica, Majorca and Minorca ; these were formerly called the Baleares Islands.

Q. Describe the island of Ivica ?

A. It is situated on the east of cape Martin in Valencia, and is 36 miles in length and 24 in breadth. It furnishes much salt ; population 13,700 inhabitants. Ivica, the capital, in the south east corner of the island, has a good harbour, and a Bishop Suffragan of Tarragona in Catalonia.

Q. Describe the island of Majorca ?

A. Majorca, on the north-east of Ivica, is 60 miles long and 39 broad ; it furnishes wine, olives and honey, and has some manufactories of silk and carved wood. Population 135,000 inhabitants.

Q. What is the capital of Majorca ?

A. Majorca or Palma, with a good harbour on the southern coast ; in this city is held the royal Audience of the province, which comprehends the two neighbouring islands ; it has also a Bishop Suffragan of Valencia ; population 10,000 inhabitants

Q. Describe the island of Minorca ?

A. Minorca, on the north east of Majorca, is an island 42 miles long and 21 broad. It produces corn, wine, fruits, and good pasturage ; population 28,170 inhabitants. Minorca, or Citadela, in the south western corner of the island, is the capital ; it has a good harbour and a Bishop Suffragan of Valencia. Port-Mahon, in the south eastern corner, has one of the best harbours on the Mediterranean, the English have been masters of it, but have given it back to Spain.

ARTICLE SIXTEENTH.

RIVERS, MOUNTAINS AND CAPES OF SPAIN AND PORTUGAL.

Q. What are the chief rivers of Spain and Portugal ?

A. They are 1st. the Duro, which rises in Old Castile, runs towards the west, traverses Leon, runs towards the south-west, separating Leon from Tra-los-Montes in Portugal ; runs again towards the west separating Tra-los-Montes from Beira, enters Entre-Duro-y-Minho and empties into the Atlantic at Porto. 2nd. The Tago, which rises in New-Castile, near the frontiers of Aragon, runs towards the south west,

passes by Toledo, enters Extremadura, passes by Alcantara, enters the province of Beira in Portugal, afterwards Estremadura in the same kingdom; widens considerably, and enters the Atlantic at Lisbon. 3d. The Guadiána, which rises in New-Castile, runs towards the south west, passes by Calatrava; enters Extremadura, passes by Merida and Badajos, enters Alentejo in Portugal, then runs towards the south, separates Algarva from Andaluzia, and empties into the Atlantic ocean. 4th. The Guadalquivir, which rises near La Mancha in New-Castile, waters Andaluzia from N. E. to S. W. passes by Cordova and Seville, and empties into the Atlantic on the north of Cadiz. 5th. The Ebro, which rises near the province of Asturia in Old-Castile, runs towards the south east, forms part of the limits of Old-Castile and Biscay, waters Navarre and Aragon, passes by Zaragoza, enters Catalonia, and empties into the Mediterranean at Tortosa.

Q. What are the chief mountains of Spain?

A. The Pyrenees, which divide Spain from France, and the Cantabrian mountains, which are a continuation of the Pyrenees; the Cantabrian mountains reach from the limits of France to Cape Finister.

Q. What are the principal capes of Spain and Portugal?

A. They are Cape de Pennas-de-Puzon, in Asturia; Cape Ortegal and Cape Finister, in Galicia; Cape Roque on the west of Lisbon in Portugal; Cape St. Vincent in Algarva, also in Portugal. Cape Galiz, in Grenada; Cape Palos, in Murcia, and Cape Martin in Valencia.

ARTICLE SEVENTEENTH.

SPANISH COLONIES.

Q. In what parts of the world are the Spanish colonies situated ?

A. They are situated in Asia, Africa and America.

Q. What do the Spaniards possess in Asia ?

A. The Philippines, Ladrones and Caroline Islands.

Q. What have they in Africa ?

A. The Canary Islands, and some other small islands near the coast of Guinea.

Q. What are the Spanish possessions of America ?

A. Florida, the kingdoms of Mexico, New-Grenada, Peru and Rio-de-La-Plata. The islands of Cuba, Porto-Rico, and Margarettia in the gulf of Mexico, and those of Juan Fernandez in the Pacific Ocean.

ARTICLE EIGHTEENTH.

DIVISIONS OF SPAIN UNDER
THE ROMANS.

Q. What did Spain comprehend under the Romans ?

A. It comprehended not only Spain, but also Portugal.

Q. How was Spain divided under the Romans ?

A. It was divided into five parts, which were, Tarracoenensis, Carthaginensis, Galloecia, Lusitania and Bética.

Q. What did Hispania Tarraconensis comprehend ?

A. Hispania Tarraconensis comprehended part of Old-Castile, Biscay, Navarre, Aragon and Catalonia. The capital was Tarraco (*Tarragona*;) the other chief cities were Pampelo, (*Pampelona*,) Numancia, now in ruins, near Soria in Old-Castile, Cæsar-Augusta, (*Zaragoza*,) Barcino (*Barcelona*,) and Dertosa (*Tortosa*,)

Q. What did Hispania Carthaginensis comprehend ?

A. Hispania Carthaginensis comprehended part of Old-Castile, New-Castile, Valencia and Murcia; the chief cities were Carthago Nova (*Carthagera*) the capital Valencia; Tolletum (*Toledo*,) Complutum (*Alcala*) Saguntus, now in ruins, near Segorbe in Valencia, Segovia, Seguntia (*Sigüenza*) and Uxoma (*Osmá*,)

Q. What did Gallœcia comprehend ?

A. It comprehended the best part of Old-Castile, Leon, Asturia, Galicia with Entre-Duro-y-Minho, Tra-los-Montes and Beira, in Portugal. The metropolis was Bracara, (*now Braga*,) the other cities were Asturica (*Astorga*,) Legio (*Leon*) and Salmantica (*Salamanca*,)

Q. What did Lusitania comprehend ?

A. It comprehended the six southern provinces of Portugal, with Extremadura in Spain. Emerita (*Merida*) was the metropolis: the other cities were Olysippo (*Lisbon*) and Eboræ (*Evora*,)

Q. What did Betica comprehend?

A. It comprehended Andaluzia and Grenada. Hispalis (*Sevilla*) was the metropolis, Gades (*Cadiz*,) Corduba (*Cordova*,) Carteia now destroyed near *Gibraltar*, and Malaca (*Malaga*.) In this province the fables have placed one of the pillars of Hercules.

2 What were the ancient rivers of Spain

CHAPTER III.

of the *France* *the American*
 10. 10. 10. *the American*
 1. SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.

Length 720 } between { 42° and 51° of N latitude.
 Breadth 660 } { 18° and 26° of E. longitude of Feet.

TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

Provinces.	Departments.	Capitals.
French Flanders	North	LILLE
Artois and Picardy	Pas-de-Calais	ARRAS.
	Somme	AMIENS.
	Lower Seine	ROUEN.
Normandy, with Perche, part of Maine,	Calvados	Caen.
	Channel	St. Lo.
	Orne	Alencon.
	Fure	Evreux.
	Oise	Beauvais.
Ile-de-France	Seine-and-Oise	Verfailles.
	Seine	PARIS.
	Seine-and-Marne ..	Melun.
	Aisne	Laon.
	Ardennes	Mezieres.
Champaign	Marne	Chalons.
	Aube	TROYES.
	Upper Marne	Chaumont.

TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE, CONTINUED.

<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Departments.</i>	<i>Capitals.</i>
Lorrain	Meuse	Bar.
	Moselle	Metz.
	Meurthe	NANCY.
	Vosges	Epinal.
Alsace	Lower Rhine	STRASBURG.
	Upper Rhine	Colmar.
	Upper Saone	Vesoul.
Franche Comte	Doubs	BESANCON.
	Jura	Lons-le-Saunier.
	Ain	Bourg.
Bourgogne, or Burgundy	Saone-and-Loire...	Macon.
	Cote-D'or	DIJON.
	Yonne	Auxerre.
Nivernais	Nievre	NEVERS.
	Loiret	ORLEANS.
Orleanois	Eure-and-Loir	Chartres.
	Loir-and-Cher	Blois.
Touraine	Indre-and-Loire...	TOURS.
Anjou	Maine-and-Loire...	ANGERS.
Maine	Sarthe	LE MANS.
	Mayenne	Laval.
	Ile-and-Vilaine...	RENNES.
	North Coasts	St Brieux.
Britanny	Finister	Quimper.
	Morbihan	Vannes.
	Lower Loire	Nantz
Poitou	Vienne	POITIERS.
	Deux-Sevres	Niort.
	Vendee	La Roche.
Aunis and Saintonge ...	Lower Charente ..	SAINTES.
	Charente	Angouleme.
	Corese	Tulle.
Limousin and Marche...	Upper Vienne	LIMOGES.
	Creuse	Guerret.
Berri	Indre	Chateauroux.
	Cher	BOURGES.
Bourbonois	Allier	MOULINS.
Auvergne	Pui-de-Dome	CLERMONT.
	Cantal	Aurillac
	Loire	Moutbrison.
Lyonnois	Rhone	LYONS.

TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE, CONTINUED.

Dauphiny	{	Isere.....	GRENOBLE.
		Drome	Valence.
		Upper Alps	Gap.
		Lower Alps.....	Digne.
Provence.....	{	Var.....	Draguignan.
		Mouths of the Rhone	Marseilles.
Part of Provence, Orange and Comtat Venais-sin, which belonged to the Pope,	{	Vaucluse	AVIGNON.
Languedoc	{	Upper Loire	Le Puy.
		Lozere.....	Mende.
		Ardeche	Privas.
		Gard.....	Nismes.
		Herault	Montpellier.
		Tarn.....	Albi.
		Upper Garonne....	TOULOUSE.
		Aude	Carcassone.
Rouffillon		Eastern Pyrenees ...	PERPIGNAN.
Foix		Arrieges	FOIX.
Bearn	{	Lower Pyrenees ...	PAU.
		Upper Pyrenees	Tarbes.
		Gers.....	Auch.
		Landes.....	Mont-de-Marsia.
Guienne	{	Aveyron	Rhodes.
		Lot	Cahors.
		Dordogne	Perigueux.
		Lot and Garonne...	Agen.
		Gironde	BORDEAUX.
Island of Corsica, in the Mediterranean Sea,	{	Golo.....	BASTIA.
		Liamon	Ajaccio.
		Lys	Bruges.
		Scheld	Ghent.
Belgium	{	Jemmappes.....	Mons.
		Deux-Nethes	Antwerp.
		Dyle	BRUSSELS.
		Sambre-and-Meuse	Namur
		Forests	Luxemburg.
		Ourte	Liege.
		Lower Meuse	Maestricht.

TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE, CONTINUED.

The left shore of the Rhine,	Roer	Aix-la Chapelle.
	Rhine and Moselle	Coblentz.
	Sarre	Triers.
	Mont Tonnere	MENTZ.
Geneva	Leman	GENEVA.
Savoy	Mont Blanc	CHAMBERRY.
Piedmont	Dora	Ivrea.
	Sesia	Vercell.
	Marengo	Turin <i>Alexandria</i>
	Tanaro	Alba <i>Alba</i>
	Po	Cuni <i>Turin</i>
Nice	Stura	Acti <i>Coni</i>
	Maritime Alps ...	NICE.

Q. How is France bounded?

A. It is bounded on the north, by the Batavian republic and the English Channel; on the west, by the Atlantic Ocean; on the south, by Spain and the Mediterranean Sea; and on the east, by Italy, Helvetia and Germany.

Q. What is the climate of France?

A. The most temperate and healthy perhaps in the world.

Q. What is the soil of France?

A. France is in general very fertile and well cultivated.

Q. What are the productions of France?

A. France yields abundance of corn and delicious fruits; towards the south it produces oil and oranges; the wines of Bordeaux, Champagne and Burgundy, are in great estimation.

Q. What do you say of the commerce of France?

A. The inland trade is very great ; much commerce is carried on at Marseilles with the Levant ; Bordeaux, Nantz and Le Havre are very commercial places ; but the continual wars with England are a great obstacle to the maritime trade of France.

Q. What is the population of France ?

A. The population, since the last conquests, is computed at about 34,000,000 inhabitants.

Q. What is the character of the French ?

A. The French are the most polite people in the world ; they are brave, industrious and magnanimous ; but they have too much levity, and are too apt to have a great opinion of themselves ; upon the whole they are an amiable people, and very hospitable to strangers.

Q. What is the religion of France ?

A. The Roman Catholic is professed by almost all the inhabitants ; however liberty of conscience is established, and there are some Lutherans and Calvinists in the newly united countries.

Q. What is the state of the Ecclesiastical Hierarchy in France ?

A. There are at present in France eleven Archbishoprics, viz. Mechlin, Paris, Rouen, Tours, Bordeaux, Toulouse, Aix, Turin, Lyons, Besancon and Bourges. The Bishoprics are 57 in number.*

* Before the revolution there were in France eighteen Archbishoprics, which were Lyons, (*primacy*) Vienna, Narbonne, Arles, Paris, Bourges, Bordeaux, Rouen, Rheims, Tours, Besancon, Aix, Toulouse, Embrun, Alby, Sens, Auch and Cambray. The bishoprics were 113 in number ; there were besides five bishoprics in Corsica. By her conquests France became possessed

Q. What are the other principal cities of the department of North?

A. Dunkirk, on the north, a fine city, which has a good harbour and a maritime prefect. The inhabitants are very industrious; they traffic with England, Scotland, Ireland and Spain; population, 21,000 inhabitants. Douay, on the Scarpe, is a large city, adorned with many colleges, having formerly a university; it has at present a Lyceum; population, 18,000 inhabitants. Cambray, on the Scheld, is an Episcopal city, formerly Archiepiscopal, and had for Archbishop, in the reign of Lewis XIV. Fenelon, the author of *Telemachus*, and of several other learned works; population, 13,800 inhabitants. Valenciennes, on the Scheld, has a celebrated lace manufactory, and a citadel built by Vauban; population, 17,000 inhabitants.

ARTICLE SECOND.

ARTOIS AND PICARDY.

Q. Describe the province of Artois?

A. Artois is a small province, bounded on the north-east by French Flanders, and surrounded by Picardy on every other side; it produces pastures and hemp. Lewis XIII. conquered it in 1640.

Q. What are the boundaries, soil and productions of Picardy?

T

A. Picardy has the Strait of Calais, on the north ; the English Channel and Normandy, on the west ; Isle-de-France, on the south ; and French Flanders and Artois, east. This province is fertile, and produces corn and pasturage in abundance.

Q. How many departments have been formed out of Artois and Picardy ?

A. Artois and Picardy form two departments, viz. that of Pas-de-Calais, comprehending Artois and the northern part of Picardy ; and that of Somme, comprehending the south-western part of Picardy. The south-eastern part is comprehended in the department of Aisne.

Q. What are the chief cities of the department of Pas-de-Calais ?

A. Arras, the capital, on the Scarpe, a fine large and populous city, a Bishopric, and the ancient capital of Artois ; population, 20,000 inhabitants. St. Omer, on the Aa, a large and well built city ; it had formerly a bishop, and before the dissolution of the Jesuits, a magnificent college named the English boarding house ; population, 20,000 inhabitants. Calais, on the the strait of the same name, opposite to Dover in England, is a fortified city, with a good harbour ; population, 6,700 inhabitants. Boulogne, another strong sea-port town on the English Channel, handsomely built, and formerly a Bishop's See ; it has mineral waters in the neighborhood ; population, 11,000 inhabitants.

Q. What is the capital of the department of Somme ?

A. Amiens, on the Somme, a fine, large, commercial, well built and ancient city, with an Episcopal See and a Lyceum; its cathedral, named St. John the Baptist, has a nave which has not its equal in France. Amiens was the capital of Picardy; it has given birth to Vincent Voiture, so well known by his letters; also to the Poet Gresset. Population, 30,000 inhabitants.

Q. What other city do you find in the department of Somme?

A. Abbeville, near the mouth of the Somme, a well built and commercial city, with a great number of manufactories. *Population 18,000.*

ARTICLE THIRD.

NORMANDY.

Q. What are the boundaries of Normandy?

A. Normandy has the English channel, on the north and on the west; Brittany and Maine, on the south; Isle-de-France and Picardy on the east.

Q. What do you say of the importance and productions of Normandy?

A. Normandy is one of the most important, most populous and richest provinces of France; it has about 2,400,000 inhabitants; it produces no wine, but a great quantity of corn, apples and other fruits, with good pasturage, on which are raised very renowned horses.

Q. What is the history of Normandy?

A. This province, anciently called Neustria, was ceded in 912, by Charles *the Simple*, king of France, to the Normans, a barbarous people from the north, who had made innumerable inroads into France; from them the province was called Normandy. Its duke, William *the Bastard*, afterwards surnamed the Conqueror, subdued England, and his successors having fixed their residence in that country, Normandy, with all the countries which they possessed, were separated from the crown of France; but, in the fifteenth century, the English were entirely driven out of France by Charles VII. and thus Normandy returned into the hands of the French.

Q. How is Normandy divided at present?

A. Normandy, with part of Perche, which made formerly part of Maine, is divided into five departments, which are, Lower-Seine, on the north-east; Calvados, in the centre; the Channel, on the west; Orne, on the south; and Eure, on the south-east.

Q. What is the capital of the department of Lower Seine?

A. Rouen, the ancient capital of Normandy, on the Seine; it is a large, populous and commercial city, being the fifth in France; but it is badly built, and has narrow and dirty streets; however, the cathedral and other churches are handsomely built. Rouen has an Archbishopric and a Lyceum, and is renowned for its pound-cakes, sweetmeats and cordials. There is across the Seine a boat bridge, which rises and lowers

with the tide, and which opens to let the vessels pass. Rouen has given birth to the two tragic poets Peter and Thomas Corneille, to Fontenelle and to father Daniel, author of the History of France. Population, 87,000 inhabitants.

Q. What are the other chief cities of Lower Seine?

A. They are; Havre, or Havre-de-Grace, a commercial and fortified city, with a maritime prefect and an excellent harbour at the mouth of the Seine; population, 16,000 inhabitants. Dieppe, also a trading maritime town on the English Channel; population, 20,000 inhabitants. Yvetot, a town, the lords of which, before the revolution, had the singular title of *Kings of Yvetot*; population, 10,000 inhabitants.

Q. What is the capital of the department of Calvados?

A. Caen, on the Orne, a commercial and well built city, having a Lyceum and several manufactories; it gave birth to the poets Malherbe and Segrais. Population, 30,900 inhabitants.

Q. What are the other chief cities of the department of Calvados?

A. Lysieux, formerly an Episcopal city, and having a great number of manufactories; population, 10,300 inhabitants. Falaise, a commercial town, remarkable for its manufactory of much esteemed linens; population, 14,000 inhabitants. Bayeux, an Episcopal city, with an elegant and sumptuous cathedral; population, 10,000 inhabitants.

Q. What are the principal cities of the department of the Channel?

A. St. Lo, on the Vire, is the capital; population, 7,000 inhabitants. Coutance, on the Soule, is a Bishop's See, and has a cathedral of a most magnificent and bold architecture; population, 8,500 inhabitants. Cherbourg, on the English Channel, has a harbour capable of receiving men of war; population, 11,400 inhabitants. Valogne is a pretty town of 6,800 inhabitants. Avranché was formerly a Bishop's See; population, 5,400 inhabitants.

Q. What are the chief cities of the department of Orne?

A. Alençon is the capital; this city has a manufactory of lace, known in France under the name of *Point d'Alençon*, and a mine of precious stones which perfectly resemble diamonds; population, 12,400 inhabitants. Seez is the seat of a bishop; population, 5,500 inhabitants. Mortagne was the ancient capital of Perche; population, 5,700 inhabitants; not far from it was to be seen the celebrated monastery of La Trappe.

Q. What is the capital of the department of Eure?

A. Evreux, an Episcopal city on the Iton; population, 8,400 inhabitants. Louviers, in this department, has a renowned cloth manufactory; population, 6,500 inhabitants.

ARTICLE FOURTH.

ISLE-DE-FRANCE.

Q. What is the situation of the Isle-de-France, and what are the departments formed out of it?

A. Isle-de-France is bounded on the north, by Picardy; on the west by Normandy; on the south, by Orleanois; and on the east by Champagne. This province comprehended several small provinces; now it forms, with part of Picardy and Champagne, five departments; these are Oise, on the north-west; Seine-and-Oise, on the south-west; Seine, in the centre; Seine-and-Marne, on the south east; and Aisne on the north east.

Q. What is the capital of the department of Oise?

A. Beauvais, on the Therain, formerly an Episcopal city; the bishop was a count, and one of the twelve peers of the kingdom; the cathedral has a most magnificent choir; there is in Beauvais a celebrated manufactory of tapestry; population, 13,000 inhabitants. In this department is Noyon, formerly a Bishopric, whose bishop had the same prerogative as that of Beauvais; it has given birth to Calvin.

Q. What is the capital of the department of Seine-and-Oise?

A. Versailles, formerly nothing but a village, but now a sumptuous city. The palace built by Mansard, by order of Lewis XIV. is a most splendid building; park, garden, cascades,

jets-d'eau, statues, &c. nothing has been spared to adorn this royal mansion, which is kept in the best state of preservation. Versailles is now the seat of a Bishop; population, 25,000 inhabitants.

Q. What other remarkable towns do you find in the department of Seine-and-Oise?

A. St. Germain-en-Laye, a commercial town on the Seine; population, 9,000 inhabitants. Marli has a magnificent castle built by Mansard, by order of Lewis XIV. There is on the Seine an ingeniously contrived machine, by which water is conveyed to Marli and Versailles.

Q. What is the capital of the department of Seine?

A. PARIS, on the Seine, the metropolis of the French empire, and next to London the largest and most populous city of Europe. It is divided into three parts, the town, on the north of the Seine; the city, which lies in an island of that river; and the part formerly called the University, on the south. There are in Paris six imperial palaces, all magnificent; that of the *Thuilleries* has a most majestic façade; the palace of the *Louvre* is joined to the preceding by a gallery along the Seine, in which is kept the best collection of paintings in the world; the colonnade of the *Louvre* is an exquisite piece of architecture. The cathedral of Paris, a gothic building, is elevated and adorned by two beautiful towers. The church of St. Eustachius is remarkable for the boldness and delicacy of its architecture. St. Sulpicius and St. Roche, are immense and wonderful edifices. The Pantheon, a church

Q. What is the capital of the department of Loir-and-Cher?

A. Blois, on the Loire, a commercial, but ill built town, situated in a beautiful territory. In this place the French language is spoken with more purity than in any other part of France; population, 13,300 inhabitants. Vendome, on the Loire, in this department, trades in gloves and paper; population, 8000 inhabitants.

ARTICLE TWELFTH.

TOURAINÉ.

Q. What do you remark of the province of Touraine?

A. It is a small province on the south west of Orleanois, which is so fertile and enjoys so delicious a climate, that it is termed the garden of France. It produces all kinds of fruits and excellent melons. Touraine constitutes at present the department of Indre-and-Loire?

Q. What is the capital of Touraine and of the department of Indre-and-Loire?

A. Tours, a well built, pleasant and ancient city on the left side of the Loire, the seat of an Archbishop. The cathedral of St. Gratian is a fine pile of buildings; it also contained the beautiful and venerable collegiate church of St. Martin, one of the most noble in Christendom, which has been destroyed in the revolution. Tours has a number of manufactories; population, 22,000 inhabitants.

Q. What other town do you remark in Indre-and Loire?

A. Amboise, on the Loire, in which Lewis XI. made his residence in the palace of Duplessis-Les-Tours; in this palace Charles VIII. was born and ended his days. Population, 5100 inhabitants.

ARTICLE THIRTEENTH.

ANJOU.

Q. What are the situation, climate, soil and productions of Anjou?

A. Anjou, a province not very extensive, is situated on the north-east of Touraine; the climate is mild and healthy, the soil fertile, and the productions consist of wines, wheat, rye, hemp, and fruits; there are several slate quarries; cattle are raised in great multitudes, on account of the excellent pastures. Anjou forms the department of Maine-and-Loire.

Q. What is the capital of Anjou and of the department of Maine-and-Loire?

A. Angers, a large and ancient city on the Maine, which is formed by the junction of the three rivers Sarthe, Loir and Mayenne, and which empties a little below into the Loire. This city has a remarkable cathedral named St. Maurice. Angers is the seat of a bishop, has a lyceum, and trades chiefly in wine, slates and coal. Population, 33,000 inhabitants.

Q. What other town do you find in this department ?

A. Saumur, a pretty town on the Loire, formerly the capital of a small territory, which had the title of province. The celebrated *Madame Dacier*, so well known by her translation of Homer, was born at Saumur. Population, 10,000 inhabitants.

ARTICLE FOURTEENTH.

MAINE.

Q. What are the boundaries of Maine ?

A. Maine is bounded on the north by Normandy ; on the east, by Isle-de-France and Orleanois ; on the south, by Touraine and Anjou ; and on the west, by Brittany.

Q. What are the resources of Maine ?

A. They consist chiefly in corn, hemp, game, poultry, fine linens, quarries of marble, and iron mines.

Q. How is Maine divided ?

A. Maine proper, forms the two departments of Sarthe on the east, and of Mayenne on the west. The small province of Perche, on the north east of Maine, which was a part of that province, is now comprehended in the departments of Orne and of Eure-and-Loir.

Q. What is the capital of the department of Sarthe ?

A. Le Mans, on the Sarthe ; it was the ancient capital of Maine, and is a populous and commercial city ; it is renowned for its poultry,

bolting cloths, and manufactory of wax candles. Le Mans has an Episcopal See, and was anciently much more considerable than it is at present. Population, 17,200 inhabitants. La Fleche, on the Loir, has a celebrated college. Population, 5100 inhabitants.

Q. What are the chief cities of the department of Mayenne?

A. Laval, on the Mayenne, is the capital; it has several linen manufactories; population, 14,100 inhabitants. Mayenne, on the river of the same name, trades in cattle, corn, and iron ware; population, 8000 inhabitants.

ARTICLE FIFTEENTH.

BRITANNY.

Q. What is the situation of Brittany?

A. Brittany is a large peninsula, projecting westwardly into the Atlantic Ocean, and bounded on the north-east, by Normandy; on the east, by Maine and Anjou; and on the south-east by Poitou.

Q. What do you remark of the importance of Brittany?

A. Brittany is one of the most important provinces of France, first, for its having more sea-ports than any other province in the empire; secondly for its population, which amounts to about 2,300,000 inhabitants; and finally for its construction of vessels, and for its seamen, who are the best in France.

Q. What are the climate and productions of Brittany?

A. The climate of Brittany, though foggy towards the north, and rainy towards the south, is temperate and healthy. This province produces little corn, but abounds in hemp, flax, and in excellent pasturage; cattle are raised in abundance, and the best butter in Europe is to be had in Brittany. The southern part, formerly called Comté Nantois, which forms at present the department of Lower Loire, is greatly diversified with hills, torrents, small lakes, and by the majestic course of the Loire, which recalls to the traveller's mind the enchanting sites of Switzerland, which is in the very same latitude. This latter part is covered with vineyards, the grapes of which are better adapted for eating than for making wine, which is however made in great abundance.

Q. What do you say of the inhabitants of Brittany?

A. They are generally inclined to commerce; however, the interior of the province, before the revolution, was filled with nobles, who preferred cultivating their fields and living in poverty, to inter-marrying with the rich merchants and tradesmen. The inhabitants of Lower Brittany, but chiefly of the three dioceses of Treguier, Leon and Cornouaille, (which are now comprehended almost entirely in the department of Finisterre) speak a language almost similar to that spoken in Wales; the general opinion is, that this language is that of the ancient Britons; others believe that it is a remnant of the Celtic

tongue; in the other parts of Brittany, French is spoken by all ranks of people.

Q. What is the history of Brittany?

A. Brittany was anciently called *Armorica*, and formed a part of the province called *Lugdunensis Tertia*. In the fifth century, the Britons driven away from Britain, came to settle in this province, whence it has been called *Britanny* or *Little Britain*; these people had then their particular sovereigns who took the title of kings, but afterwards were obliged to content themselves with that of dukes; in this state they continued for about six or seven centuries, and remained faithful in their obedience to France, even when the English possessions had formed, as it were, a barrier between them and that kingdom. The English could never become masters of *Britanny*; for when upon a certain circumstance they took advantage of some domestic quarrels, and invaded this dutchy, they were encountered by an army ready to oppose them; after some deliberations it was agreed, that the fate of the war should be decided by thirty champions from each army; in this conflict the thirty Britons remaining masters of the field of battle, the English retired, and never made any other attempt against *Britanny*. In 1491, Francis II. last duke of this province, dying without any male issue, Anne, his only daughter, married Charles VIII. king of France, and after his death Lewis XII.... Francis I. their successor, re-united *Britanny* to the crown, leaving it however greater privileges than any other province of France, which it enjoyed till the revolution.

Q. How is Brittany divided?

A. Brittany was divided formerly into nine dioceses, viz. Nantz, Rennes, Dol, St. Malo and St. Brieux, in Upper,—and Treguier, Leon, Cornouaille and Vannes, in Lower Brittany. It forms at present the five departments of Ille-and-Vilaine, North-Coast, Finisterre, Morbihan and Lower-Loire.

Q. What is the capital of the department of Ille-and-Vilaine?

A. Rennes, the ancient capital of Brittany on the Vilaine. It is a large and fine city, almost entirely rebuilt since 1728, when it was reduced to ashes by accident. There are in it a fine Town-house, a beautiful public square, a palace regularly built, and a lyceum; it is an Episcopal See. Population, 30,000 inhabitants.

Q. What other cities do you find in this department?

A. St. Malo, on a peninsula in the English Channel, a small, but strong, populous and commercial city; the English attempted several times to take it, but in vain; the inhabitants called *Mallois*, carry on a great trade with all the seaports on the ocean. St. Malo has given birth to the celebrated seaman Dugay-Trouin, and to Maupertuis, famous for his travels in the north; population, 9200 inhabitants. Vitre, on the Vilaine, trades in stockings, gloves, thread and linen; population, 9000 inhabitants. Fougères is a handsome manufacturing town on the Coesnon; population, 7300 inhabitants.

Q. What are the chief cities of the department of the North-Coast?

A. St. Brieux, an episcopal city, situated about a mile and a half from a bay in the English Channel; that bay forms a good harbor, but has no defence; population, 8100 inhabitants. Dinant, on the river Rance, has good mineral waters; population, 4170 inhabitants. Treguier, formerly an episcopal city, on the English Channel, carries on a considerable trade in horses; population, 2600 inhabitants.

Q. What are the chief cities of the department of Finisterre?

A. The capital is Quimper-Corentin, or Kimper, the ancient capital of the country of Cornouaille, situated at the confluence of the small rivers Oder and Bernaudet; the former is navigable for the largest barks, whereby it promotes the commerce of this city, which is large but ill built; the cathedral, however, is a fine building; Quimper is the seat of a bishop; population, 8800 inhabitants. Brest, on the north-west, has the best harbour in the empire, being capable of containing 500 men of war; this city has fine wharves on the harbour, a school of mathematics and navigation, an arsenal, an hospital built by the late kings of France, and a maritime prefect; it carries on a great trade in *sprats*, a kind of small fish, called in French *sardine*; population, 27,000 inhabitants. Morlaix, on a river of the same name, six miles from the English Channel, is a commercial city, trading in cattle, horses and fine linens, which, from the name of the city, have been call-

ed *Linens of Morlaix*; there is in this town a church remarkable for the singularity of its architecture; General Moreau was born in Morlaix; population, 10,000 inhabitants.

Q. What is the capital of the department of Morbihan?

A. Vannes, on the bay of Morbihan; it was a famous republic during the time of Cæsar; some authors believe that the province of Venetia in Italy, was peopled by a colony of Veneti, a name which the inhabitants of Vannes have retained to this day. It was a long time the residence of the dukes of Brittany, but is now on the decline; Vannes is the seat of a bishop; population, 8700 inhabitants.

Q. What other city do you find in the department of Morbihan?

A. Lorient, a newly built sea-port town with a maritime prefect; it carries on its chief trade with the East Indies, whence it has taken the name of L'Orient, *the east*; population, 20,000 inhabitants.

Q. What is the capital of the department of Lower-Loire?

A. Nantz, on the Loire, the most considerable city of Brittany, and the sixth in the empire for wealth, importance and population. It has four magnificent suburbs, larger than the town itself, a fine palace (formerly called *La Chambre des Comptes*) a gothic cathedral, a large hospital, and two of the finest public walks in France, named *La Fosse* and *Le Cours*; the former, situated along the Loire, is beautified by a row of handsome stone wharves. There

are besides in this city an Episcopal See, a public library, a school of anatomy, a mercantile society, a botanic garden, and a school of hydrography; the trade consists in wine of an inferior quality, excellent brandy, codfish, sprats, painted linen, cables, and wood for the construction of vessels. Nantz was known to the Romans from the time of Cæsar; it gave birth to Anne of Brittany, to the celebrated and unfortunate Abelard, and was rendered famous in history by the edict of Nantz, which permitted the protestants the free exercise of their religion, and which was promulgated by Henry IV. in 1598, and revoked by Lewis XIV. in 1685; population, 77,000 inhabitants. Large ships not being able to go up as far as Nantz, on account of the shallowness of the Loire, Paimbeuf, formerly nothing but a village, thirty miles below Nantz, has become a commercial town; population, 4600 inhabitants.

ARTICLE SIXTEENTH.

POITOU.

Q. What do you remark of the province of Poitou?

A. Poitou, anciently a part of Aquitain, is a considerable and fertile province, situated on the south east of Brittany; the chief productions consist in corn, and in pasture proper to raise cattle; the country abounds in vipers, which are made use of in medicinal preparations. Poitou was erected into an earldom or county, by Lewis from

beyond Sea, in favor of William, surnamed *Tête d'étoupes*. Eleonora, dutchess of Aquitain, by her marriage with Henry II. united Poitou to the crown of England, which remained in possession of it until the reign of king John; Poitou, after that period, passed several times from the crown of France to that of England, and *vice versa*, till the year 1416; when it was left in the possession of the former. It was formerly divided into Upper and Lower, and forms at present the three departments of Vienne, Deux-Sevres and Vendée.

Q. What is the capital of the department of Vienne?

A. Poitiers, the ancient capital of Poitou, on the river Clain, which empties into the Vienne; it is one of the largest cities of the kingdom, but is very thinly inhabited; great part of it is occupied by gardens and arable land; the churches and Roman antiquities are the only monuments worth notice in Poitiers; among the latter are the ruins of a palace, probably built under the emperor Gallienus, whose name it bears, and a triumphal arch. Poitiers is the seat of a bishop: Near it were fought two remarkable battles; one between the Franks under Clovis, and the Visigoths under Alaric, the latter of whom were entirely defeated in 507. The other took place in 1356, between Edward the Black Prince, of England, and king John of France; in which the former was victorious and the latter taken prisoner. Population, 18,000 inhabitants.

Q. What other places do you meet with in the department of Vienne?

A. Chatellerault, on the Vienne, which has a knife manufactory, and trades in corn, brandy, anniseed, gum and honey ; population, 8,400 inhabitants. Moncontour is a village remarkable for a victory gained by the duke of Anjou, afterwards Henry III. over the Calvinists, commanded by admiral Coligni.

Q. What is the capital of the department of Deux-Sevres?

A. Niort, on the Sevres Niortaise, which is navigable for large barks up to the town ; this is the most commercial place of Poitou ; it trades in corn, flour, wool, and in a kind of pickled herb known in France by the name of *Angelique*. The celebrated *Marchioness of Maintenon* was born in a prison of Niort in 1635, who, after having endured the greatest misery in her youth, after having been reduced to beg her bread, and afterwards to marry the decrepit poet Scarron, a poor lay clerk of the cathedral of Le Mans, became at the age of 45, the secret spouse of Lewis XIV. she is well known for the elegant style of her letters. Population, 15,000 inhabitants.

Q. What has rendered the department of Vendée remarkable?

A. Its having been the principal theatre of the civil war between the royalists and republicans. This contest, which lasted about two years and a half, was uncommonly disastrous ; it extended to the departments of Deux-Sevres, Vienne, Maine-and-Loire, Sarthe, Mayenne and Lower-Loire ; - this latter suffered the greatest evils after that of Ven-

dée, on account of the cruel tyrant Carrier, sent to Nantz by Robespierre. It was before that city, that the Vendéans, as they were called, were ruined; Charrete, their general, was taken some time after, and shot at Nantz, in March, 1796. In this dreadful war 360,000 persons lost their lives, 36,000 of whom were helpless children.

Q. What is the capital of Vendée?

A. The seat of government of the department has been lately transferred from Fontenaille-Peuple, formerly Fontenaille-Comte, where it had been since 1789, to La-Roche-Sur-Yon. The former is on the Vendée, and has 6,600 inhabitants; the latter is now a considerable town containing 8000 inhabitants, though formerly nothing but a village?

ARTICLE SEVENTEENTH.

AUNIS AND SAINTONGE.

Q. What was the province of Aunis?

A. It was the smallest province of the kingdom, and comprehended only the territories of La Rochelle, Rochefort, and some other towns of less note; it is a very fertile country.

Q. What did the province of Saintonge comprehend?

A. The province of Saintonge, on the south of Poitou, to which it is nearly similar in climate, soil and productions, comprehended two smaller provinces, viz. Saintonge proper, on the

south-west, and Angoumois on the north-east, whence the ancient government went by the name of Saintonge-Angoumois.

Q. What departments have been formed out of the provinces of Aunis and Saintonge-Angoumois?

A. The departments of Lower Charente on the west, and Charente on the east.

Q. What is the capital of the department of Lower Charente?

A. Saintes, the former capital of Saintonge, an ancient city on the Charente; there are in Saintes, a bridge, a triumphal arch, and the ruins of an amphitheatre, all built by the Romans. Saintes was formerly an Episcopal city. Population, 10,400 inhabitants.

Q. What is the second city of this department?

A. La Rochelle, the former capital of Aunis, a well built city, with an excellent harbour, and the seat of a Bishop. It was taken by Lewis XIII. and Cardinal Richelieu from the Calvinists, in 1628, when the fortifications were ordered to be demolished; they have since been rebuilt. Réaumur, known by his thermometer, was born in La Rochelle. Population, 18,000 inhabitants.

Q. What remarkable sea-port town do you find in the department of Lower Charente?

A. Rochefort, at the mouth of the Charente; it is the third port in France, and a regular and fortified city, built by Lewis XIV. in 1664. Rochefort has a maritime prefect, a timber yard

for the constructing of vessels, large magazines, an arsenal, and a magnificent hospital. Population, 15,000 inhabitants.

Q. What is the capital of the department of Charente?

A. Angouleme, the ancient capital of Angoumois, built on a mountain, the foot of which is washed by the river Charente. It is the seat of a bishop. Population, 15,000 inhabitants.

ARTICLE EIGHTEENTH.

LIMOUSIN AND MARCHE.

Q. What do you remark of the province of Limousin?

A. Limousin is a barren province, producing only rye and chesnuts, bounded on the north by Marche; on the west, by Angoumois and Guienne; on the south, by Guienne; and on the east, by Auvergne.

Q. What is the situation of the province of Marche?

A. Marche, a small province still more barren than Limousin, is situated directly on the north of it.

Q. What departments have been formed out of Limousin and Marche?

A. The southern part of Limousin forms the department of Correse; the northern part and Marche, forms those of Upper Vienne on the west, and Creuse on the east?

Q. What is the capital of the department of Correse?

A. Tullés, on the Correse. Population, 10,000 inhabitants.

Q. What is the capital of the department of Upper Vienne?

A. Limoges, the former capital of Limousin, an ancient, large, ill built, but commercial city, which has an Episcopal See, a lyceum, and a great number of manufactories. Population, 20,000 inhabitants.

Q. What is the capital of the department of Creuse?

A. Guéret, the ancient capital of Marche. Population, 3100 inhabitants.

ARTICLE NINETEENTH.

BERRI.

Q. What are the boundaries of Berri?

A. Berri is bounded on the north, by Champagne and Orleanois; on the west, by Tourain; on the south by Marche; and on the east, by Bourbonnais and Nivernais.

Q. What are the productions, and the chief object of the commerce of Berri?

A. Berri produces corn, wine, much wood and pasture; the chief commerce is carried on in wool, which is much esteemed throughout Europe.

Q. How is Berri divided?

A. Berri is now divided into two departments, viz. Indre, on the south-west; and Cher, on the north-east.

Q. What are the most remarkable towns of the department of Indre ?

A. Chateauroux, on the Indre, the capital, is remarkable for its files, which constitute its principal commerce ; population, 8150 inhabitants. Issoudun is a very commercial town, which trades in cattle ; population, 10,100 inhabitants.

Q. What is the capital of the department of Cher ?

A. Bourges, formerly the capital of Berri, a large and ancient city on the Auron, the central point of France ; it has an Archiepiscopal See and a lyceum. St. Stephen, the cathedral, is the finest of France, and the most elegant gothic building perhaps in the world ; the other churches are all splendid. Bourges has given birth to king Lewis XI. and to the celebrated orator Lewis Bourdaloue. Population, 19,000 inhabitants.

ARTICLE TWENTIETH.

BOURBONNAIS.

Q. Give us a description of the province of Bourbonnais.

A. Bourbonnais is a small, but handsome, healthy and fertile province, situated on the south east of Berri ; it is called Bourbonnais from the town of Bourbon-L'Archambault, which gave name to the royal family which occupied the thrones of France, Spain and Naples. Bourbonnais forms the department of Allier.

Q. What is the capital of the department of Allier and of Bourbonnais?

A. Moulins, on the Allier, a handsome city, built of brick, and in the modern style, with a lyceum, a number of manufactories, and a considerable trade. In the church of the Nuns of the Visitation, was to be seen a superb mausoleum, built by the princess of the Ursins, to the memory of the young duke of Monmorenci, who, for his rebellion, was beheaded at Toulouse in 1632, during the reign of Lewis XIII. by the influence of Cardinal Richelieu. Population, 13,000 inhabitants.

Q. Are there any mineral waters in Bourbonnais?

A. Yes; there are some at Bourbon L'Archambault, and at Vichy.

ARTICLE TWENTY-FIRST.

AUVERGNE.

Q. What are the boundaries of Auvergne?

A. Auvergne is bounded on the north, by Bourbonnais; on the west, by Marche and Limousin; on the south, by Guienne; and on the east, by Languedoc and Lyonnais.

Q. What do you remark of the soil and natural curiosities of Auvergne?

A. Auvergne is a mountainous country; the chief mountains are Puy-de-Dome, Mount D'or and Cantal; Mount D'or is shaped like a sugar loaf; near it is a very deep lake, which is said, when a stone is thrown into it, to emit a thick

vapour, which is soon after dissolved into rain ; in the same mountain are found mineral waters, some of which are warm and some cold. All these mountains, by the great quantity of sulphur and calcined matter found in the environs, appear to have had volcanoes, but which must have been extinguished several ages before the Christian æra. Near Clermont is seen a petrifying source which has formed a wall 140 feet long, and 15 or 20 feet high, and a small natural bridge, under which runs a small river.

Q. What are the productions of Auvergne ?

A. Auvergne is extremely fertile ; the upper part, now the department of Cantal, is chiefly good for pasture ; the lower part, now the department of Puy-de-Dôme, but particularly the part on each side of the Allier, which is called *Limagne*, produces wine, corn, chesnuts, fruits, and all the necessaries of life ; this country has a beautiful and gay appearance.

Q. What departments have been formed out of Auvergne ?

A. The two departments of Puy-de-Dôme, on the north ; Cantal, on the south ; and nearly one half of that of Upper-Loire.

Q. What is the capital of the department of Puy-de-Dôme ?

A. Clermont, the former capital of Auvergne, a handsome, large and ancient city, in a territory covered with vineyards and fine meadows ; there are in this city an Episcopal See, and a number of manufactories ; it trades chiefly in preserved apricots and preserved apples, also in

excellent cheese. Clermont has given birth to the celebrated Pascal, to the learned lawyer Domat, and one of its bishops was the renowned orator Massillon. Population, 25,000 inhabitants.

Q. What other cities do you find in this department?

A. Riom, a commercial city in a fertile territory, and sometime the residence of the dukes of Auvergne; population, 13,000 inhabitants. Thiers has manufactories of ribbands, thread, knives, &c. population, 10,600 inhabitants.

Q. What are the chief cities of the department of Cantal?

A. Aurillac, on the Jodane, a considerable town, which furnishes cheese, cattle, leather, linens, lace and bolting cloths; population, 10,000 inhabitants. St. Flour is the seat of a bishop; population, 5000 inhabitants.

ARTICLE TWENTY-SECOND.

LYONNOIS.

Q. Of what was the government of Lyonnois composed?

A. Of the three small provinces of Baujolois, on the north; Forez, on the west; and Lyonnois, on the east; these three formed, nevertheless, but a very small province, having Auvergne, on the west; and being separated on the east by the Saone and the Rhone, from Burgundy and Dauphiny; they form at present the two departments of Loire, on the west; and Rhone, on the east.

Q. What are the chief cities of the department of Loire ?

A. The capital is Montbrison ; population, 4700 inhabitants. St. Etienne, on the small river Furens, is remarkable for its manufactory of arms and other iron works ; also for the quantity of coals to be found in its neighbourhood ; population, 17,000 inhabitants. Roanne is a commercial town, situated at the head of the navigation of the Loire ; population, 7000 inhabitants.

Q. What is the capital of the department of Rhone ?

A. Lyons, at the confluence of the Saone and the Rhone, the ancient capital of Lyonnois. It is looked upon as the second city of France, but Marseilles exceeds it in population ; it is well built, has an Archiepiscopal See and a lyceum ; the Archbishop formerly took the title of Primate of the Gauls. The most magnificent buildings are the Town-house, which next to that of Amsterdam, is the finest structure of the kind in Europe ; the Cathedral, named St. John, celebrated for its antiquity and for its curious and beautiful clock,* and a magnificent hospital, the infirmary of which is 560 feet long, and built in the form of a Greek cross. In the town.

* This clock, situated in one of the arms of the cross, rises in the form of an obelisk ; on the top is a brazen cock which beats its wings and crows twice ; under it is a representation of the annunciation, the figures of which move in imitation of life. There are on this clock several dials, viz. of the hours, days, months, weeks and planets ; this latter is remarkable ; it is of an oval form, and the needle becomes shorter or longer, according as it covers the long or short diameter of the oval.

house are kept two ancient brazen tables, made by the Romans, and discovered in the sixteenth century, upon which is engraved all the harangue which the emperor Claudius, before his accession to the empire, made to the senate of Rome in favor of the inhabitants of Lyons. The public square of Bellecourt and the promenade along the Saone and the Rhone, are also worthy of notice. Before the revolution they counted in Lyons five collegiates and thirteen parochial churches, four abbeys, fifty convents, two hospitals, three seminaries, a fine college, six gates and four suburbs; but unhappily it was one of the cities that suffered the most in the revolution. The number her of slain was so great, that the Rhone was tinctured with blood. Population, 110,000 inhabitants.

ARTICLE TWENTY-THIRD.

DAUPHINY.

Q. What are the boundaries of Dauphiny?

A. It is bounded on the north, by Burgundy and Savoy; on the east by Piedmont; on the south by Provence and Comtat Venaissin; and on the west by Languedoc and Lyonnois.

Q. In what do the productions of Dauphiny consist?

A. They consist in wine, corn, olives, silk, and medicinal drugs; there are mines of iron, and springs of mineral waters.

Q. Are there not some natural curiosities in Dauphiny?

A. Yes; there are a great number; the principal are those known by the name of the seven wonders of Dauphiny; however, after having been considered by learned personages, they seem to have received that name very undeservedly.*

Q. What is the history of Dauphiny?

A. Dauphiny was formed by the union of several small states, as Graivisaudan, Viennois, Valentinois, Gapençois, Briançonnois, &c. which had emerged from the ruins of the kingdom of Burgundy; the first princes took the title of Counts of Grenoble, and afterwards of Counts

* The first of the seven wonders of Dauphiny is seen near Grenoble; it is called the *tower without venom*, because no venomous animals or insects are ever found in it, and when they are brought thither, they retire immediately.

The second wonder is about nine miles from Grenoble; it is called the *burning fountain*, and is a piece of land eight feet long and four broad, which vomits flames of a blue and red colour; they burn paper, straw, wood, but have no effect on gunpowder.

The third wonder is the *inaccessible mountain*, twenty-four miles south of Grenoble; it is thus called because it is said to be larger at the top than at the bottom.

The fourth wonder is situated near the village of Sassenage, on the Isère; it consists in two caves dug in a rock, which are empty all the year except on the sixth of January, when water is to be seen in them.

The fifth wonder consists in some small pebbles, of a dark grey colour, and of the size of small peas, which serve to eject all the dust, or any other small particles that accidentally enter the eye.

The sixth wonder is seen in the neighborhood of Briançon, and consists in manna gathered from a kind of pine; it falls in the night time, and melts on the approach of the first rays of the sun; it is never so abundant as in hot weather.

The seventh wonder is a cavern, the entrance of which is fifty feet high and sixty broad, but it grows smaller in the inside; this cavern is situated in the territory of the town of *La Tour-du-Pin*, and is called by the people of Dauphiny *La Grotte de Notre Dame de la Baine*.—[This account is extracted from *La Croix*.]

of Viennois, when they had removed the seat of government from Grenoble to Vienna; one of them being called *Dauphin*, this name was adopted for that of the family of the sovereigns; it afterwards became the title of dignity for the sovereigns of this state, which from them took the name of Dauphiny. Humbert, the last Dauphin of Viennois, left this province by his last will to Philip De Valois, king of France, upon condition that the presumptive heir to the crown of France, should take the title of Dauphin, and have the arms of France quartered with those of Dauphiny; which was observed from the time of Charles V. the first of these Dauphins, in 1350, until the death of the last of them, the unfortunate Lewis XVII, in 1794.

Q. How is Dauphiny divided at present?

A. It is now divided into the three departments of Isere, on the north-east; Drome, on the west; and Upper-Alps, on the south-east.

Q. What is the capital of the department of Isere?

A. Grenoble, the former capital of Dauphiny, and called anciently *Gratianopolis*, whence it is believed to have been built, or at least augmented and beautified by the emperor Gratian; it is on the Iser, has an Episcopal See and a lyceum; it gave birth to the famous *Chevalier Bayard*; population, 23,300 inhabitants. Nine miles east of Grenoble, is a dreary solitude, named *Chartreuse*, where some monks in the eleventh century, directed by St. Bruno, built a celebrated monastery, which became the mother of the order of the Carthusians, known through-

out all the world for the austere life of its members ; this solitude is surrounded by steep mountains and dreadful precipices, which are passable only by mules.

Q. What other city do you find in the department of Isere ?

A. The ancient city of Vienna, on the Rhone ; it was one of the metropolitan cities of Gaul ; under the Romans, the capital of the kingdom of Burgundy, and finally the residence of the Dauphins. Its church was one of the most ancient of France, and its Archbishop took the title of Primate of Primates. This rich Archbishopric has been abolished, and the Archiepiscopal palace is accommodated for the seventh Cohort of the *Légion D'honneur*. Vienna is now on the decline, but trades however in anchors for vessels and other iron works. Population, 10,000 inhabitants.

Q. What is the capital of the department of Drome ?

A. Valence, an episcopal city on the Rhone, which had formerly a university ; it was in this town that Pope Pius VI. died, after a six month's captivity, on the 29th of August, 1799. Population, 7500 inhabitants.

Q. What are the chief towns of the department of Upper Alps ?

A. Gap, is the capital ; population, 8000 inhabitants. Embrun, was the metropolis of the province of Maritime Alps, under the Romans, and was an Archbishopric until therevolution ; population, 3000 inhabitants.

ARTICLE TWENTY-FOURTH.

PROVENCE.

Q. What are the boundaries of Provence?

A. Provence is bounded on the north, by Dauphiny; on the east, by Piedmont; on the south, by the Mediterranean; and on the west, by the Rhone, which separates it from Languedoc.

Q. Is Provence a fertile and healthy country?

A. Provence is very fertile, producing wine, oil, oranges, lemons and pomegranates. Though this country is healthy in general, yet the inhabitants are very much distressed in certain seasons of the year, by the same wind that is known in Naples and Sicily, by the name of Syroc, or south-east winds.

Q. Was Provence always united to the crown of France?

A. No.; it was alienated from it in the ninth century, and had then its particular sovereigns, who took the title of Count, and who, moreover, possessed Catalonia for some time. In 1246, Charles of France, brother of St. Lewis, became count of Provence, by his marriage with the heiress of the county. The last count, Charles of Anjou and Maine, made king Lewis XI. his successor.

Q. What did Provence comprehend?

A. It comprehended Provence proper, divided into upper, towards the north-east, and

lower towards the south-west ; the Comtat Venaissin, on the east, and the principality of Orange, situated in Comtat Venaissin.

Paragraph First.

PROVENCE, PROPER.

Q. How many departments have been formed out of Provence proper ?

A. Three ; Lower-Alps on the north-east, Var on the south of Lower-Alps, the Mouths-of-the-Rhone, on the west of Var ; it forms besides, part of the department of Vaucluse.

Q. What is the capital of the department of Lower-Alps ?

A. Digne, a small Episcopal city, which has given birth to the celebrated Philosopher Gassendi. Population 2,900 inhabitants.

Q. What is the capital of the department of Var ?

A. Draguignan, situated in a fine territory. Population, 6,500 inhabitants.

Q. What other cities are there in the department of Var ?

A. Toulon, the second harbour in France, and a well built city, fortified by order of Lewis XIV. it has a maritime prefect, and was formerly a Bishopric ; this city, which carries on much trade with the Levant, was taken by the English in 1793 ; population 20,500 inhabitants. Frejus, on the east of Toulon, is a small ancient town, formerly a bishop's See, and about a mile and a half from the sea shore,

though it was anciently a sea-port ; the Romans called it *Forum-Julii* ; it is the birth place of *Agricola*, father-in-law to *Tacitus*. Population 2,200 inhabitants.

Q. What is the capital of the department of the Mouths-of-the-Rhone ?

A. The ancient and renowned city of *Marseilles*, now the second in population in the empire ; it was built by a colony of *Phocians*, in the time of *Tarquinius Priscus*, that is, 600 years before Christ ; this city is divided into New and Old Town ; the former is handsome, and agreeable, but the latter is badly built and dirty ; between these two parts, is a long and spacious street, consisting of houses all of the same symmetry, and adorned with columns and porticoes ; this beautiful street is also ornamented with two rows of trees ; it is called *Le Cours*. The greatest part of the churches of *Marseilles*, among which were reckoned the cathedral, anciently a pagan temple, and a celebrated abbey, named *St. Victor*, have been destroyed during the revolution, in the disasters of which this city had a great share. In the 17th century, it was visited by a disastrous and memorable plague. Population 111,000 inhabitants.

Q. What is the second city of this department, and the ancient capital of *Provence* ?

A. *Aix*, on the north of *Marseilles*, an ancient city not very large, but populous and commercial ; it is an Archbishopric, and has one of the finest promenades of the empire, called like that of *Marseilles*, *Le Cours*, which is beautified with fountains ; *Aix* has a great number

ARTICLE TWENTY-SIXTH.

ROUSSILLON.

Q. Give us a description of Roussillon ?

A. It is a small province near the Pyrenees, which is fertile in wine and pasture ; it was for a long time a subject of war between the two monarchs of France and Spain, but the former remained master of it. This province forms at present the department of Eastern Pyrenees.

Q. What is the capital of the department of Eastern Pyrenees, and of the province of Roussillon ?

A. Perpignan, a town near the Mediterranean, defended by a strong citadel ; it trades in wine, brandy and honey. Population, 11,000 inhabitants.

ARTICLE TWENTY-SEVENTH.

FOIX.

Q. What do you remark of the province of Foix ?

A. It was next to ~~Auvergne~~ ^{Aunis}, the smallest government of France ; and is situated on the north-west of Roussillon ; it forms at present, with Couseran, formerly a part of Gascony, the department of Arriege, which has for capital Foix, a town containing 3600 inhabitants. St. Lizier, was the former capital of Couseran.

ARTICLE TWENTY-EIGHTH.

BEARN.

Q. What are the situation, soil and productions of Bearn?

A. Bearn is a province situated on the north of the Pyrenees, and on the south of Gascony, which bounds it also on the east and west. This country is not very fertile, but produces corn, oats and pastures, by which means cattle are raised in abundance; the horses, particularly those of Lower Navarre, are of an excellent quality.

Q. How was Bearn united to France?

A. By the accession of Henry IV. to the throne of France; he possessed Bearn and Lower Navarre, that is to say the part of Navarre on the south of the Pyrenees, and had some pretensions to the whole of that kingdom, whence he was called king of Navarre; his successors, as we have already said, claimed the title of *kings of France and of Navarre*.

Q. What department has been formed out of this province?

A. Bearn, Lower Navarre and the country of the *Basques*, a people who speak the same language as in Biscay, constitute the department of Lower Pyrenees.

Q. What are the principal cities of the department of Lower Pyrenees?

A. They are, Pau, the capital of this department and of Bearn, a well built town, which gave birth to Henry IV; population, 8600 inhabit-

ants ; Bayonne, a commercial sea-port town, at the mouth of the Adour, in the Atlantic Ocean ; it was the ancient capital of the Basques, and has given name to bayonets, which were invented in this place ; Bayonne is a bishop's see ; population, 13,200 inhabitants ; Saint-Jean-pied-de-Port, the ancient capital of Lower Navarre, situated near the Pyrenees, where there is a very important passage into Spain ; it has a very strong citadel ; population, 1300 inhabitants.

ARTICLE TWENTY-NINTH.

GUIENNE.

Q. What are the boundaries of Guienne ?

A. Guienne is bounded on the north, by Saintonge, Limousin and Auvergne ; on the east, by Languedoc and Foix ; on the south, by Spain and Bearn ; and on the west, by the Atlantic Ocean ; it is the largest province of France, and contains 2,800,000 inhabitants.

Q. What is the history of Guienne ?

A. Guienne had anciently its own sovereigns, who bore the title of kings, and afterwards of dukes of Aquitain. Eleanor, daughter of William IX. last duke of Aquitain, was married to Henry II. of England, in 1152, and united all her domains to that kingdom. Guienne, after having been for a long time the subject of dissention between France and England, was finally re-united to the former in 1451, under Charles VII.

Q. What provinces did the government of Guienne comprehend?

A. It comprehended two; Gascony, on the south; and Guienne proper, on the north.

Paragraph First.

GASCONY.

Q. What is the soil of Gascony?

A. It is for the most part barren, but particularly the department of Landes, which takes its name from the sterility of its territory; fruits are the principal productions of the fertile parts of the province.

Q. What do you remark of the Gascons?

A. The Gascons, (which name is given to all the inhabitants of Guienne) are renowned throughout France for their crafty, boasting disposition; they are however, an honest and good people.

Q. Was Gascony a single province?

A. No; it was a collection of eight small provinces; which were—on the south-east, Couserans, now comprehended in the department of Arriege: Comminge, partly comprehended in that of Upper Garonne; and Bigorre, which, with the western part of the latter, forms the department of Upper Pyrenees—on the east, were Armagnac and Condomois, which form the department of Gers—on the north-west, were Landes and Chalosse, which form the department of Landes; on the south-west, the country of the Basques, which forms part of the department of Lower Pyrenees?

Q. What are the chief towns of the department of Upper Pyrenees?

A. Tarbes, on the river Adour, the former capital of Bigorre, consisting of one long street; population, 6800 inhabitants; Bagnères, on the Adour, and Barreges, are celebrated for their excellent mineral waters; the former has 6000 inhabitants. St. Bertrand was the capital of Comminge.

Q. What is the capital of the department of Gers?

A. Auch, on the Gers, the former capital of the department of Armagnac and of all Gascony; it is divided into Upper and Lower town; they ascend from the latter to the former by 200 steps. Auch was formerly one of the richest Archbishopsrics of the kingdom, and has a most superb cathedral; population, 8000 inhabitants. Condom, the former capital of Condomois, trades in brandy; population, 6900 inhabitants.

Q. What are the chief towns of the department of Landes?

A. The capital is Mont-de-Marsan; population, 2800 inhabitants. Dax, on the Adour, is an ancient city, the former capital of the province of Landes; population, 4400 inhabitants. St. Sever, also on the Adour, was the capital of Chalosse; population, 5800 inhabitants.

Paragraph Second.

GUIENNE, PROPER.

Q. What do you remark of Guienne proper?

A. It is a very fertile province, chiefly noted for its wine, which, though coarse in the pr

vince, is excellent when it has crossed the sea ; the English and Dutch export a great quantity of this wine.

Q. What provinces did Guienne proper comprehend ?

A. It comprehended six provinces, which are, proceeding from east to west, Rouergue, Querci, Agenois, Perigord, Bordelois and Bazadois.

I.

Rouergue.

Q. What department does Rouergue constitute at present ?

A. The department of Aveyron ; the capital of the department and province is Rhodéz, on the river Aveyron ; it is an ancient town, formerly a bishopric ; population, 6200 inhabitants. Villefranche, also on the Aveyron, carries on a great trade in linen. Population, 9000 inhabitants.

II.

Querci.

Q. Give a description of Querci ?

A. Querci is a handsome country abounding in corn, wine, fruits and prunes ; the river Lot that waters it, has given name to the department formed out of this province.

Q. What are the two remarkable cities of the department of Lot ?

A. Cahors, the capital, and formerly that of Querci, on the Lot, a large, well built and handsome city, with an episcopal see and a lyceum ; population, 12,000 inhabitants. Montauban, on the Tarn, formerly the capital of Lower

Querci ; this city was, two centuries ago, a very strong place, but the Calvinists having taken it, and made it one of their most important holds, the French king, upon his retaking it, had all the fortifications razed to the ground ; population, 22,000 inhabitants.

III.

Agenois.

Q. What do you remark of Agenois ?

A. It is a fertile province, which now forms the department of Lot-and-Garonne. Agen is the capital ; it is on the Garonne, and is a bishopric ; this city trades in wine, corn, brandy, hemp, fruits and cattle ; it has manufactories of painted linens, blankets and candles. Agen has given birth to Joseph Scaliger, well known for his erudition ; population, 11,000 inhabitants.

IV.

Perigord.

Q. What is the department corresponding to the ancient province of Perigord ?

A. The department of Dordogne ; Périgueux, the capital of the province and department, was formerly an Episcopal city ; it has the remains of an amphitheatre, and is renowned for its excellent partridge-pies, which are sent throughout all France, Italy, Spain and England. Population 6,000 inhabitants. Bergerac is a commercial town on the Dordogne ; population 8,500 inhabitants.

A. Ajaccio, a handsome city, on the western side of the island ; it has a good harbour, a strong citadel, and is the only bishopric in Corsica. Ajaccio, is the birth place of the emperor NAPOLEON. Population 6,000 inhabitants.

Q. What are the other islands belonging to France, in the Mediterranean ?

A. They are 1st, the island of Elba, on the east of Corsica, 27 miles long, and 15 broad ; it has mines of gold, silver, copper, iron, lead and pewter ; the kings of Naples and Tuscany, to whom it formerly belonged, gave it up to France in 1801. It forms now a part of the department of Golo ; population 12,250 inhabitants. Porto Ferraio is the capital ; population 2000 inhabitants : 2d, The island of Capraia, on the north-west of the island of Elba, 9 miles long, and 6 broad ; population 1500 inhabitants ; it has a capital of the same name, and forms a part of the department of Golo. 3d, The islands of Lerins, near the coast of the department of Var ; they were two in number, viz. St. Margaretta and St. Honoratus. 4th, The islands of Hieres, three in number, in the same department ; they have 6,500 inhabitants.

Q. What are the Islands of France on the ocean ?

A. They are, 1st, on the coast of the department of Lower Charente, the two islands of Oleron and Ré, separated from one another by an inlet, named *Pertuis d'Antioche* ; the first is 15 miles long, and 6 broad, has 5,000 inhabitants, and a capital of the same name ; the second is 12 miles long, and 6 broad, and has a capital named St. Martin, which was fortified

by Vauban, and which contains 2,700 inhabitants. 2d, On the coast of the department of Vendée, the island of *Ile Dieu*, 9 miles long, and 6 broad; population 1000 inhabitants; and the island of Noirmoutier, which is a little larger than the latter, and has a capital of the same name. 3d, The island of Belle-Isle on the coast of Morbihan; it is 18 miles long, and 6 broad, has fertile plains, and is surrounded by rocks, which prevent any ship from landing, except in certain places, which are well fortified. Belle-Isle has about 8,000 inhabitants. The fortress of Le Palais, and the town of Bangor, are the only remarkable places in the island; lastly the islands of Ouessan, on the east of the department of Finisterre.

ARTICLE THIRTY FIRST.

BELGIUM.

Q. What are the boundaries of Belgium?

A. Belgium is bounded on the north by the Batavian republic, on the west by the German sea and French Flanders; on the south, by Champaign and Lorrain; and on the east, by the Left-Shore-of-the-Rhine.

Q. What are the climate, soil and productions of Belgium?

A. Belgium, is situated in a cold and healthy climate, except in certain parts of Brabant, and on the coast of Flanders. The soil is fertile, chiefly in corn and fruits; the parts in which corn does not grow, produce hemp, flax, and good pasture.

Q. What are the population, language and manners of the inhabitants of Belgium?

A. The population is computed at about 3,000,000 of inhabitants, the inhabitants called Flemmings, from the province of Flanders, speak a language not very different from the Low Dutch; French and German are also spoken; their manners are very similar to those of the French, and they are all Roman Catholics.

Q. What is the history of Belgium?

A. The various provinces of Belgium, after having had their particular sovereigns, were re-united to Austria by the marriage of Mary, the daughter of the last duke of Burgundy, with the emperor Maximilian I. Charles V. their grandson, after conquering the few remaining provinces, that were yet independent of Austria, left them to his son Philip II. of Spain. The duke of Alba, governor for that prince, taking too severe measures to establish the inquisition in that country, the seven northern provinces revolted, as we shall mention afterwards in the description of the Batavian republic. The remaining provinces, which were then named the Netherlands, were given up to the emperor Charles VI. in 1714, upon the accession of the house of Bourbon to the throne of Spain. These provinces were incorporated with France in 1795, under the name of Belgium, which was confirmed by the treaties of Campo Formio, and of Luneville.

Q. What are the provinces comprehended in Belgium?

A. They are Flanders, Hainault, Brabant, Namur, Luxemburg, Liege and Guelderland.

Paragraph First.

FLANDERS.

Q. What are the situation and departments of Flanders?

A. Flanders is situated along the German Sea, on the east of French Flanders. It forms the two departments of Lys, on the west; and Scheld, on the east.

Q. What are the chief cities of the department of Lys?

A. Bruges, the capital, is a large and well built city, situated on a canal which extends from Ghent to Ostende; it was formerly very commercial, and had an episcopal see; population, 33,700 inhabitants. Ypres, a large and ancient city, on a canal, was formerly a bishop's see, and has had Jansenius for its bishop; population, 15,150 inhabitants. Ostende, a strong city on the German Sea, with a great number of tobacco manufactories; population, 10,800 inhabitants. Coutrais, on the Lys, a well fortified city, with a celebrated manufactory of flax; population, 13,700 inhabitants.

Q. What is the capital of the department of Scheld?

A. Ghent, the former capital of Flanders, an ancient, large, well built, populous and commercial city on the Scheld; the cathedral is magnificent; there is in this church a beautiful pulpit of white marble, and of an exquisite workmanship; on each side of the great altar are two superb mausoleums. Ghent is an Episcopal See,

and has several lace manufactories ; it has given birth to the emperor Charles V. Population, 56,000 inhabitants.

Paragraph Second.

BRABANT.

Q. What are the boundaries and departments of Brabant ?

A. Brabant is bounded on the north, by the Batavian republic ; on the west, by Flanders, on the south, by Hainault ; and on the east, by Namur and Liege. It forms, with the small provinces of Mechlin and Antwerp, the two departments of Deux-Nethes, on the north ; and Dyle, on the south ?

Q. What is the capital of the department of Deux-Nethes ?

A. Antwerp, a large, strong and well built city, on the Scheld ; it was formerly reckoned among the first cities of Europe, but Amsterdam has ruined its commerce. The public buildings are magnificent ; the most remarkable of these is the cathedral, the steeple of which is one of the finest in Europe for its elevation, and the delicacy of its workmanship. Antwerp was formerly a bishopric, and has manufactories of silk and cotton stuffs, with several sugar and bake houses ; population, 66,300 inhabitants.

Q. What other remarkable city do you find in the department of Deux-Nethes ?

A. Mechlin, an ancient and handsome archiepiscopal city, on the Dyle ; it has a fine cathe-

dral, and manufactories of lace and hats ; population, 16,600 inhabitants.

Q. What is the capital of the department of Dyle ?

A. Brussels, on the Senne, the former capital of Brabant and of all Belgium ; this city is now the eighth in the empire ; it has a lyceum, and an arsenal filled with ancient armories of the sovereigns of Brabant ; the public squares and houses of Brussels, wear a sumptuous appearance ; the Town-house is remarkable for the height of its steeple ; the environs abound in corn and pasture ; the chief manufactories are those of tobacco, cloth of various quality, stockings, hats, playing cards, gold, silver and common lace. Population, 66,300 inhabitants.

Q. What other city do you find in the department of Dyle ?

A. Louvain, on the Dyle, famous for its learned university which produced so many great men ; the Town-house of Louvain is very beautiful ; population, 18,600 inhabitants.

Paragraph Third.

HAINAULT.

Q. In what department is Hainault comprehended at present ?

A. Hainault, a small province on the south of Brabant, is comprehended in the department of Jemmapes, the rest of which is made up of part of Flanders, of Brabant and Liege.

Q. Whence does the department of Jemmapes derive its name?

A. From a mountain near which the French, under General Dumourier, gained a celebrated victory over the Austrians, in 1792.

Q. What is the capital of the department of Jemmapes?

A. Mons, the former capital of Hainault, near the river Kesne; it trades in coal, linen, lace, stuffs, and China ware. Population, 18,300 inhabitants.

Q. What other cities do you find in this department?

A. Tournay, formerly in Flanders, an ancient, large, episcopal city on the Scheld. The cathedral has a majestic appearance; there are in Tournay, manufactories of porcelain, tapestry, carpets, caps, and wool stuffs; population, 21,300 inhabitants. Ath, on the Dendre, is a handsome but small city, trading in linen; population, 7600 inhabitants.

Paragraph Fourth.

NAMUR.

Q. What do you remark of Namur?

A. It is a very small province, on the north-east of Hainault; it forms with part of Liege and Luxemburg, the department of Sambre-and-Meuse.

Q. What is the capital of the department of Sambre-and-Meuse?

A. Namur, a considerable city, situated at the confluence of the two rivers that give name

to the department. It has several manufactories of arms, knives, hats and tobacco; tanneries, forges and breweries. It is an Episcopal See; population 16,000 inhabitants. Dinant, in this department, is renowned for its mineral waters. Population 3000 inhabitants.

Paragraph Fifth.

LUXEMBURG.

Q. Give us a description of Luxemburg?

A. It is a considerable province, on the south of Liege; the land is covered with wood, which has caused the name of Forests to be given to the department formed out of Luxemburg. The capital is a city of the same name, which is well fortified. Pópulation 10,000 inhabitants.

Paragraph Sixth.

LIEGE AND GUELDERLAND.

Q. What was formerly the province of Liege?

A. It was a large territory which belonged to the bishop of the city of Liege; he was prince of the empire, and had a seat in the diets of Germany. This rich country was ceded to France by the congress of Rastadt, in 1798.

Q. What was the province of Guelderland?

A. It was a fertile province, divided among the Prussians, Dutch and Austrians. It was called Southern Guelderland, to distinguish

it from Guelderland, one of the united departments of the Batavian Republic. On the south of Guelderland, was a small country named Limburg, famous for its cheese, also divided between the Dutch and Austrians.

Q. What are the departments formed out of Liege, Guelderland and Limburg?

A. The two departments of Ourthe, on the south, and of Lower-Meuse on the north.

Q. What is the capital of the department of Ourthe?

A. Liege, on the Meuse, a large, populous and commercial city, the former capital of the bishopric of Liege. Liege is adorned with many churches, the greatest part of which are very beautiful; it has a lyceum, an Episcopal See, and manufactories of iron, steel, copper, arms, leather, paper, soap, tobacco and cheese. Population 50,000 inhabitants.

Q. What is the capital of the department of Lower-Meuse?

A. Maëstricht, a large and fortified city, with a fine arsenal, and several manufactories, on the Meuse; population 18,000 inhabitants. Ruremonde, was the ancient capital of Austrian Guelderland, and was a bishop's See; population, 4000 inhabitants.

ARTICLE THIRTY-SECOND.

THE-LEFT-SHORE-OF-THE-RHINE.

Q. What do you mean by the Left-Shore-of-the-Rhine?

A. Under this head, we comprehend all that

part of Germany which was ceded to France by the treaties of Rastadt, in 1798, and of Luneville in 1801. This territory is fertile, and enjoys a healthy, but cold climate; the ancient states comprehended in this province, are, part of the Dutchy of Cleves, all the Dutchy of Juliers, the imperial city of Aix-la-Chapelle, part of the electoral Archbishopric of Cologne, part of the electoral Archbishopric of Triers, all the Dutchy of Simmeren, all the Dutchy of Deux-Ponts, part of the electoral Archbishopric of Mentz, part of the Palatinate of the Rhine, and part of the Bishoprics of Worms and Spire; all these contain 1,180,000 inhabitants; among whom, is a great number of Lutherans, though the majority are Catholics.

Q. What departments have been formed out of these states?

A. The Dutchies of Cleves and Juliers, the city of Aix-la-Chapelle, with part of the Archbishopric of Cologne, form the department of Roër on the north of the others; part of the Archbishoprics of Cologne and Triers, with the Dutchy of Simmeren, form the department of the Rhine-and-Moselle, on the south-east of that of Roër; the remaining part of the Archbishopric of Triers, with part of the Dutchy of Deux-Ponts, form the department of Sarre on the south-west of the former; the rest of the Dutchy of Deux-Ponts, with all the part of the Palatinate of the Archbishopric of Mentz, and of the Bishoprics of Worms and Spire, on the west of the Rhine, form the department of Mont-Tonnerre on the east of that of Sarre.

Q. What is the capital of the department of Roër ?

A. Aix-la-Chapelle, a large and celebrated city, anciently the capital of the empire of *Charlemagne*, whose remains repose in one of the churches of this city ; that church formerly a collegiate, is one of the most magnificent of the empire ; it is now raised to the dignity of cathedral, Aix-La-Chappelle having become a bishop's See, by the concordate of Pius VII. There are here a number of manufactories ; population 23,400 inhabitants.

Q. What other remarkable city do you find in the department of Roër ?

A. Cologne, on the Rhine, a large and commercial city, the former capital of the Archbishopric of the same name ; but at the same time a free and independent city, for the Archbishop could not reside in the city, more than three days without the approbation of the Magistrates. The principal commerce of Cologne consists in a spirituous liquor, very salutary for several kinds of diseases and accidents ; population 38,800 inhabitants.

Q. What are the chief cities of the department of Rhine-and-Moselle ?

A. They are Coblentz, the capital, and Bonn, both on the Rhine ; Coblentz, was the former residence of the Archbishop of Triers, and Bonn of that of Cologne. Coblentz has 10,000, and Bonn 8,800 inhabitants.

Q. What is the capital of the department of Sarre ?

A. Triers a large, but thinly inhabited city,

on the Moselle, the former capital of the Archbishopric of the same name ; it is very ancient, and the emperors of the west often made it their residence. It is now an Episcopal See ; population 8,600 inhabitants.

Q. What is the capital of the department of Mont-Tonnerre ?

A. Mentz, an ancient, large and commercial city on the Rhine, opposite to the mouth of the Main, and the former capital of the archbishopric of the same name ; the archbishop was the first of the electors ;* this See has been transferred to Ratisbon. Mentz claims the honor of the invention of gun-powder and of the art of printing ; this latter invention, however, is also claimed by Harlem, in Holland. This city has now an Episcopal See and a lyceum ; population, 22,000 inhabitants.

ARTICLE THIRTY-THIRD.

GENEVA.

Q. Where is Geneva situated ?

A. Geneva, formerly a small republic, is situated on the western part of the lake of the same name ; it has Savoy, on the south ; and Burgundy, on the west.

Q. What do you remark of the republic of Geneva ?

A. It was formed in 1526, when it struck a treaty with the Cantons of Friburg, Berne and

* See Ratisbon in Bavaria.

Zurich; it was however, in a manner, subject to its bishop; but in 1535, the Genevese having embraced Calvinism, forced him to retire to Annecy, in Savoy. In 1584, it formed a solemn treaty of alliance with all the Cantons, and Henry III. king of France, took this republic under his protection, the inhabitants being reputed Frenchmen. The Genevese were governed by a great council composed of 200 members, 25 of whom composed the small council; and, from among these last, there were chosen by the suffrages of the people, every five years, four magistrates, called Syndics, who were the chiefs of the republic. *Geneva belongs to France since 1798, and being joined to the northern part of Savoy, it forms the department of Lemman, thus called from the lake Lemman, or lake Geneva.*

Q. What is the capital of the department of Lemman?

A. Geneva, a celebrated city, on the Rhone, which divides it into four unequal parts. The public buildings of this city are magnificent, particularly the public hospital and the Town-house; the public walks also are very agreeable. Geneva is the only town of France where the Catholic religion is not predominant, almost all the inhabitants professing Calvinism; they have a celebrated seminary founded by Calvin and Beza. This city has given birth to the famous deist Jean Jacques Rousseau. It trades in silk and wool stuffs, muslins, skins, and jewelry; population, 23,300 inhabitants. Ferney, near Geneva, is celebrated for the long exile of Voltaire, who was banished France for his impieties.

ARTICLE THIRTY-FOURTH.

SAVOY.

Q. What are the boundaries, soil, productions and inhabitants of Savoy ?

A. Savoy is bounded on the north, by the lake of Geneva ; on the west, by Dauphiny ; on the south, by the Alps, which separate it from Piedmont ; and on the east, by Switzerland, or Helvetia. This country is mountainous, rocky, and naturally barren ; however, by the industry of the inhabitants, it has been rendered productive of corn and hay ; it also produces wine near the lake of Geneva ; cattle are also raised in great abundance. There are mines of copper, silver and salt, with slate and marble quarries. The population of Savoy does not exceed 300,000 inhabitants, who are generally poor, on account of the barrenness of their territory ; many of them are obliged to go and seek their livelihood in the other provinces of France, by performing the office of chimney sweepers. They all profess the Roman Catholic religion, and are called *Savoyards*.

Q. What is the history of Savoy ?

A. Savoy, the country of the ancient Allobroges, mentioned by Sallust, was founded in 1025, by Humbert, who took the title of Count of Savoy. In 1416, the emperor Sigismond being at Chambery, the residence of the counts at that time, gave the title of duke to Amedeus VIII. These princes rendered themselves afterwards masters of Piedmont, and took the double title of Dukes of Savoy and Princes of Piedmont ;

but in 1720, the emperor Charles VI. gave them Sardinia, with the title of kingdom, in exchange for Sicily; that island is now all that those kings have retained. Savoy was conquered by the French in 1792.

Q. How is Savoy divided?

A. Savoy was formerly divided into six small countries, which were Chablais, near lake Geneva, (the capital was Thonon, on that lake;) Faucigni, on the south of Chablais, (Bonneville, on the Arve, was the capital;) Genevois, on the west of Faucigni; Savoy proper, on the south of Genevois; Tarrantoise, on the south-east of Savoy proper; and Maurienne, on the south of Tarrantoise. Chablais, part of Genevois, of Faucigni, are comprehended in the department of Lemman; the rest of Savoy forms the department of Mont-Blanc.

Q. What is the capital of the department of Mont-Blanc?

A. Chambery, the former capital of Savoy, on the Leysk. It has been erected into a bishopric, by the concordate of Pius VII. the only one at present of the province. This city has nothing remarkable but its cathedral, formerly a beautiful collegiate church; population, 10,300 inhabitants.

Q. What are the other cities of the department and of Savoy?

A. Annecy, formerly the capital of Genevois, and the residence of its bishop; it trades in silk, paper and earthen ware; population, 5200 inhabitants. Monstier was the former capital of Tarrantoise, and had an archiepiscopal See; pop-

ulation, 2000 inhabitants. St. Jean-de-Maurienne was formerly an episcopal city, and the capital of Maurienne; population, ~~2,000~~ 2,100 inhabitants.

ARTICLE THIRTY-FIFTH.

PIEDMONT.

Q. Give us a description of Piedmont?

A. Piedmont is a fruitful, though mountainous country, bounded on the north, by Switzerland and Savoy; on the west, by the Alps, which separate it from Dauphiny; on the south, by the Apennines, which separate it from Genoa; and on the east, by Parma and the kingdom of Italy. This province is watered by the Po; the inhabitants, about 1,550,000 in number, speak Italian and French, and have the manners of both nations; all of them are Roman Catholics. Piedmont was formerly a principality, and formed the best part of the dominions of the Sardinian monarch; it was divided into the principality of Piedmont, the dutchy of Aost, the lordship of Verceil, the county of Asti, the marquisate of Saluce, and the county of Nice;* it comprehended, besides, the marquisate of Montferrat, and several states detached from Milan; all these latter, on the east of the Sesia, have been given to the kingdom of Italy; the rest of Piedmont forms the six departments of Doria, Sesia, Marengo, Tanaro, Po and Stura.

* Nice is not now comprehended in Piedmont, but forms a province apart; see the following article.

Q. What are the chief cities of the department of Doria ?

A. Yvree, now an inconsiderable episcopal town, on the Doria, is the capital ; population, 1300 inhabitants. Aost, the former capital of the dutchy of the same name, on the Doria, is an ancient and handsome city, in a fertile territory ; it was formerly a bishopric, and has given birth to St. Anselm, archbishop of Canterbury, famous in the History of England ; population, 5500 inhabitants.

Q. What is the capital of the department of Sesia ?

A. Verceil, the former capital of its lordship, on the Sesia ; it is ancient, has fine public edifices, and is a bishopric ; population, 18,300 inhabitants.

Q. What is the capital of the department of Marengo ?

A. Alexandria, on the Tanaro, a fine city, which has an episcopal see, a lyceum, and very strong fortifications, which are, however, to be augmented. It trades in corn and cattle ; population, 32,200 inhabitants.

Q. What are the other principal places of the department of Marengo ?

A. Casal, on the Po, the ancient capital of Montferrat, situated in a fertile plain ; population, 15,000 inhabitants.* Valence, near the

* In a discourse of the minister of the interior, which has of late appeared in the public papers, mention is made of the erection of a bishopric and a lyceum, at Casal ; we are ignorant whether these be new erections, or rather translations from Alexandria. For the lyceum it is certain, as there can be but one lyceum in the extent of a tribunal of appeal ; but for the bishopric, it is uncertain.

Po, has 7000 inhabitants. Tortona, on the Scrivia, is an ancient city, with a fortified castle ; population, 8400 inhabitants. Voghera, on the Staffora, has a fertile and agreeable territory, and good fortifications ; population, 8400 inhabitants. At about an equal distance from Alexandria and Tortona, is the village of Marengo, which gives name to the department ; it has been rendered famous by the victory gained over the Austrians, in 1800, by the French under the First Consul, now the emperor NAPOLEON.

Q. What are the chief cities of the department of Tanaro ?

A. The capital is Ath, on the Tanaro, the former capital of the county of the same name ; it is a very handsome city, with an episcopal see ; population, 21,200 inhabitants. Alba, on the same river, is situated in a marshy country ; population, 9600 inhabitants. Acqui, on the Bormida, is an episcopal city, renowned for its hot mineral waters ; population, 6,650 inhabitants.

Q. What is the capital of the department of Po ?

A. Turin, on the Po, the capital of all Piedmont, and the former metropolis of the king of Sardinia, who resided in one of the most magnificent palaces of Europe. This city at present vies with Nantz for the sixth rank in the French empire.* It has a great number of magnificent

* The first eight cities of France are thus ranked, Paris, Marseilles, Lyons, Bourdeaux, Rouen, Nantz, Turin and Brussels.

churches, principally the Chapel of *the Holy Winding Sheet*, which is entirely incrustated with black marble; under this chapel the kings were buried. Turin has besides a strong and splendid citadel, an archiepiscopal see, and a lyceum. It trades in cattle, hemp, thread, ropes, silk gloves and perfumes. Population, 76,000 inhabitants.*

Q. What other cities do you find in the department of Po?

A. Pignerol, a city formerly fortified, but its fortifications have been demolished; it is situated on the Clisson; population, 10,000 inhabitants. In the environs of Pignerol are some people who are the remains of the ancient Vaudois; they were tolerated by the kings of Sardinia.

Q. What is the capital of the department of Stura?

A. Coni, on the Stura, a handsome episcopal city, built on a mountain, and well fortified; it is populous and commercial, and has a canal which joins the Stura to the Po; population, 16,500 inhabitants.

Q. What are the other principal cities of the department of Stura?

A. They are Salces, at the foot of the Alps, near the Po; it is an episcopal city; population, 10,200 inhabitants. Mondovi, on the Elero, a

* In the speech before cited, mention is also made of Piedmont's being erected into a principality, tributary to France, and of this title being conferred on a brother of the emperor, who is to make his residence in the palace of Turin.

commercial city, agreeably situated, partly on a hill, and partly in a valley ; population, 14,000 inhabitants.

ARTICLE THIRTY-SIXTH.

NICE.

Q. What do you remark of Nice ?

A. Nice is a small province, situated between Provence on the west, and Genoa on the east ; it was anciently a part of Provence, but afterwards became a county, forming a part of the dominions of the king of Sardinia ; it is now looked upon as a separate province from Piedmont, because it has been united to France ever since the year 1793. This small country, with the principality of Monaco, which belonged to its prince, forms the department of Maritime Alps.

Q. What is the capital of the department of Maritime Alps ?

A. Nice on the Mediterranean, defended by a citadel built on a steep rock ; it has an Episcopal See, and trades in silk, cotton, tobacco, paper and soap. Nice was the only sea-port which the king of Sardinia possessed on the continent ; population, 18,500 inhabitants.

ARTICLE THIRTY-SEVENTH.

MOUNTAINS, RIVERS AND CANALS
OF FRANCE.

Q. What are the principal mountains of France ?

A. They are the Alps, which separate Savoy and Dauphiny from Piedmont; the Apennines, which separate Piedmont from Genoa; the Pyrenees, which separate France from Spain; the Vosges, which separate Lorraine from Alsace and Burgundy; Mount Jura, which separates Franche Comté from Switzerland; Côte d'or, in Burgundy; Puy-de-Dôme and Cantal, in Auvergne; the Cevennes, in Languedoc; and Mont Blanc in Savoy.

Q. What are the principal rivers of France?

A. They are as follows: 1st. The Rhine, for which see Germany. 2d. The Meuse, which rises in Lorraine, runs towards the north, passes by Verdun, enters Champaign, passes by Sedan and by Mezieres, enters Belgium, passes by Namur, where it receives the Sambre, by Liege, Maëstricht and by Ruremonde, enters the department of Brabant in the Batavian republic, and empties into the Rhine. 3d. The Seine, which rises on the north of Burgundy, runs towards the north-west, waters Champaign, passing by Troyes, receives the Aube, enters Isle-de-France, receives the Yonne, passes by Melun, receives the Marne, passes through Paris and by St. Germain, receives the Oise, enters Normandy, receives the Eure, passes by Rouen, and empties into the British Channel at Havre-de-Grace. 4th. The Loire, rises in the Cevennes of Languedoc, runs towards the north, enters Lyonnois, passes by Roannes, separates Burgundy from Nivernais, passes by Nevers, receives the Allier, separates Nivernais from Berri, enters this latter province, then Orleanois, passes by

ARTICLE THIRTY-NINTH.

DIVISION OF GAUL UNDER THE ROMANS.

Q. What did Gaul comprehend under the Romans?

A. Gaul comprehended all that France comprehends at present except Piedmont, to which must be added the best part of Switzerland.

Q. How was this country divided?

A. The Romans divided it into five parts, viz. Belgica, Germanica, Lugdunensis, Viennensis, and Aquitania.

Q. How was Gallia Belgica divided, and what did it comprehend?

A. Belgica was divided into two provinces: Belgica Prima, which comprehended the departments of Rhine-and-Moselle, Sarre, and all Lorrain; the capital was Triers; the other principal cities were Metæ (*Metz*), Tullum (*Toul*), and Verodunum (*Verdun*.) Belgica Secunda comprehended the departments of Marne, Ardenne, Aisne, Oise, with all Picardy, Artois French Flanders and Belgium, the former bishopric of Liege excepted; the metropolis was Rheims; the other chief cities were, Cambracum (*Cambray*), Ambiani (*Amiens*), Bellovacum (*Beauvais*), Noviodunum (*Noyon*), Suessiones (*Soissons*), and Catalauni (*Chalons-Sur-Marne*.)

Q. How was Gallia Germanica divided, and what did it comprehend ?

A. Germanica was also divided into two provinces: these were Germanica Superior, comprehending the department of Mont-Tonnerre and all Alsace; the capital was Maguntiacum, (*Mentz*); the other chief cities were Argentoratum (*Strasburg*), Noviomagus (*Spire*), and Bermetomagus (*Worms*): and Germanica Inferior, comprehending the department of Roër, part of Rhine-and-Moselle, with Guelderland, and all the bishopric of Liege; the capital was Colonia-Agrippina (*Cologne*); the other cities were, Atuatuca (*Tongres, the episcopal See of which has been transferred to Liege*), Noviomagus (*Nimeghen*), and Trajectum (*Maestricht.*)

Q. How was Gallia Lugdunensis divided, and what did it comprehend ?

A. Gallia Lugdunensis was divided into five provinces. 1st. Lugdunensis Prima, which comprehended the departments of Loire, Rhone, Ain, Saone-and-Loire, Côte-D'or and Upper Marne; the capital was Lugdunum (*Lyons*); the other cities were, Mastico, (*Macon*), Augustodunum (*Autun*), Cabellio (*Chalons-Sur-Saone*), Divio (*Dijon*), and Lingones (*Langres.*) 2nd. Lugdunensis Secunda, which comprehended the five departments now in Normandy; Rotomagus (*Rouen*), was the capital; Constancia (*Coutance*), and Ingena (*Avranche*), were the other chief cities. 3d. Lugdunensis Tertia, comprehended Touraine, Anjou, Maine and Brittany; the capital was Turones (*Tours*); the

Orleans, then runs towards the south-west, passes by Blois, enters Touraine, passes by Amboise and by Tours, receives the Cher, the Indre and the Vienne, enters Anjou, passes by Saumer, receives the Maine, enters Brittany, passes thro' Nantz, and empties into the Atlantic, thirty miles below Nantz, at Paimbeuf. 5th. The Garonne rises in the Pyrenees, runs towards the north, separates Languedoc from Gascony, passes by Toulouse, receives the Tarn, runs towards the north-west, watering Guienne, receives the Gers, passes by Agen, receives the Lot, passes by Bordeaux, uniting with the Dordogne forms the Gironde, which empties into the Atlantic sixty miles below Bordeaux. 6th. The Rhone, which rises in Mount St. Gothard in Switzerland, waters the republic of Valais, running from east to west, passes by Sion, forms the lake of Geneva, passes through Geneva, runs towards the south, passes by Belley, runs towards the west, separating Burgundy from Dauphiny, receives the Ain and then the Saone at Lyons, runs towards the south, separating Dauphiny from Lyonnois, afterwards from Languedoc, passes by Vienna, receives the Isere, passes by Valence, by Viviers, separates Comtat Venaissin and Provence from Languedoc, passes by Avignon, receives the Durance, then passes by Tarascon and by Arles, where it separates into several mouths, which empty into the Gulf of Lyons or Mediterranean Sea. 7th. The Po, (for which see Italy.)

Q. What are the principal canals of France ?

A. There are three remarkable. 1st. The canal of Charolois, which unites the Loire to the Saone. 2nd. The Canal of Orleans or of Gati-nois, which unites the Seine to the Loire. 3d. The Canal of Languedoc, which forms a communication between the Garonne and the Medi-terranean Sea.

ARTICLE THIRTY-EIGHTH.

POSSESSIONS AND COLONIES

OF FRANCE.

Q. What are the possessions of France in Europe ?

A. France possesses, besides the territory already mentioned, the states of Genoa and Parma in Italy.

Q. What are the French colonies in the other parts of the world ?

A. In Asia, France possesses some settlements in India, which form a department, of which Pondicherry is the capital. In Africa, they have the islands of Amirantes, Re-union, France and Roderigo, some forts, and the Island of Gorea on the coast of Guinea; all these form three departments. In America they claim the islands of St. Domingo, Martinico, Guada-loupe, Deseada, Marigalanta, Saint's Islands, Tobago and St. Lucia, with French Guiana; all these form nine departments.

other principal cities were Cænomani (*Le Mans*), Nannetes (*Nantz*), Venetia (*Vannes*), and Brivates (*Brest*.) 4th. Lugdunensis Quarta, comprehended the departments of Seine-and-Oise, Seine, Seine-and-Marne, Aube, Yonne, with Orleanois and part of Nivernais; the chief cities were Senones (*Sens*) capital, Lutetia Parisiorum (*Paris*), Autricum (*Chartres*), Aurelianum (*Orleans*), Trecis (*Troyes*), and Autissiodorum (*Auxerre*.) 5th. Maxima Sequanorum, which comprehended Franche Comté, Bugey, and nearly all Switzerland; the capital was Vesuntio (*Besancon*); the other most remarkable cities were, Augst (*near Basil*), Basilea (*Basil*), and Lausana (*Lausanne*.)

Q. How was Gallia Viennensis divided, and what did it comprehend?

A. Gallia Viennensis was divided into five provinces. 1st. Viennensis Propria, which comprehended Savoy (Tarantaise excepted) the department of Isere and Drome, Vivarois, Comtat Venaissin, Orange, Arles and Marseilles; Vienna, on the Rhone, was the capital; Arelatum (*Arles*) Massilia (*Marseilles*), Avenio (*Avignon*) Carpentoractum (*Carpentras*), Aurasio (*Orange*), Valence and Gratianopolis (*Grenoble*), were the other most remarkable cities. 2nd. Narbonnensis Prima, which comprehended all ancient Languedoc, except the Cevennes and the department of Tarn, with Foix and Rousillon; Narbonne was the metropolis; Tolosa (*Toulouse*), Luteva (*Lodeve*) Biterroe (*Bexiers*), and Nemausus (*Nismes*) were the chief cities. 3d. Narbonnensis Secunda, which comprehended part of the departments of Vaucluse, Mouths-of-the-Rhone,

Var, Upper and of Lower Alps; *Aquæ-Sextiæ* (*Aix*), the capital, *Telo Martius* (*Toulon*), *Forum Julii* (*Frejus*), and *Vapincum* (*Gap*), were the principal cities. 4th. *Alpes Maritimæ*, comprehended part of the departments of Upper, Lower and Maritime Alps, with some of Var; *Ebrodunum* (*Embrun*) the capital, and Nice, were the chief towns. 5th. *Alpes Graiæ*, which comprehend Tarrantoise in Savoy, the dutchy of Aost in Piedmont, and the republic of Valais in Switzerland. *Darantasia*, (*Monstier*) was the capital; there was besides *Augusta Pretoria* (*Aost*.)

Q. How was Aquitania divided, and what did it comprehend?

A. Aquitania, was divided into three provinces, which were Aquitania Prima, Aquitania Secunda and Novempopulania. Aquitania Prima comprehended Berri, Marche, Limousin, Auvergne, Querci, Rouergue, Velai, Gevaudan, the department of Tarn and part of Bourbonnois; the metropolis was Bituriges (*Bourges*); the other cities were Lemovices (*Limoges*), Arverni (*Clermont*), Cadurci (*Cahors*), Rutemi (*Rhodes*), Albiga (*Alby*), Gabali and Vellavii, the episcopal Sees of which have been transferred to *Mende* and to *Le Puy*. 2nd. Aquitania Secunda comprehended Poitou, Aunis, Saintonge, Perigord, Agenois and Bordelois; *Burdigala* (*Bordeaux*) was the metropolis; the other cities were, *Pictavium*, (*Poitiers*), *Santonæ* (*Saintes*), *Ingolisma* (*Angouleme*), *Petrocori* (*Perigeux*), and *Aginum* (*Agen*.) Novempopulania comprehended Gascony, with Bazadois and Bearn; the capital

was Elusi, the archiepiscopal See of which has been transferred to Ausci (*Auch.*)

Q. What were the names of the rivers of France?

A. The Rhine, was named Rhenus; the Meuse was named Mosa; the Seine, Sequana; the Loire, Liger; the Garonne, Garumna; and the Rhone, Rhodanus.

CHAPTER IV.

SWITZERLAND, OR HELVETIA.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.
Length 210 } between { $2\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ and 28° of E. longitude.
Breadth 150 } { 45° and 48° of N. latitude.

TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

<i>Ancient divisions.</i>	<i>Present divisions.</i>	<i>Population.</i>	<i>Religion.</i>	<i>Capitals.</i>
<i>Cantons, Subjects and Allies.</i>	<i>Cantons.</i>			
Canton of Basil ...	Basil	50,000	Calvinist	BASIL.
of Soleure	Soleure	48,000	Catholic	SOLEURE.
of Friburg	Friburg	100,000	Catholic	FRIBURG.
of Berne, {	Vaud	100,000	Calvinist	LAUSANNE.
with the country of Baden, and the two towns of Rhinfield and Lauffenburg.	Berne	184,000	Calvinist	BERNE.
	Argow	100,000	Cal Cat	AROW.
Can. of Schaffhouse	Schaffhouse	25,000	Calvinist	SCHAFFHOUSE.
of Zurich	Zurich	182,000	Calvinist	ZURICH.
of Zug	Zug	14,000	Catholic	ZUG.
of Lucerne....	Lucerne ...	100,000	Catholic	LUCERNE.
of Switz	Switz	31,000	Catholic	SWITZ.
of Uri	Uri	18,000	Catholic	ALTORF.

TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE, CONTINUED.

Can. of Underwald	Underwald	21,000	Cath.	STANTZ.
of Glaris	Glaris	53,000	Cat Cal	SARNEN.
of Thurgow ..	Thurgow ...	75,000	Cal. Cat.	GLARIS.
of St. Gall, of				FAWENFELD.
Rheinthal, and of	St. Gall	116,000	Cal. Cat	ST. GALL.
Sargans				
of Appenzell	Appenzell	58,000	Cat. Cal.	APPENZELL.
Country of the	Grisons	150,000	Cal. Cat	COIRA.
Grisons				
Levantine, rivers,	Tessino	174,000	Catholic	BELLINZONA
Brennio, &c.				
Country of Valais	Republic of Valais	100,000	Catholic	SION.
Principality of Neuchatel		48,000	Calvinist	NEUCHATEL.

NOTE. This last belongs to France.

Q. What are the boundaries of Switzerland?

A. Switzerland is bounded on the north, by Germany and France; on the west, by France; on the south, by France and Italy; and on the east, by Germany.

Q. What do you say of the aspect of Switzerland?

A. Switzerland is a mountainous country, interspersed with several lakes and rivers, which renders it extremely picturesque and beautiful to the sight. The industry of the inhabitants has rendered a soil fertile which seemed to have been doomed by nature to eternal sterility. Switzerland is thought to be the highest spot of land in Europe; in fact three large rivers, the Rhone, the Rhine and the Danube, take their rise in or near Switzerland.

Q. What is the climate of Switzerland ?

A. It is very cold and severe in winter, the mountains being covered with never melting ice and snow.

Q. What are the staple commodities of Switzerland ?

A. They consist in wood, for the construction of vessels and the building of houses, in some corn, wine, hemp and flax, but chiefly in cattle raised in great numbers ; there is to be found in Switzerland the Shamoy, an animal similar to the wild-goat, which is very dextrous in running upon rocks, and leaping over precipices.

Q. What is the population of Switzerland ?

A. It amounts to 1,800,000 inhabitants.

Q. What do you remark of the Swiss ?

A. They are a brave, laborious and honest people ; they are noted for the simplicity of their manners, for their hospitality, sincerity, frankness, inviolable fidelity, warlike disposition, and love of liberty ; in their houses, cottages, chambers, furniture and dress, reign a neatness and an unaffected simplicity, which charm all strangers.

Q. What are the religions professed in Switzerland ?

A. Two ; the Roman Catholic and the Calvinist.

Q. What are the languages of Switzerland ?

A. There are three ; the German, the French and the Italian, but they are all corrupted, particularly the two last.

Q. Have the inhabitants of Switzerland any taste for the sciences and belles-letters ?

A. Switzerland has produced great geniuses in both those branches ; among the literati, the poet Gesner who wrote the poem of the death of Abel, in German, has immortalized his name ; there are in Switzerland, four universities ; viz. Zurich, Berne, Basil and Lausanne.

Q. What was the government of Switzerland, before the last revolution ?

A. Switzerland, before the revolution, was composed of 13 Cantons, forming each a single republic. In the Cantons of Basil, Soleure, Friburg, Berne, Lucerne, Zurich and Schaffhouse, the government was aristocratical, the capital city claiming the prerogative of sovereignty over the rest of the Canton. In the Cantons of Zug, Switz, Uri, Underwald, Glaris and Appenzell, the government was democratical ; these 13 Cantons were united together, and formed a federative republic, subject thereby to certain general laws ; at Frawenfeld was held a yearly diet, composed of the deputies of the thirteen Cantons. The Cantons were ranked as follows, in order of precedency : Zurich, Berne, Lucerne, Uri, Switz, Underwald, Zug, Glaris, Basil, Friburg, Soleure, Schaffhouse and Appenzell ; the subjects of the Swiss obeyed the Cantons, to which they belonged ; the allies of the Swiss were small republics, more or less democratical.

Q. What is the present government of the Helvetian republic ?

A. The Helvetian republic is composed at present of 19 Cantons, each of which continues to form a particular republic, more or less democratical ; the yearly diet of the federative Helvetian republic, is to be held successively at Friburg, Berne, Soleure, Basil, Zurich and Lucerne.

Q. What is the history of Switzerland ?

A. Switzerland was anciently called Helvetia ; it was a part of Gaul under the Romans, and of France under the Merovingians ; it was afterwards united to Germany, and was, like the rest of that empire, divided among several petty sovereigns. In 1307, the tyranny of Grisler the governor of Switzerland, for the emperor Albert, son of Rodolphus of Hapsburg, obliged the three Cantons of Switz, Uri and Underwald to take up arms for their defence ; they were encouraged by the bravery of William Tell, who had killed Grisler for some personal injury ; the three Cantons formed a confederacy for 10 years ; the emperor Albert was assassinated in his march against them, and the duke Leopold his son, was defeated by the confederate army which did not exceed 1,500 men, while his amounted to 20,000 ; the three Cantons cemented their union by this victory, and changed the term of 10 years into a perpetual confederation ; as the Canton of Switz was the most considerable of the three Cantons, they took the name of Swiss ; the other Cantons were united as follows ; Lucerne in 1332, Zurich in 1351, Zug and Glaris in 1352, Berne in 1353, Friburg and Soleure in 1481, Basil and Schaff-

house in 1501, and Appenzell, the last of all, in 1513, Austria made several efforts to regain the sovereignty of Switzerland, but was forced at last to acknowledge the Swiss' independence in the treaty of Westphalia, in 1648. The French conquered Switzerland in the late revolution, and changed its constitution, and its name of Switzerland into that of Helvetian Republic.

Q. What were the subjects of the Swiss?

A. The inhabitants of the following twelve countries, Levantine, the Rivers, Brennio, Belinzona, Maggia, Locarno, Lugano, Mendris, Thurgow or Thurgovia, Rheinthal, Sargans and Baden.

Q. Who were the allies of the Swiss?

A. They were the Abbot and country of St. Gall, the Grisons, Valais, Neuchatel, the republic of Geneva, the bishop of Basil, and the town of Mulhausen in Alsace. The Grisons had under their subjection, the countries of Valteline, Bormio and Chiavenna.

Q. How is Helvetia divided at present?

A. Helvetia is divided into 19 Cantons, which are Basil, Soleure, Friburg, Vaud, Berne, Argow, Schaffhouse, Zurich, Zug, Lucerne, Unterwald, Uri, Switz, Glaris, Thurgow, St. Gall, Appenzell, Grisons and Tessino. Valais forms an independent republic; Neuchatel forms a county, till lately belonging to Prussia, but now to France; Geneva, the bishopric of Basil and Mulhausen, are comprehended in France; and Valteline, Chiavenna and Bormio, in the kingdom of Italy.

ARTICLE FIRST.

CANTON OF BASIL.

Q. What are the situation, population and religion of the Canton of Basil?

A. The Canton of Basil is on the north of the others, is watered by the Rhine, and contains 50,000 inhabitants, who profess Calvinism.

Q. What is the capital of the Canton of Basil?

A. Basil, the largest city of Switzerland, on the Rhine, which divides it into two parts; it is very well built; the principal church, which was the cathedral, when Basil was catholic, is very beautiful; Erasmus is buried in it. The two parts of the city are joined by a wooden bridge, 600 feet long. Basil has a university, a botanic garden, a museum, a public library, and manufactories of silk stuffs, silk ribbands, linens, caps, handkerchiefs, paper, woollen stockings, buckskin gloves, and some tanyards; population, 14,000 inhabitants.

ARTICLE SECOND.

CANTON OF SOLEURE.

Q. What are the situation, population and religion of the Canton of Soleure?

A. The Canton of Soleure is on the southwest of that of Basil; it has 48,000 inhabitants who are all Roman Catholics?

ARTICLE FIFTH.

CANTON OF BERNE.

Q. What are the situation, population and religion of the Canton of Berne?

A. The Canton of Berne is situated on the north-east of that of Vaud; though still very large, it comprehends but one half of its former extent. Its inhabitants, 184,000 in number, are all Calvinists.

Q. What is the capital of the Canton of Berne?

A. Berne, on the Aar, a considerable city, the second of Switzerland; it has a magnificent church, a beautiful public square, a university, a library rich in precious and ancient manuscripts, a museum full of curious objects, and a most delightful territory, principally on the banks of the Aar; population, 13,000 inhabitants.

ARTICLE SIXTH.

CANTON OF ARGOW.

Q. What are the situation, population and religion of the Canton of Argow?

A. This canton is situated on the north east of that of Berne; it was formed out of part of that Canton, the country of Baden, Frickstall, and the two towns of Rhinfeld and Lauffenburg, which formerly made part of Germany. This Canton has 100,000 inhabitants, who are Calvinists and Catholics.

Q. What is the capital of the Canton of Argow?

A. Arow, a town agreeably situated on the Aar, in a fertile territory.

Q. What other towns do you find in the Canton of Argow?

A. Baden, on the north-east of Arow, is a town famous for its hot baths, which were known even in the time of Augustus. Rhinfeld is a handsome town on the Rhine, which divides it into two parts, united by a beautiful stone bridge; the Rhine, a little below, runs with great noise over a bed of rocks, very dangerous for boats. Lauffenburg is also divided by the Rhine into two parts, which are joined by a wooden bridge; little below are considerable falls in the Rhine. Lauffenburg, Rhinfeld, with Seckingham and Walshut (which two last still constitute a part of Germany) are called Forester towns, from their being situated near the large and celebrated forest, called the *Black Forest*, in which the Danube takes its rise.

ARTICLE SEVENTH.

CANTON OF SCHAFFHOUSE.

Q. What are the situation, population and religion of the Canton of Schaffhouse?

A. The Canton of Schaffhouse is on the north east of that of Argow; its inhabitants amount to 25,000, and profess the religion of Calvin.

Q. What is the capital of the Canton of Schaffhouse?

A. Schaffhouse, a fine and commercial city, on the Rhine, with a handsome town-house, two beautiful churches, an arsenal, two public libraries, and some manufactories of linen, cotton and silk. On the Rhine is a bridge of so admirable a construction, that it seems to be suspended in the air, and seems not to touch the pillars which support it; the road passes in the inside; the lightest child feels the bridge shaking under him, and yet the heaviest carriages can pass over with the greatest safety; population, 6000 inhabitants.

Q. What other remarkable place do you find in the Canton of Schaffhouse?

A. Newhausen, situated near the famous cataracts of the Rhine.

ARTICLE EIGHTH.

CANTON OF ZURICH.

Q. What are the situation, population and religion of the Canton of Zurich?

A. Zurich is situated on the south of Schaffhouse; the inhabitants, 182,000 in number, are all Calvinists.

Q. What is the capital of the Canton of Zurich?

A. Zurich, on the lake of the same name, the third city of Switzerland; it is very well built, has a university, a magnificent town-house, several other handsome public buildings, and a jet-d'eau which rises 115 feet. Zurich is divided into two parts by the river Limmat.

over which are two great wooden bridges. Zuin-
glius, author of the sect of the Sacramentarians,
and, as it were, the precursor of Calvin, was born
in this city, where he began the reformation
with his partner *Æcolompadius*. Zurich has
also given birth to the poet Gesner, and to the
naturalist of the same name; population, 11,000
inhabitants.

ARTICLE NINTH.

CANTON OF ZUG.

Q. What are the situation, population and
religion of the Canton of Zug?

A. Zug, the smallest of the Cantons, is on
the south of that of Zurich; it has only 14,000
inhabitants, who are all Roman Catholics.

Q. What is the capital of the Canton of
Zug?

A. Zug, a handsome, though small city, on
a fine lake of the same name; it has a collegiate
church and two convents. Near Zug is Mount
Morgarten, where the Swiss defeated the Duke
Leopold, in 1315.

ARTICLE TENTH.

CANTON OF LUCERNE.

Q. What are the situation, population and
religion of the Canton of Lucerne?

A. The Canton of Lucerne is situated on the
south west of that of Zug; it contains 100,000
inhabitants, who all profess the Roman Catho-
lic religion.

Q. What is the capital of the Canton of Lucerne?

A. Lucerne, on a lake of the same name, a handsome city, with a fine collegiate church; it has a beautiful town-house, in which are kept some human bones, supposed by an able anatomist of Basil, to have appertained to a giant 20 feet high; population, 5000 inhabitant.

Q. What do you remark, besides, in the Canton of Lucerne?

A. Mount Pilate, which is 1000 fathoms high, and the water-tower, which is said to have been built by the Romans to serve as a light house to guide the boats on the lake; its Latin name *Lucerna* has been given to the town, and afterwards to the Canton.

ARTICLE ELEVENTH.

CANTON OF UNDERWALD.

Q. What are the situation, population and religion of the Canton of Underwald?

A. The Canton of Underwald is on the south of that of Lucerne; it has 21,000 inhabitants, who make profession of the Roman Catholic faith.

Q. What is the capital of the Canton of Underwald?

A. Stantz is the capital of the northern part, and Sarnen, of the southern; they hardly deserve the appellation of towns.

ARTICLE TWELFTH.

CANTON OF URI.

Q. What are the situation, population and religion of the Canton of Uri?

A. The Canton of Uri is on the south-east of that of Underwald; the population amounts to 18,000 inhabitants, who are all members of the Roman Catholic church.

Q. What is the capital of the Canton of Uri?

A. Altorf, a pretty town, with fine public buildings, particularly the parochial church. It trades in crystal, and has a delightful territory. The celebrated William Tell was born at Altorf.

ARTICLE THIRTEENTH.

CANTON OF SWITZ.

Q. What are the situation, population and religion of the Canton of Switz?

A. The Canton of Switz is on the north of that of Uri, and has 31,000 inhabitants, professing the Roman Catholic religion.

Q. What is the capital of the Canton of Switz?

A. Switz, a well built town, on the east of Lake Lucerne.

ARTICLE FOURTEENTH.

CANTON OF GLARIS.

Q. What are the situation, population and religion of the Canton of Glaris?

A. The Canton of Glaris is situated on the east of that of Switz ; it has 53,000 inhabitants, partly Catholics and partly Calvinists.

Q. What is the capital of the Canton of Glaris ?

A. Glaris, on the Linth ; it has a handsome town-house, a good library, and a church, in which the Catholics and Calvinists alternately perform public worship.

ARTICLE FIFTEENTH.

CANTON OF THURGOW.

Q. What are the situation, population and religion of the Canton of Thurgow ?

A. The Canton of Thurgow, comprehending the ancient country of the same name, which was subject to the Swiss, is on the north east of Glaris ; it has 75,000 inhabitants, who are Calvinists and Roman Catholics.

Q. What is the ~~capital~~ of the Canton of Thurgow ?

A. Frawenfeld, a handsome town near the Thur ; it is very ancient, and is said to have been occasionally the residence of the empress St. Helena, mother of the great Constantine.

ARTICLE SIXTEENTH.

CANTON OF ST. GALL.

Q. What are the situation, population and religion of the Canton of St. Gall ?

A. The Canton of St. Gall is on the south east of that of Thurgow ; it contains 116,000

inhabitants, who are Roman Catholics and Calvinists.

Q. Of what is the Canton of St. Gall composed?

A. It is composed of the country of St. Gall, Rheinthall and Sargans; the country of St. Gall was divided into two parts, the country of St. Gall proper on the north, and Toggenburg on the south; these two countries were subject to the Abbot of the monastery of St. Gall, which took its name from the disciple of the celebrated Irish monk St. Coloman. The city of St. Gall, which was separated from the abbey by a single wall only, was entirely independent; it was received into the Helvetic body long before the Abbot; its inhabitants make profession of Calvinism, whilst the former subjects of the Abbot are all Roman Catholics; both the Abbot and City were allies of the Swiss. Rheinthall and Sargans were subject to the Swiss.

Q. What is the capital of the Canton of St. Gall?

A. St. Gall, a considerable city, which trades in muslin; it is nine miles from the lake of Constance.

Q. What are the other remarkable towns of this Canton?

A. Wril, on the Thur, which was formerly the capital of the country of St. Gall proper, and the residence of the Abbot. Lichtensteig was the capital of Toggenburg; Rheineck, on the Rhine, was that of Rheinthall; and Sargans, on the same river, was that of the country which

bore its name ; Sargans has mineral waters in its vicinity.

ARTICLE SEVENTEENTH.

CANTON OF APPENZELL.

Q. What are the situation, population and religion of the Canton of Appenzell ?

A. The Canton of Appenzell is entirely encompassed by that of St. Gall ; its population amounts to 58,000 inhabitants, forming two republics, one on the east, the citizens of which are all Roman Catholics, and the other on the west, the citizens of which are all of the sect of Calvin.

Q. What is the capital of the Canton of Appenzell ?

A. Appenzell, possessed in common by both republics ; it trades in linen.

ARTICLE EIGHTEENTH.

CANTON OF THE GRISONS.

Q. What are the situation, population and religion of the Canton of the Grisons ?

A. This Canton is on the south west of that of St. Gall ; the inhabitants, 150,000 in number, are partly Catholics and partly Calvinists.

Q. What do you remark further of the Grisons ?

A. The Grisons formed a particular confederation in 1470 ; they were admitted to the alliance of the Cantons in 1491, and in 1499 they

defeated the army of Maximilian I. emperor of Germany, who thenceforward never made any attempts on the liberty of the Grisons. The Grisons are divided into three leagues or confederations, each of which comprehends a great number of communities; all these, however, form but one confederation, which is governed by the councils held in each of the capitals of the three leagues. There is also a general council of the nation, which is, however, rarely held; there is again another council, composed of the deputies of all the communities, which is held in September successively in one of the capitals of the three Leagues. The names of the three Leagues are, the Gray League, on the south west; that of the Cadée or of *God's-House*, on the south-east; and that of the Ten Communities, on the north.

Q. What are the capitals of the three Leagues?

A. The Gray League has for capital Ilantz, on the Rhine. That of the Cadée has for capital Coira, the capital of all the Grisons; it has a bishop, who was formerly lord of the Catholic part of the town. The League of the Ten Communities has for capital Mayenfeld, on the Rhine.

ARTICLE NINETEENTH.

CANTON OF TESSINO.

Q. What are the situation, population and religion of the Canton of Tessino?

been changed in honor of the glorious martyrdom of the famous Theban legion, commanded by St. Maurice, all of whom, after several proofs of their courage in the service of the emperors Dioclesian and Maximian, were cruelly massacred, by their orders, for persisting in the Christian faith.

ARTICLE TWENTY-FIRST.

NEUCHATEL.

Q. What do you say of the country of Neuchatel ?

A. It is a fertile country on the west of the lake of the same name ; the inhabitants 48,000 in number, are Calvinists. The king of Prussia till lately, possessed this principality, which he has given up to France. Neuchatel on the lake of the same name, is the capital ; it has manufactories of painted linens, stuffs, lace, watch works and jewelry ; population, 6,000 inhabitants. Vallangin on the north-west, is the capital of a small county which forms a part of Neuchatel.

ARTICLE TWENTY-SECOND.

MOUNTAINS, LAKES AND RIVERS OF SWITZERLAND OR HELVETIA.

Q. What are the mountains of Switzerland or Helvetia ?

A. The Alps, which, under various names, extend over the greatest part of that country.

Q. What are the chief lakes of Switzerland or Helvetia?

A. They are lake Lemano or Geneva, lake Neuchatel, lake Thun, lake Lucerne, lake Zug, lake Zurich, and lake Constance.

Q. What are the principal rivers of the Helvetian republic?

A. They are the Tessino, (see Italy,) the Rhine, (see Germany,) the Rhone, (see France,) and the Aar; the Aar rises near Mount St. Gothard, in the Canton of Berne, runs towards the north-west, forms lake Thun, passes by Berne, enters the Canton of Soleure, passes by Soleure; it then runs towards the north-east, enters the Canton of Argow, passes by Arow, and empties into the Rhine between Schaffhouse and Lauffenburg.



CHAPTER V.

ITALY.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.

Length 750 } between { 37° and 47° of N. latitude.
Breadth 405 } { 26° and 36° of E. longitude of Fero.

— TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

<i>Sovereignities.</i>	<i>Countries.</i>	<i>Population</i>	<i>Capitals.</i>	<i>Popula- tion.</i>
King of Italy...	Dalmatia...	100,000	ZARA	6,000
	Venice....	1,200,000	VENICE.....	200,000
	Italy	4,200,000	MILAN	170,000
France	Parma	300,000	PARMA	50,000
	Genoa.....	400,000	GENOA	80,000
Republic	Lucca	120,000	LUCCA	40,000

TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE, CONTINUED.

Kingdom	{ Tuscany or Etruria, }	1,250,000	FLORENCE . . .	70,000
Republic	{ St. Marino }	5,000	ST. MARINO . . .	.....
The Pope	{ State of the Church }	2,000,000	ROME	150,000
Kingdom	{ Naples }	4,500,000	NAPLES	350,000
Kingdom	{ Sicily	1,500,000	PALERMO	120,000
Kingdom	{ Sardinia ... }	456,000	CAGLIARI	35,000
Order of Malta	{ Malta	50,000	LA VALETTE . . .	.....

Q. What are the form and boundaries of Italy ?

A. Italy is a peninsula in the shape of a boot ; it has the Mediterranean Sea, on the west and south ; the Gulf of Venice, on the east, which separates it from Turkey ; Germany and Helvetia, on the north ; and France, on the north-west.

Q. What do you say of the climate of Italy ?

A. It is rather warm than cold ; the heat in summer is sometimes intolerable.

Q. What do you remark of the fertility and beauty of the soil of this country ?

A. Italy abounds in corn, wine, oil, and in all sorts of the most delicious fruits ; so that it is called the garden of Europe. The land is covered with almond, fig, orange, lemon, pomegranate, olive, and particularly white mulberry trees, which last serve to entertain a great quantity of silk worms.

Q. What is the population of Italy ?

A. It is computed at about 16,000,000.

Q. What are the character and person of the Italians ?

A. They are sprightly, polite, prudent, great politicians, and very well accomplished in the arts and sciences; the men are tall and well made; the women handsome, and both very amiable.

Q. What is the religion of Italy ?

A. The Roman Catholic is the only established religion; the Jews are tolerated, and the Greeks have also the free exercise of their religion. Protestants are likewise permitted to reside in Italy, though there are but few, if any, in that country.

Q. What do you say of the Italian language ?

A. It is extremely sweet and harmonious. Every part of Italy has its particular dialect; the Tuscans speak it in its greatest purity, but the inhabitants of Rome pronounce it more gracefully; whence originates the proverb *Lingua Toscana in bocca Romana*.

Q. What men of genius has Italy produced in latter ages ?

A. Italy has given birth to Galileo, among the astronomers; to the historians, Strada and Bentivoglio; to the ecclesiastical writers, Baronius and Bellarmine; to the poets Tasso, Ariosto and Metastasio; to the modern Latin poets, Bembo, Sannazar, Vida and Fracastor. The artists of Italy have surpassed those of any other nation, both in number and in talents. Raphaël Urbin holds the first rank among the painters who have as yet existed. Michael

Angelo Buonarotti, has united in his person, the art of painting, sculpture and architecture; Corregio and Paul Veronese, are also celebrated painters; Corelli has excelled in music.

Q. How many universities are there in Italy?

A. There are fifteen, which are those of Milan, Pavia, Mantua, Verona, Ferrara, Bologna, Padua, Venice, Parma, Florence, Pisa, Perousa, Rome, Naples and Salerno.

Q. What do you say of ancient Italy?

A. Italy has been the scene of the glorious actions of the Romans; here once flourished Romulus, Numa, Brutus, Camillus, Manlius, Cincinnatus, Fabricius, Marcellus, Emilius Paulus, the Scipios, Pompey, Cæsar, Augustus, and to many other heroes. Italy has heard the tender strains of Virgil, Horace, Ovid, Tibullus and Phædrus; it has been the theatre in which Cicero has displayed all the power of his eloquence; finally, in latter ages, it has seen the Christian religion, after withstanding all the artifices of idolatry, and the power of the Roman empire combined against it, compel the former to vanish from the face of Europe, and the latter to submit to its yoke.

Q. What befell Italy after the downfall of the Roman Empire?

A. Italy, after governing the world for above 600 years, became in its turn a prey to swarms of Barbarians. Odoacer, king of the Heruli, destroyed the western empire in 476, by dethroning Augustulus, the last emperor of the west. Theodoric, king of the Ostrogoths, van-

quished Odoacer and took from him his kingdom and his life. Justinian the great, emperor of the east, re-conquered Italy in 554, but in 568 the Lombards deprived the emperors of Constantinople of all their possessions in this country, except the southern part, now the kingdom of Naples. These Barbarians then founded a kingdom in Italy, and their kings fixed their residence at Pavia. *Charlemagne*, king of France, put an end to this kingdom in 773, by taking prisoner to Paris, Diderius, the last king of Lombardy; he then bestowed all the middle part of Italy on the Popes, and he himself was crowned king of Italy, by the Lombards.

Q. What revolutions has Italy experienced since the time of *Charlemagne*?

A. When the empire of *Charlemagne* was divided among the sons of Lewis the *Good-Natured*, Italy fell to the share of the emperor Lotharius. After several revolutions, Italy, except the State of the Church and the kingdom of Naples, became subject to the emperors of Germany; but in the long dissensions between the popes and the emperors, it was divided into a great number of principalities, in which condition it remained until the conquest of the French, in the last century, when it again changed its sovereigns.

Q. How is Italy divided at present?

A. Italy is now divided as follows: the dominions of the king of Italy, the French possessions, the republic of Lucca, the kingdom of

Tuscany, the republic of St. Marino, the State of the Church, the kingdom of Naples, the Islands of Sicily, of Sardinia and Malta.

ARTICLE FIRST.

DOMINIONS OF THE KING OF ITALY.

Q. What do the dominions of the king of Italy comprehend?

A. The dominions of the king of Italy comprehend three parts; Dalmatia, the State of Venice and the kingdom of Italy.

Paragraph First.

DALMATIA.

Length, 75 miles—Breadth, 60 miles.

Q. What are the situation, soil, population and inhabitants of Dalmatia?

A. Dalmatia is a tract of country situated on the east of the Gulf of Venice; the soil of this country is mountainous and barren; the population is computed at about 100,000 inhabitants, who speak the Esclavonian language and profess Catholicism, though the Greeks, Protestants, Jews and Mahometans are tolerated. There are in Dalmatia two archbishoprics, and about ten or twelve bishoprics.

Q. Does all Dalmatia belong to Italy?

A. No; this part of Dalmatia called also Venetian Dalmatia, because it formerly belonged to the republic of Venice, is only one quarter of all Dalmatia; the other parts are, Austrian Dalmatia or Morlachia, on the north; Turkish

Dalmatia, on the south-east ; and the republic of **Ragusa**. Dalmatia once belonged entirely to **Venice**, but the **Turks** conquered a part of it ; **Ragusa** became independent, and the **Venetians** ceded **Morlachia** to the emperor ; **Venetian Dalmatia** was given to **Austria**, by the treaties of **Campo-Formio** in 1797, and of **Luneville** in 1801 : but in 1805, by the treaty of **Presburg**, Dalmatia, with all the islands of the **Gulf of Venice**, was bestowed on the king of **Italy**.

Q. What is the capital of Dalmatia ?

A. **Zara**, a large city, anciently a **Roman** colony, fortified by **Augustus** ; it has an **Archiepiscopal See** and a good harbour ; population 6000 inhabitants.

Q. What other remarkable cities do you find in Dalmatia ?

A. **Spalatro**, a large sea-port town ; its latin name is *Palatium*, because it was formed out of the imperial palace of **Dioclesian** ; in the centre was an **Octagonal temple**, which has been converted into the **Cathedral** ; near this city are the ruins of ancient **Salona**, the birth place of the emperor **Dioclesian**, who retired into the above mentioned palace, after abdicating the empire ; **Spalatro** carries on a considerable trade, and is an **Archbishopric** ; population 30,000 inhabitants. **Sebenico** is an episcopal city, with an excellent harbour.

Q. Is there not a great multitude of Islands on the coast of Dalmatia ?

A. Yes ; and some of them are even very considerable in extent, but they are mostly un-

Q. What is the history of the State of Venice?

A. Venice was formerly a celebrated republic, which was aristocratical, at the head of which was the Doge. In the fifth century, when the barbarians invaded Italy, the Veneti, who inhabited the ancient province of Venetia, took refuge in some small islands, on the coast of the Adriatic sea. Each island elected its magistrates, who were called tribunes, and formed a particular republic; all these afterwards united together and elected a chief, whom they called *Doge*, (that is, Duke.) This confederation formed the city of Venice, and the beginning of the republic. Until the year 1000, this state was confined to the city, which subsisted entirely by commerce. But the Venetians having become rich and powerful, conquered fifteen provinces on the continent, besides Dalmatia, and thus rendered their country the most considerable republic of Europe. In 1797 the French conquered Venice, and took from it all the territory on the west of the Adigio, which they made a part of the Cisalpine republic; but the rest of the state they gave to Austria, in exchange for the Netherlands, by the treaties of Campo-Formio in 1797, and of Luneville in 1801. In 1805 the emperor of Austria gave it up to the king of Italy, by the treaty of Presburg. The country is now governed by a Viceroy.

Q. How is the State of Venice divided?

A. It is divided into eight provinces, which are, Istria, on the east of the Gulf of

Venice; Friul, on the north of the said gulf; Bellunese and Trevisa, on the west of Friul; Dogado, on the Gulf of Venice; Padua, on the west of Dogado; Vicentine, on the west of Padua; and Veronese, extending to the Adigio.

I.

Istria.

Q. Give us a description of Istria?

A. Istria is a peninsula in the Gulf of Venice; one half belongs to Austria. The Venetian part is separated from the rest of the state of Venice, by the Gulf of Triesto. This province yields oil, wine and wood; there are some marshes, which render the country somewhat unhealthy, but the viceroy has lately given orders to have them drained.

Q. What are the principal cities of Istria?

A. They are Capo-d'Istria, the capital, a strong episcopal city, on a small island, joined to the main land by a bridge; it trades in salt and wine. Cita Nova and Polo, two episcopal sea-port towns, the latter of which has several remains of Roman antiquities.

II.

Friul.

Q. What do you say of Friul?

A. Friul is a large, mountainous province, which produces wine, wood and silk; the eastern part belongs to Austria, and is called Austrian Friul.

Q. What is the capital of Friul?

A. Udino, on the Roja, it was formerly the residence of the patriarch of Aquileia, an ancient ruined town of Austrian Friul, but the pope, in 1751, suppressed this patriarchate, and erected in its place two archbishoprics, one at Udino, for the Venetians, and one at Goritz, for the Austrians.

Q. What other places do you find in Friul?

A. Campo-Formio, a village near Udino, famous for the treaty between France and Austria, which took place in 1797. Grado, a ruined town, had anciently a patriarchate, which has been removed to Venice.

III.

Bellunese.

Q. What does Bellunese comprehend?

A. The three small countries of Cadorino, on the north; Bellunese, in the middle; and Feltrino, on the south.

Q. What are their capitals?

A. Cadora, on the Pieva, the birth place of Titian; Belluna, on the same river, a small but populous, and strong episcopal city; and Feltrino, a handsome but small town, on a hill, it has an Episcopal See.

IV.

Trevisa.

Q. What do you remark of Trevisa?

A. It is a most beautiful and fertile province, covered with wild mulberry trees, which serve as props for the vines.

Q. What is the capital of Trevisa?

A. Trevisa, on a branch of the Pieva; it is a large, well built and fortified city, with an episcopal See; it had anciently a university, which has been transferred to Padua; population, 18,000 inhabitants.

V.

Dogado.

Q. What is the capital of Dogado?

A. Venice, the capital of the whole state, and one of the largest and most beautiful cities in Europe; it is built on 72 islands, which are joined together by 500 bridges, mostly of stone; that of Rialto is remarkable for the boldness of its construction. The houses, generally incrustated on the outside with white marble or polished stone, are all built upon stakes. There are no streets in Venice, so that coaches are not used, and none but the poorer sort of people go on foot; the most common method of passing from one part of the city to another, is in small neat boats, called gondolas. The arsenal of Venice is the finest in Europe; the palaces are numerous and magnificent, principally that called *ci devant* of the Doge; the patriarchal church called St. Peter *di Castello*, is very fine, but it is greatly surpassed by the magnificent church of St. Mark; this beautiful temple is all incrustated with marble in the inside; it has five brazen doors; the vault is supported by thirty-six pillars of black marble, and four of white marble support a sumptuous canopy, under which is the altar; the tower of this church, built of

polished stones, is square, and 316 feet high; the top of it is gilt, and terminated in the figure of an angel, which serves for a weather-cock. In a chapel of this church is preserved with great veneration, in a shrine immensely rich, the precious body of the Evangelist St. Mark, translated thither from Alexandria; he is the patron of the Venetians. The piazza facing the church of St. Mark, is unrivalled in beauty; it was adorned with the four brazen horses taken in the sacking of Constantinople, and lately removed to Paris. Besides these, this city has 72 parish churches, 65 convents, and a vast number of confraternities. Venice is surnamed *the rich*; it trades chiefly in looking glasses, gold, silver, and silk stuffs, and in purple cloths; population, 200,000 inhabitants.*

VI.

Padua.

Q. What is the capital of Padua?

A. Padua, a large and ancient city, surnamed *the learned*, from its celebrated university; it has an episcopal See, and several fine public buildings, the most remarkable of which is the convent and church of St. Anthony, which con-

* The poet Sannazar made on Venice the six following fine Latin verses:

*Viderat Adriacis Venetam Neptunus in Undis,
Stare urbem, et toto dicere Jura Mari:
I nunc Tarpeias quantumvis, Jupiter, Arces
Osjice, et illa tui mœnia Martis, ait.
Si Tiberim Pelag. confers, Urbem a. pice utramque;
Illam homines dices, hanc posuisse Deos.*

tain a great number of curious objects. In 1756, a terrible earthquake destroyed a great part of this city, and amongst other buildings, a beautiful town-house; Padua has given birth to the Roman Historian, Livy; population, 38,000 inhabitants.

VII.

Vicentine.

Q. What is the capital of Vicentine?

A. Vicenza, a beautiful episcopal city, situated in a territory so delightful, that it has been termed the garden of Italy; there are in Vicenza fine and spacious public squares, three beautiful palaces, and a number of handsome churches; population, 30,000 inhabitants.

VIII.

Eastern Veronese.

Q. What is the capital of Eastern Veronese?

A. Verona, an ancient, large and commercial city: The streets are narrow and crooked, but there are several fine public buildings; the trade consists in olives and silk stuffs. The Addigio divides this city into two parts; that on the west is included in the kingdom of Italy, and in the department of Mincio; there are in Verona an episcopal See, and a university; it has given birth to Cornelius Nepos, Catulus, Pliny the elder, Vitruvius, and Paul Veronese; population, 60,000 inhabitants.*

* We may assert with great probability, that if Trent be not already united to the kingdom of Italy, or to the Venetian State, it will be so in a short time; this is further corroborated by an article lately in the papers; in that case Trent will probably

Paragraph Third.

KINGDOM OF ITALY.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.

Length 255 } between } 44° and 47° of N latitude.
 Breadth 144 } 26° and 30° of E longitude of Ferro.

TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

<i>Ancient Sovereigns.</i>	<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Departments</i>	<i>Capitals.</i>
Switzerland...	Bormio Valtelline Chiavenna	Lario	Como
Austria.....	Milanese and	Agogna Olona	Novarra. MILAN.
Venice.....	Cramasc Bergamasc. Brescia	Upper Po .. Sario. Mella.....	Cremona. BERGAMO. BRESCIA.
Austria.. .. .	Mantua..... and	Mincio.....	MANTUA.
Venice.....	Western Veronese Palesina di Rovigo, and	Lower Po	FERRARA.
The Pope.....	Ferrara Romagna Bologna.	Rubicon ... Reuo	Cezena. BOLOGNA.
Its Duke.....	Modena.....	Panaro..... Crostolo ...	MODENA. Reggio.

Q. What are the boundaries of the kingdom of Italy?

A. The kingdom of Italy is bounded on the north, by Switzerland ; on the east, by the State

form the ninth province of Venice; but as we have yet nothing certain on that head, we shall speak of Trent in describing Bavaria, to which it has been ceded by Austria, in the treaty of Presburg.

of Venice; on the south, by the State of the Church and the kingdom of Tuscany; on the west, by Genoa, Parma and France.

Q. What are the resources of the kingdom of Italy?

A. This beautiful kingdom, besides Indian corn, rice, mulberry trees, oil, honey, oranges, &c. which it produces in abundance, is noted for its commerce of silk, gold and silver stuffs; it has also quarries of marble of all kinds and colours.

Q. What is the population of the kingdom of Italy?

A. It amounts to 4,200,000 inhabitants.

Q. How many archbishoprics and bishoprics are there in the kingdom of Italy?

A. There are four archbishoprics, viz. Milan, Ferrara, Ravenna and Bologna; the bishoprics are about 22 in number.

Q. How and when was the kingdom of Italy founded?

A. In 1797, the French, after their conquest of Italy, formed a republic out of the states of Milan, Modena and Mantua, with part of those of the Church, of Venice, and of the Grisons in Switzerland; this republic was first named the *Cisalpine Republic*; the government was democratical, and the chief had the name of President; the people bestowed that dignity on Napoleon Bonaparte, the First Consul of the French Republic; the name of Cisalpine was afterwards changed into that of Italian. When Napoleon was proclaimed emperor of the French, he took the title of king of Italy, thus chang-

ing this democracy into a monarchy; he was consequently proclaimed and crowned at Milan, on the 26th of May, 1805. In that same year, the war breaking out between France and Austria, and the emperor of the French and king of Italy, having made an entire conquest of the latter, and defeated the Russians at Austerlitz, came to an agreement with the emperor of Germany, who, by the treaty of Presburg, signed on the 27th of December, 1805, gave up Venice and Venetian Dalmatia, with its islands, to be united to the kingdom of Italy, which is now governed by a viceroy.

Q. How is the kingdom of Italy divided?

A. It is divided at present into twelve departments, formed out of fourteen provinces, which are, Bormio, Valteline and Chiavenna, formerly part of Switzerland; Milanese, formerly belonging to Austria; Cremasc, Bergamasc and Brescia, which were provinces of the state of Venice; Mantua, which belonged to Austria; Western Veronese and Polisina-di-Rovigo, formerly Venetian provinces; Ferrara, Romagna and Bologna, formerly provinces of the Church; finally Modena, which belonged to its duke.

I.

Bormio, Valteline and Chiavenna.

Q. What do you say of Bormio, Valteline and Chiavenna?

A. Bormio, the most northern province of Italy, is almost entirely surrounded by high mountains; it produces corn and pasture. Val-

teline, on the south-west of Bormio, is a long, fertile valley, watered by the Adda throughout its whole length. Chiavenna, on the west of Valteline, is surrounded by high mountains; the climate is warm and unhealthy, owing to the vapours rising from Lake Como or Lario, which is formed by the Adda. Bormio, Valteline and Chiavenna, which were formerly subject to the Grisons, form at present, with a small part of the north of Milanese, the department of Lario.

Q. What are the chief towns of the department of Lario?

A. Como, on Lake Como or Lario, is the capital; it is an episcopal city, which carries on a good trade in silk and velvet; it has given birth to Pliny the younger; population, 15,000 inhabitants. Bormio, the former capital of the country of the same name, and Sondrio, the former capital of Valteline, are two small towns on the Adda. Chiavenna has also a small capital of the same name. Lecco is a commercial town, on a lake which is joined to that of Lario or Como.

II.

Milanese and Cremasc.

Q. Give us a description of the province of Milanese?

A. Milanese is a fine, large, and the most western province of the kingdom of Italy; the soil is fertile, and the inhabitants by their assiduous application to the manufacturing business, have rendered this country very flourishing; it

EUROPE.

340 n of
ve

is watered by the Po, on the south on the west; also by the Tessin, the Olona.

Q. Give us some account of the Milanese?

A. It was anciently called Lombardy, from its being the chief province of the Lombards, whose kings resided at Pavia. Milanese was first erected into a dutchy in 1395, by the emperor Wenceslaus, in favour of John Galeas; this dutchy was the cause of a war between France and Austria, which lasted during the greater part of the reigns of the emperor Charles V. and of Francis I. king of France, the former of whom at last remained in possession of it, and left it to his son Philip II. king of Spain. The Spaniards possessed it until the year 1700, when the Austrians once more became masters of it; they kept it until the conquest of the French.

Q. What do you remark of Cremasc?

A. Cremasc is a small province, almost entirely surrounded by Milanese; it abounds in corn and hemp.

Q. What departments have been formed out of Milanese and Cremasc?

A. Three: Agogna, on the west; Upper Po, on the south-east; and Olona, on the east.

Q. What are the two most remarkable cities of the department of Agogna?

A. Novarra, the capital, a handsome episcopal city; and Arona, on Lake Major; it is the birth place of St. Charles Borromeo, cardinal and archbishop of Milan; his statue is here to be seen; it is 64 feet high, and its pedestal 26.

Q. What is the capital of the department of Upper Po?

A. Cremona, on the Po, a large and well built city, with an episcopal See, a fine cathedral, and a very strong citadel, where 4000 French and Irish men being surprised by the German army under Prince Eugenius, repulsed the enemy, and made a great slaughter among them; population, 12,000 inhabitants.

Q. What other cities do you find in this department?

A. Cremona, a strong episcopal city, the former capital of Cremasc. Lodi, on the Adda, a handsome episcopal city, which trades in excellent cheese, known in France by the name of *Parmesan*. Near Lodi, Bonaparte gained a celebrated victory over the Austrians, in 1795; population, 12,000 inhabitants.

Q. What is the capital of the department of Olona?

A. Milan, on the Olona, which is the capital of all the kingdom, and one of the most beautiful cities in Europe; it has an Archiepiscopal See; the cathedral, dedicated to the Blessed Virgin, is the most magnificent church in the world next to St. Peter's at Rome. The library of Milan contains 50,000 volumes; it is called *Ambrosiana*, from the illustrious archbishop of Milan, St. Ambrose, who flourished in the fourth century. Milan is justly surnamed *the great*, for it is 12 miles in circumference, has 22 gates, 71 parishes, 11 chapter houses, 230 churches, 30 convents of monks, 36 nunneries, 10 hospitals, a university, 32 colleges, a spacious theatre,

and 100 confraternities, or associations of men of all the different mechanical professions, who have each a house of assembly and a chapel. The trade of this city consists in silk and wool stuffs and gold and silver lace; population, 170,000 inhabitants.

Q. What other cities do you find in the department of Olona? *Asino*

A. Pavia, on the ~~T...~~, the ancient capital of Lombardy; it is now ill built, very dirty, and thinly inhabited; it has a university. Near Pavia a famous battle was fought between the French and Imperialists, in which Francis I. was made prisoner. Marignan, in this department, witnessed the valour of that prince, who, when only 20 years of age, gained a glorious victory over the Swiss.

III.

Bergamasc.

Q. What is the situation of Bergamasc, and what department does it form?

A. Bergamasc, on the east of Milanese and north of Cremasc, forms the department of Serio?

Q. What is the capital of the department of Serio?

A. Bergamo, a fine and large episcopal city, which has a celebrated manufactory of tapestry. The singular circumstance of this city's furnishing all the companies of play-actors in Italy, with persons for acting the part of buffoons, must

give a strange idea of the excentric character of the people of Bergamo; population, 30,000 inhabitants.

IV.

Brescia.

Q. What do you remark of the province of Brescia?

A. Brescia is a fertile province on the east of Bergamasc, which produces corn, wine and pasture in abundance; it has besides brass and iron mines, and quarries of marble. Brescia forms the department of Mella.

Q. What is the capital of the department of Mella?

A. Brescia, a large and beautiful city, which has a bishop, a magnificent cathedral, a good arsenal and several manufactories of arms; population, 50,000 inhabitants.

V.

Mantua and Western Veronese.

Q. Describe the province of Mantua?

A. Mantua, situated on the south-east of Brescia and Milanese, has excellent pastures, and is watered by the Po and Mincio. This province was formerly a dutchy, and was possessed by the illustrious family of the Gonzagas, the last of whom dying in 1706, Mantua fell into the hands of the Austrians, who kept it till the conquest of the French. It forms, with the part of Veronese on the west of the Addigio, the department of Mincio.

Q. What is the capital of the department of Mincio?

A. Mantua, a fine city, on a lake formed by the Mincio; the dukes had formerly a magnificent palace in this city, which has an Episcopal See, a superb cathedral, 18 parishes, 40 convents, and a museum, which contains some of the greatest curiosities of Italy. The famous poet Virgil was born near Mantua; population, 12,000 inhabitants.

VI.

Polesina-di-Rovigo and Ferrara.

Q. What do you say of the two provinces of Polesina-di-Rovigo and Ferrara?

A. These two provinces, on the south-east of Mantua, are fertile, but low and unhealthy, on account of the marshes, lakes and ponds of stagnant water, formed by the various branches of the Addigio and Po, all which empty into the Adriatic Sea. The two provinces of Polesina-di-Rovigo, on the north, and Ferrara, on the south, form the department of Lower-Po.

Q. What is the capital of the department of Lower-Po?

A. Ferrara, on a branch of the Po, a large and fine city, with an Archbishop's See, a fine cathedral, a strong citadel, and a magnificent public square; but it is so thinly inhabited that the Italians say proverbially, that it has more houses than inhabitants. It has given birth to Cardinal Vito Bentivoglio, to Guarini, also to the antiquary Lelio Gregorio Gherardini; population, 14,000 inhabitants.

Q. What other towns do you find in the department of Lower-Po?

A. Rovigo, the capital of Polesina-di-Rovigo, on the Altigero; and Adria, at the mouth of the Tartaro, formerly a considerable city, which gave its name to the Adriatic gulf, but now nothing more than a wretched village, the bishop of which resides at Rovigo.

VII.

Romagna.

Q. What do you remark of Romagna?

A. Romagna, on the south of Ferrara, is a fertile province, which, with the northern part of the dutchy of Urbino, forms the department of Rubicon, thus called from a small river famous for the passage of Cæsar, when he was going to take possession of Rome.

Q. What are the chief cities of the department of Rubicon?

A. The capital is Cezena, a large but not populous city, on the Savio; it has a bishopric, and has given birth to Pope Pius VII; Pop. 4000 inhabitants. The largest town is Râvenna, the former capital of Romagna, and an ancient city, the harbour of which has been filled up with a great quantity of sand from the Adriatic Sea. Ravenna has an Archiepiscopal See and a fine cathedral; it was the common residence of the emperors of the west from Honorius to Augustulus; Danto is buried in this city; population, 14,000 inhabitants. The other cities are Faenza, on the Amona which has a celebrated manufactory of

China ware, which the French have called *Fayence*, from this city ; Forli, which trades in corn, fruits, oil and silk ; and Rimini, famous for its Arian council ; all three episcopal cities.

VIII.

Bologna.

Q. Was not Bologna anciently a republic ?

A. Yes ; it was a republic until the year 1513, when it was conquered by Pope Julius II. It now forms the department of Reno, and is on the north-west of Romagna.

Q. What is the capital of the department of Reno ?

A. Bologna, a large and populous city, situated in so fertile a territory, that it has been surnamed *the Fat*. It has an Archiepiscopal See, a great number of handsome churches and convents, a celebrated university named *the Institute*, a number of manufactories, and carries on much trade in silk, velvet, gauze, paper, jewelry, artificial flowers, soap, melons, raisins, truffles, but chiefly in macaronies, vermicellies, and sausages. It is the birth place of the great and learned Pope Benedict XIV. and of Eustachio Manfredi, an able historian, geographer and mathematician ; population, 74,000 inhabitants.

IX.

Modena.

Q. Give us a description of the province of Modena ?

A. Modena, on the north-east of Bologna, a fruitful and beautiful country, which had the title of dutchy, and was possessed, until the conquest of the French, by the dukes of the house of Est, who held it in a fief of the German empire. This country, which produces wine, corn, fruits, and a kind of oil proper for making varnish and medicaments, forms two departments: that of Panaro, on the east; and Crostolo, on the west.

Q. What is the capital of the department of Panaro?

A. Modena, on the Panaro, a large and populous city, and the former capital of the province; the streets are narrow and dirty, and the houses ill built; the public buildings, particularly the ducal palace, are however magnificent. Modena has an episcopal See, trades in blinds and women's veils; it gave birth to cardinal Sadolet, known for the purity of his diction; population, 30,000 inhabitants. In this department is Mirandola, a small but well fortified town, which has been possessed for 600 years by the family of the *Pics*, one of whom in the beginning of the 16th century, sustained *theses* in all the sciences, being only 24 years of age.

Q. What are the chief cities of the department of Crostolo?

A. Reggio, near the Crostolo, an episcopal city, which has given birth to the famous poet Ariosto, is the capital; population, 15,000 inhabitants; Massa, near the Mediterranean, is an episcopal city, formerly the capital of a small principality, which formed a part of Modena.

Q. What are the boundaries of the kingdom of Tuscany, or Etruria?

A. It is bounded on the north, by the kingdom of Italy; on the west, by Lucca and the Mediterranean; on the south and east, by the State of the Church.

Q. What are the climate, soil and resources of Tuscany?

A. It enjoys a delightful climate, and is extremely fertile in fruits and good wine; but it is chiefly noted for its quarries of marble, alabaster and jasper; Tuscany also carries on a great trade in manna which issues from the elm and ash trees.

Q. What is the population of Tuscany, or Etruria?

A. There are in this kingdom 1,250,000 inhabitants.

Q. How many archbishoprics and bishoprics are there in this kingdom?

A. There are three archbishoprics, which are Florence, Pisa and Sienna; and fifteen bishoprics.

Q. What is the history of Tuscany?

A. Tuscany, anciently Etruria or Tuscia, was, in the beginning of the fifteenth century, composed of three republics, which were Florence, Pisa and Sienna; but the two first were soon after united into one state, which fell to the possession of the Medicis, one of the principal families of Florence. Alexander Medicis was created duke of Florence by the emperor Charles V. Cosma, his cousin and successor, became master of Sienna, and obtained the title of grand

duke of Tuscany, from the Pope St. Pius V. which was confirmed by the emperor Maximilian II. In 1737, the family of the Medicis becoming extinct, Tuscany was given to the dukes of Lorrain, in exchange for that country; the last grand duke was Ferdinand, brother of Francis II. emperor of Germany, who, by the treaty of Luneville, in 1802, gave it up for the archbishopric of Saltsburg in Bavaria, which he took with the title of prince and elector. Tuscany was then erected into a kingdom, and given to the hereditary prince of Parma, who dying in 1803, left the kingdom to his son Lewis II. a child at that time only four years of age, who reigns under the regency of his mother, daughter of the king of Spain. This kingdom is now indifferently called Tuscany and Etruria.

Q. How is Tuscany or Etruria divided?

A. It is divided into three provinces, viz. Florentine, on the north, Pisa and Siennese.

Q. What is the capital of Florentine?

A. Florence, the capital of all the kingdom, and one of the most ornamented cities of Europe. Its delightful situation on the river Arno, the magnificence of its buildings, statues, fountains, and other monuments, have occasioned the Italians to surname it *the Fair*. This city has an Archiepiscopal See and a university; its library, which contains 3000 very rare manuscripts, is one of the richest in Europe. The gallery of Medicis, in the building appropriated for that purpose, is chiefly remarkable; there are to be seen in it numerous statues, and amongst others

the Venus of Medicis, and the Apollo of Belvidera; there is also in this building an octagonal chamber, twenty feet in diameter, paved with marble of various colours, and its walls are covered with velvet dyed grain, and ornamented with the greatest curiosities; in this chamber are a diamond weighing 139 carats, a head of Julius Cæsar, as large as an egg, cut out of a single turkois, a closet filled with vessels, and a table made of all kinds of precious stones, the labours of Hercules represented in silver, and a celestial globe, the stars and planets of which are so many diamonds and precious stones. The royal palace is said to be the most magnificent of Italy; the cathedral, dedicated to the Mother of God, is 490 feet long, 380 feet high, entirely encrusted with marble of different colours, and of an exquisite architecture; the baptistery of this church is round, and built entirely of marble. There are besides in Florence, 152 churches, 89 convents, 22 hospitals, 84 confraternities, 18 halls for merchants, 72 justice halls, 6 columns, 2 pyramids, 4 bridges, 7 fountains, 17 public squares all magnificently adorned; 160 statues wrought by the ablest artists, and a great number of palaces. It trades in silk, and is the birth place of AMERICUS VESPUTIUS, who gave name to the new world, of the astronomer Galileo, the painter Michael Angelo, the historian Guichardini, &c; population, 70,000 inhabitants.

Q. What are the other remarkable cities of Florentine?

A. Monte Palciano, on the south, near the province of Siennese, is an episcopal city, which has given birth to the celebrated Cardinal Belarmine. Cortona has an Episcopal See, an academy of sciences, and several monuments of antiquity; population, 4000 inhabitants. Arezzo is an episcopal city, which gave birth to the monk Guido, who invented the six first notes of music, and to the poet Petrarch; population, 10,000 inhabitants. Pistoia, another episcopal city, containing also 10,000 inhabitants.

Q. What is the capital of Pisa?

A. Pisa, on the Arno, a large and handsome city, which is, however, much decayed; it has a good harbour, an archiepiscopal see, and a magnificent cathedral, which is a vast building, that has three brazen doors, said to have been brought from the temple of Jerusalem. Marble is so common at Pisa, that the walls and bridges are built of that material; the baths of this city are the most celebrated of Italy; population, 20,000 inhabitants.

Q. What other cities do you find in the province of Pisa?

A. The strong and commercial city of Leghorn, which has one of the best harbours of the Mediterranean, a beautiful palace and an excellent citadel; it trades in silk, cotton, alum of Rome, and coffee from the Levant. Half of the inhabitants of Leghorn are Jews, who have several synagogues; the Greeks are also numerous, and have a church; all these, with a great number of protestants, have the free exercise of their

religion ; population, 40,000 inhabitants. The episcopal city of Volterra, on the south, has given birth to the Roman satiric poet Persus.

Q. What is the capital of Siennese?

A. Sienna, a beautiful city, with an Archiepiscopal See, a university, two palaces and a magnificent gothic cathedral, built of black and white marble, and paved with the same material, but of various colours, and in mosaic work, representing several passages of the Old Testament in so lively a manner, that it rivals painting; population, 30,000 inhabitants.

Q. What other towns do you find in Siennese?

A. Piombino, a pretty large town with a citadel and good harbor ; the capital of a principality which belongs to prince Borghese, brother-in-law to the emperor of the French. He resides at Rome.

ARTICLE FIFTH.

REPUBLIC OF ST. MARINO.

Length, 9 miles—Breadth, 6 miles.

Q. What do you say of the small republic of St. Marino?

A. It is situated in the department of Rubicon, in the kingdom of Italy, and comprehends only the small town of St. Marino with its territory, containing in all 5000 inhabitants, who have preserved their independence for several centuries past ; their government is democratical.

ARTICLE SIXTH.

STATE OF THE CHURCH,
OR, DOMINIONS OF THE POPE.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.
 Length 204 } between { 41° and 44° of N. latitude.
 Breadth 132 } { 29° and 32° of E. longitude of Fero.

TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

<i>Provinces</i>	<i>Capitals</i>
Umbria	Urbino
Ancona	Ancona.
Spoletto	Spoletto.
Sabina	Magliano.
Perousino	Perousa.
Orvietto	Orvietto.
Patrimony of St Peter..	Viterbo.
Campagna-di-Roma ...	Rome.

Q. What are the boundaries of the State of the Church?

A. The State of the Church has the kingdom of Italy and the Adriatic Sea, on the north; the Adriatic and kingdom of Naples, on the east; the kingdom of Naples and the Mediterranean Sea, on the south; the Mediterranean and the kingdom of Tuscany, on the west.

Q. What are the soil and population of the State of the Church?

A. The soil of this country is extremely fertile, but it wants cultivation; the population amounts to 2,000,000 of inhabitants.

Q. What is the government of the State of the Church ?

A. The Pope is the sovereign of the country ; he governs the provinces around Rome by himself and his assistant councils ; the remoter provinces he governs by his legates and vice legates ; he names the judges and other officers, ecclesiastical, civil and military.

Q. By whom is the Pope elected ?

A. By the Cardinals, who are seventy in number ; six of them are the bishops of the Sees of Ostia, Porto, Tivoli, Frascati, Albano and Terracina ; the others are priests and deacons, which titles are often given to bishops of foreign countries ; they elect the Pope in the assembly called the conclave. A person must have the two thirds of the votes to be elected. Besides Rome, there are in the Ecclesiastical State, two archbishoprics, viz. Urbino and Fermo, and 45 bishoprics.

Q. How did the Popes acquire this territory ?

A. They acquired it by the donations of Pepin and Charlemagne, in the eighth century ; some say, and not without foundation, that Constantine the Great had already bestowed on the Popes the provinces in the neighborhood of Rome. The present Pope is Pius VII. born in 1742, and elected in 1800.

Q. How is the State of the Church divided ?

A. It is divided into eight provinces, viz : Urbino, Ancona, Spoleto or Umbria, Sabina, Perousina, Orvieto, the Patrimony of St. Peter, and Campagna-di-Roma.

Q. What are the chief cities of Urbino ?

A. Urbino is the capital, and an archiepiscopal city, which gave birth to the celebrated painter Raphaël Urbino ; Fano, a small episcopal city, which has one of the finest triumphal arches in Italy ; and Senigaglia, a strong episcopal city, with a good harbour, on the Gulf of Venice, and a considerable trade in corn, hemp, and silk.

Q. What is the capital of Ancona ?

A. Ancona, a strong city, with a good harbour, on the Gulf of Venice ; here is seen a triumphal arch of white marble, in honor of the emperor Trajan ; Ancona has an Episcopal See, and trades in corn, silk and wool ; population, 20,000 inhabitants.

Q. What other cities do you find in the province of Ancona ?

A. Loretto, famous for the church of the blessed Virgin, frequented by pilgrims from all parts of the Christian world ; the church is one of the richest in the universe. Loretto is on a hill near the Adriatic Sea, has some fortifications and an episcopal see ; population, 4000 inhabitants. Firmo, is a strong archiepiscopal city on the Gulf of Venice, or Adriatic Sea. Monte-Alto, is a small episcopal city, which is famous for being the birth place of the celebrated Pope Sixtus V. who had been a shepherd, and who, before his pontificate, was called the cardinal of Monte-Alto. Recanati is a commercial town, in which is held a considerable fair every year.

Q. What are the chief cities of Spoleto or Umbria ?

ARTICLE SEVENTH.

KINGDOM OF NAPLES.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.
Length 300 }
Breadth 210 } between { 38° and 43° of N latitude.
 { 31° and 36° of E. longitude of Fera.

TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

<i>Great Provinces.</i>	<i>Small Provinces.</i>	<i>Capitals.</i>
Terra-di-Lavorro	Terra-di-Lavorro proper	NAPLES.
	Principato citra.....	Salerno.
	Principato ultra	Benevento.
Abruzzo	Monte Fuscolo.	
	Abruzzo ultra.....	Aquila.
	Abruzzo citra.....	Chieti, or Theata.
	Molizzo	Molizzo.
Apulia	Capitanata.....	Lucera.
	Manfredonia.	
	Bari.....	Trani.
		Bari.
	Otranto.....	Lecce.
Calabria.....		Otranto.
	Basilicata.....	Acerenza.
	Calabria citra	Cosenza.
	Calabria ultra	Cantazaro.
		Reggio.

Q. What part of Italy does the kingdom of Naples comprehend?

A. It comprehends the southern part of it, and perfectly resembles a boot.

Q. What are the climate, soil and productions of the kingdom of Naples?

A. This country enjoys a fine climate, and is perhaps the most fertile in the world, the eastern part excepted; but it is subject to terrible earthquakes, one of which, in 1783, destroyed all the southern part of Calabria. The produc-

tions consist chiefly of excellent wines of various species, the most esteemed of which is called Greek wine, of different kinds of grain, vegetables, manna and delicious fruits; there are also mines of marble and alum.

Q. What are the population, ecclesiastical hierarchy and government of Naples?

A. The population amounts to about 4,500,000 inhabitants. There are more archbishops, bishops, priests, monks and nuns, than in any other Catholic country;* the archbishoprics amount to 20,† and the bishoprics to 111. The government of Naples is an hereditary monarchy, from which women are not excluded.

Q. What is the history of the kingdom of Naples?

A. This beautiful country has experienced more revolutions than perhaps any other upon earth; and this is probably the reason why the Italians have branded it with the odious name of

* In 1782, there were in the city of Naples 45,525 priests, 24,694 monks, and 20,793 nuns..

† The 20 archbishoprics are Naples, Sorrento, Capua, Salerno, Analfi, Benevento, Conza, Teato, Lanziano, Manfredonia, Bari, Trani, Brindisi, Otranto, Tarentum, Acerenza, Cozenza, Roffano, Reggio, and Santa Severina. Some add to these, the archbishopric of Nazareth or of Barletta, a city in the province of Bari, where the archbishop makes his residence. It was founded for an ancient archbishop of Nazareth, who was driven from Palestine by the Infidels; the name of Nazareth remained from that time attached to this See. There was an example of the same kind in France; The bishop of Bethleem had his diocese and cathedral at Clameci, a small town of Nivernais. Of the 132 prelates of the kingdom of Naples, 24 only were named by the king; among these were the eight archbishops of Lanciano, Trani, Acerenza, Salerno, Tarentum, Brindisi, Otranto and Reggio; all the others were named by the Pope.

the Paradise of Devils. It was anciently called *Gallugracia*, from the numerous Grecian colonies established therein after the siege of Troy. The Samnites were the first, who, by their outrages, brought the Romans and the seat of war in this country; Tarentum, one of its chief cities, was afterwards the fire-brand which set all Italy in flames, by calling over Pyrrhus, the famous king of Epirus; it was sometime after the seat of a great part of the Punic wars. After Italy had withdrawn her allegiance from the emperors of the east, in the sixth century, this country still remained subject to them, until the Saracens conquered it, who kept it during the ninth and tenth century. Some Norman noblemen coming from the crusades in the Holy Land, drove away those infidels, and having added Sicily to their conquests, founded the kingdom of the two Sicilies, which name has been retained ever since. In 1194 this kingdom fell into the possession of the imperial house of Swabia, and in 1256, Charles of Anjou, brother of St. Lewis, king of France, became king of the two Sicilies, which he left to his descendants; they lost Sicily 17 years after, but remained in possession of the throne of Naples till 1442, in which year Alphonsus V. king of Aragon and Sicily, took that kingdom from them, and gave it to his natural son Ferdinand, whose posterity continued on the throne until 1501. In 1495, however, Charles VIII. king of France, conquered the whole kingdom in a fortnight, but

lost it in almost as short a time. Ferdinand *the Catholic*, king of Aragon and Sicily, desirous to take Naples from the posterity of the ancient Aragonese dynasty, made a treaty offensive and defensive with Lewis XII. king of France, by which it was stipulated, that after the conquest of the country (which was effected in 1501) it should be divided between the French and Aragonese; but they falling out about the province of Capitanata, the latter became masters of the whole kingdom in 1503. The Spaniards kept Naples till 1707, when the emperor Joseph of Austria compelled them to evacuate it; but in 1735, Don Carlos, infant of Spain, re-conquered this kingdom, and obtained it, together with Sicily, by the treaty of Vienna, in 1736; he being called to the crown of Spain in 1759, left Naples to his second son FERDINAND IV. who was then only eight years old. This prince, after a long and happy reign of 47 years, and after enjoying a profound peace until the last disasters of Europe, unhappily joined the late coalition, and received the English and Russians into his territory; the consequence was, that the emperor of the French, after the treaty of Presburg, sent his brother with an army, who made once more an entire conquest of this unhappy country, and Ferdinand was forced to take shipping for Sicily, which is all that remains to him of his dominions; so that the kingdom of the two Sicilies is still in an unsettled state.

Q. How is the kingdom of Naples divided?

A. It is divided into four provinces, which are Terra-di-Lavorro, on the west; Abruzzo, on

the north ; Apulia, on the east ; and Calabria, on the south.

Paragraph First.

TERRA-DI-LAVORRO.

Q. Give us a description of Terra-di-Lavorro ?

A. It is a province, abounding in excellent wine, and in all the necessaries of life ; Mount Vesuvius is of considerable detriment to this beautiful province ; it is a tremendous volcano, which vomits torrents of burning and liquefied metallic matter, with a quantity of ashes and calcined rocks. It causes frequent earthquakes ; Herculaneum and Pompeia, 80 years after the Christian æra, were swallowed up in these terrible convulsions of nature ; Conza, Benevento, Aquila, and numerous other towns, have several times been destroyed, and Naples is in a continual apprehension of the same fate ; the province of Terra-di-Lavorro, comprehends three small provinces, which are Terra-di-Lavorro proper, on the north-west ; Principato Citra on the south-east, and Principato Ultra on the east.

Q. What is the capital of Terra-di-Lavorro proper ?

A. Naples, on a gulf of the same name in the Mediterranean, and 12 miles west of Mount Vesuvius, the capital of all the kingdom, the most considerable city of Italy, the fourth in Europe, and perhaps the second in the world for beauty, if not equal to Rome ; the streets are wide and straight, contrary to the European

custom ; that of Toledo is unrivalled even in Rome itself ; the greatest part of the houses have flat roofs, on which are set large flower-pots, and boxes of orange, and other fruit-trees. Naples is adorned with several magnificent palaces, has above 100 churches, all richly decorated, and a vast multitude of Religious houses, hospitals and colleges ; the hospital named *Annunciados*, is said to be richer than the church of our lady of Loretto ; this city is defended by two castles, viz. St. Elm and Egg castles, and is paved with the lava of Mount Vesuvius ; it is surnamed *the Noble and the Handsome* ; the first title it well deserves, for the nobility is more numerous in it, than in any other city of Europe. Naples has a celebrated museum, a university and Archiepiscopal See ; it trades in silk, cloths, cotton, wool, muslin, dimity, linen, paper, soap, macaronies and vermicelli, and has given birth to several great men, and amongst others to the poet Sannazar ; population 350,000 inhabitants, 30,000 of whom, are called *Lazzaroni*, or people who have no lodging of their own, and gain their livelihood by going on errands, carrying wood or water, or performing some other bodily labours.

Q. What do you say of Portici ?

A. It is a small village near Naples, where the king has a country house ; under this village, you find the ruins of Herculaneum, from which has been collected an infinite number of paintings, manuscripts, vases, statues, and other curiosities of antiquity. *

* For the curiosities of Herculaneum, see *La Croix*.

Q. What do you remark of Pouzzoli?

A. It is an episcopal city, which has a good harbour on the Gulf of Naples; near Pouzzoli, you find the ruins of Cumæ, Baiæ, so famous for the life of pleasure and delight which the ancient Romans used to lead there. Not far from this city are lake Avernum, the river Acheron, and the Elysian Fields.*

Q. What are the other principal towns of Terra-di-Lavorro proper?

A. Capua, an archiepiscopal city, built near the ruins of ancient Capua, where Hannibal's army was corrupted by the voluptuousness of the inhabitants. Gaëta, a bishopric, has a good harbour and is strongly fortified. Nola, a small episcopal city, near Naples, is famous for the death of Augustus, and for the episcopacy of the great St. Paulinus, a very elegant christian poet. Arpino has given birth to Cicero; Aquino, an episcopal city, to Juvenal and to St Thomas Aquinas; and Sorrento, archiepiscopal, to Ta so.

* Between Pouzzoli and Naples is seen the Dog's Grotto; it is a cave on a level, with a small lake, called Agnano; the water, though clear, boils continually without there being the least heat; the vapours emitted from the ground, are so very strong, that if a dog has his nose pressed to it, he will die in a few minutes; a candle even cannot remain lighted near it; on the north of the lake is a mountain called *Solfatara*, from the great quantity of sulphur found in its neighbourhood: when any one walks on this mountain, a subterraneous noise is heard like the beating of a drum, and smoke continually evaporates from it. In the valley near this mountain, is a pond, the water of which is black, and boils perpetually; it is said to be covered with sulphur, when the sea is in agitation; around this valley are above 2000 apertures, which emit a sulphureous vapour, good for curing the gout, rheumatism, &c. they are called the Stoves of St. Germanus, from an ancient bishop of Capua,

Monte Cassino is a celebrated monastery, founded by St. Benedict, in the 6th century, and the principal one of the Benedictines, the most ancient and renowned order of the Latin church.

Q. What islands do you find on the coast of Terra-di-Lavorro proper ?

A. The Island of Ischia north, and that of Capri south, both at the entrance of the *gulf* of Naples ; the former is filled with monuments of antiquity, and the latter, formerly named Caprea, is famous for the abode of Tiberius Cæsar, who there plunged himself into all kinds of debaucheries ; both these islands have a capital of the same name, each of which is an episcopal See.

Q. What are the chief cities of Principato Citra ?

A. The capital is Salerno, a considerable city with a good harbour, on a gulf of the same name ; it has an Archiepiscopal See, and the only university of the kingdom, besides that of Naples ; its territory is very beautiful. Amalfi, on the gulf of Salerno, is also an Archiepiscopal See, and has given birth to Flavio Giola, who is said by some authors to have invented the marine compass, in the 14th century. Policastro is a commercial episcopal town on a gulf of the same name.

Q. What is the capital of Principato Ultra ?

A. Benevento, an archiepiscopal, and considerable city, which belonged to the Pope with its territory ; the governor of the province, for the king of Naples, resided at Monte-Fuscolo, a

small town, nine miles from Benevento ; not far from this city is the valley of Mount-Gargano, formerly the *Furcæ Caudinæ*, where the Roman army was forced by the Samnites to pass under the yoke.

Paragraph Second.

ABRUZO.

Q. What are the soil, productions and divisions of Abruzzo ?

A. Abruzzo is a very fertile province, abounding in corn, rice, fruits and saffron ; it is divided into three small provinces, viz. Abruzzo-Ultra on the north-west, Abruzzo-Citra on the east of the preceding, and Contado-di-Molizzo on the south.

Q. What is the capital of Abruzzo Ultra ?

A. Aquila, an episcopal city, built on a mountain near the river Aterno ; the territory produces a quantity of Saffron. Pesina, a village of this province, is remarkable for being the birth place of the celebrated Cardinal Mazarine.

Q. What is the capital of Abruzzo Citra ?

A. Chieti, or Theato, a considerable archiepiscopal city, near the Aterno. Sulmona, an episcopal city, is the birth place of Ovid.

Q. What is the capital of Contado-di-Molizzo ?

A. Molizzo.

Paragraph Third.

APULIA.

Q. Give a description of the province of Apulia?

A. It is the most barren province of the four that compose the kingdom of Naples; it is sandy, and is watered only by a few small rivulets; it produces only myrtle, box tree, and a kind of herb, on which large herds of buffaloes are raised. Apulia is divided into three provinces: Capitanata, on the east; Bari, in the middle, and Otranto on the south-east.

Q. What are the chief cities of the province of Capitanata?

A. Lucera, an episcopal city, is the residence of the governor. Manfredonia is an archiepiscopal city, with a good harbour, on the Adriatic, and some salt mines in its territory; it claims the title of capital. Troia is a strong episcopal city, built on the ruins of the ancient city of Eclane.

Q. What is the capital of the province of Bari?

A. Trani, a considerable archiepiscopal city, on the Gulf of Venice, is the residence of the governor; but Bari, which gives its name to the province, claims the title of capital. It is situated also on the Gulf of Venice, and is likewise an archbishopric; it carries on much trade, is the second city of the kingdom, and the kings were anciently crowned there; population, 30,000 inhabitants.

Q. What are the principal cities of the province of Otranto?

A. The capital is Lecce, looked upon as the third city of the kingdom ; it is a bishopric, and the residence of the governor ; the houses are much encumbered on the outside with a vast number of ornaments, of a very ancient and unpolished style. Otranto, which gives its name to the province, claims also the title of capital ; it was anciently called Hydruntum, and is a strong archiepiscopal city, in the eastern extremity of the province. Santa Maria-di-Leuca, is a town built near the ruins of ancient Salentum, lately illustrated by its having been pitched upon by Fenelon as the scene of the principal actions of Telemachus. Gallipolis is a strong episcopal city on the Gulf of Tarentum. Tarentum, on the gulf to which it gives its name, is an ancient city, built by the Lacedemonians ; it is still considerable, has an archbishop, and trades in wool ; population, 18,000 inhabitants.* Brindisi, formerly Brundisium, is a considerable archiepiscopal city, on the Adriatic Sea ; here Virgil died, and Pacuvius was born.

* It is from Tarentum that the name of *Tarentula* has been given to an insect of the spider kind, found in its neighborhood, also in Corfica, Sardinia and Spain, the bite of which is mortal. The only remedy is said to be in playing on the Guitar before the person bitten, which, by the emotions that it occasions in him, makes him perspire, and thus rescues him from inevitable death.

Paragraph Fourth.

CALABRIA.

Q. What do you say of Calabria?

A. It is a province fertile in corn, wine, saffron, oil, manna, flax, hemp, silk and rice; its honey is of an excellent quality, and there are to be found in it various metals, sulphur, alabaster and crystal; but Calabria is subject to violent and frequent earthquakes. It is divided into three provinces, viz: Basilicata, on the north; Calabria Citra, in the middle; and Calabria Ultra, on the south.

Q. What is the capital of Basilicata?

A. Acerenza, built on a mountain, an ancient, decayed archiepiscopal city. Venosa, anciently Venusium, on the north of Acerenza, is an ancient episcopal city, which has given birth to Horace.

Q. What are the principal cities of Calabria Citra?

A. The capital is Cosenza, an archiepiscopal city. Rossano, on the gulf of Tarentum, is also an archiepiscopal city, which trades in oil, pepper and saffron; it was the last hold of the emperors of the east, in Italy. Near Rossano are the ruins of ancient Sibaris, famous for the soft and voluptuous life of the inhabitants.

Q. What are the chief cities of Calabria Ultra?

A. The residence of the governor is Catanzaro, an episcopal city; but the title of capital is claimed by Reggio, a large, ancient and commer-

cial city, with an Archiepiscopal See, on the Strait of Messina, near the rock of Sciglio, anciently Scylla; this city trades in cloth, stockings, caps, and socks made out of filaments taken from the back of a certain fish which resembles a mole. It was almost entirely destroyed by an earthquake in 1783. Crotona, an ancient and small episcopal city in this province, is famous for the strength of its ancient inhabitants, and particularly of the famous Milo of Crotona.*

ARTICLE EIGHTH.

SICILY.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.
 Length 180 } between { 30° and 34° of E. longitude.
 Breadth 108 } { 37° and 38° of N. latitude.

TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

<i>Provinces</i>	<i>Capitals.</i>
Valley of Demona	Messina.
Valley of Noto. ...	Noto.
Valley of Mazara	PALERMO.

Q. What is the situation of Sicily?

A. It is situated on the south of the kingdom of Naples, from which it is separated by the Strait of Messina.

* Milo is said to have run all round the Olympic circus with a bull on his shoulders, to have knocked its brains out by a single blow of his fist, and to have eaten it up the same day. This famous athlete seeing once a tree which was beginning to split, endeavoured to split it entirely with his hands; but the two parts

Q. What was the ancient name of Sicily?

A. Sicily was formerly called Trinacria, from its three capes, viz : Cape Faro, formerly Pelorium, on the north-east; Cape Boco, formerly Lilybœum, on the west; and Cape Passaro, formerly Pachynum, on the south.

Q. What are the climate, soil, and productions of Sicily?

A. Sicily enjoys a pleasant, and healthy climate; the soil is very fertile, and produces corn in so great an abundance, that it was formerly called *the granary of Rome*; it abounds also in wine, fruits, vegetables, honey and silk.

Q. What famous volcano do you find in Sicily?

A. Mount Gibel, or Mount Etna, which continually emits smoke, often flames, and sometimes calcined stones; these irruptions are sometimes so terrible, that its ashes are thrown 300 miles off, as on the coast of Africa, and near Ravenna, on the Adriatic Sea.

Q. What are the population and ecclesiastical hierarchy of Sicily?

A. Sicily has a population of about 1,500,000 inhabitants; the hierarchy consists in three Archbishoprics, which are Palermo, Montreal and Messina, and six Bishoprics.

of the tree, which by his first effort had given away, retaking their former position, closed up his hands in such a manner that he could by no means get them out; he was in that manner devoured by wild beasts. His situation in that critical moment, has exercised the genius of the greatest masters in the art of painting.

Q. What is the history of Sicily?

A. After having been possessed by the Greeks, Carthaginians, Romans, the emperors of Constantinople and the Saracens, it was united to Naples by the Normans in the 11th century, and followed the destiny of that kingdom, till the year 1282, when the French, who were then masters of the two Sicilies, were all murdered throughout the whole island, by a secret conspiracy of the inhabitants, and by the machinations of the court of Aragon. This massacre of the French was called *the Sicilian Vespers*, because the first stroke of the bell for Vespers, on Easter Monday, had been chosen for the signal, at which the massacre was to commence. The kings of Aragon kept Sicily till 1713, when they gave it, with the title of kingdom, to the dukes of Savoy by the peace of Utrecht. The dukes were forced to give it up to the Austrians in 1720, in exchange for Sardinia; but by the treaty of Vienna in 1736, it was given to Don-Carlos. It is now all that remains to his son Ferdinand, and it is uncertain whether he will be able to keep it.

Q. How is Sicily divided?

A. It is divided into three provinces called Valleys; these are the valley of Demona on the east, the valley of Noto on the south, and the valley of Mazara on the west.

Q. What is the capital of the valley of Demona?

A. Messina, an ancient Archiepiscopal city, on the strait of the same name; it formerly car-

ried on a great commerce, but was almost entirely destroyed by the earthquake of Calabria, in 1783; near Messina is the dangerous gulf or whirlpool of Charybdis, opposite to the rock of Sylla near Reggio.

Q. What other city do you find in the valley of Demona?

A. Catania, an ancient and commercial Episcopal city near Mount Etna, with a port on the eastern coast of the island; population 26,000 inhabitants.

Q. What are the chief cities of the valley of Noto?

A. The capital is Noto, a city built on a mountain; in this province you find Syracuse, that ancient capital of Sicily, so famous for the reign of the two Dyonisiuses, for the gallant resistance of its inhabitants against the Athenians, and their victory over them, which ruined the power of Athens, (but they tarnished the glory of the victory, by putting to death Nicias and Demosthenes, the Athenian generals,) for its siege against the Romans, and for its great mathematician Archimedes. This city, formerly one of the finest in the world, is still considerable, and has a harbour and an Episcopal See; population, 14,000, inhabitants.

Q. What is the capital of the Valley of Mazara?

A. Palermo, the capital of the whole island, a large populous and well built city, being the fifth of Italy in size. It has long, wide and straight streets, among which that of Cassaro would do honour to Naples or Rome; the public

squares are also numerous and magnificent, chiefly that called the Great Square, which is adorned with the Hall of justice, and by a fountain equal in beauty to any in Europe; the palace formerly of the viceroy, the hotel of the Holy Ghost, and the metropolitan church, are three magnificent buildings, which beautify another square of this city; in the middle is a beautiful statue of Philip IV. king of Spain, on the pedestal of which his trophies are engraved in bass relieves. At the place where the street of Cassaro is crossed by the New street, which is nearly equal to the former in beauty, is seen a most sumptuous church dedicated to St. Matthew, and at the four corners of these streets are the statues of the four kings of Spain, Charles V. Philip II. Philip III. and Philip IV. Palermo has a great number of other public buildings, both sacred and profane, an Archiepiscopal See, and a good harbour; it trades in silk and gloves; population, 120,000 inhabitants.

Q. What are the other chief cities of the Valley of Mazara?

A. Montreal, five miles from Palermo, is a small town, which is nevertheless the second archbishopric in the island, and which has a number of splendid churches. Trepano, on the western coast of the island, is a strong city, anciently called Drepanum, where Acestes reigned, and Anchises died. Mazara, on the same coast, is an episcopal city which gives its name to the province. Agrigentum, or Ggenti, is also an episcopal city, renowned in antiquity for its vast

enclosure, its excellent horses, and for its tyrant
Phalaris with his brazen bull.

Q. What are the Lipari Islands?

A. They are a number of small islands on the north of Sicily; they were formerly called *Eolæ* and *Vulcaniæ*, from the tempests so frequent in their vicinity, and the great number of volcanoes. The principal is *Lipari*, which has for capital an episcopal city of the same name; next to this, *Volcano* and *Stromboli* are the most remarkable.

ARTICLE NINTH.

SARDINIA.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.
Length 100 } between { 39° and 41° of N latitude.
Breadth 90 } { 26° and 28° of E. longitude of *Fero.*

Q. Give us a description of the Island of Sardinia?

A. The Island of Sardinia, situated on the north-west of Sicily, and on the south of Corsica, is unhealthy and mountainous; in some places oranges, olives and vines are raised in abundance. It belongs to its own king. Sardinia was possessed first by the Carthagenians, afterwards by the Romans; the Saracens kept it during some time; the kings of Aragon conquered it in 1323, and kept it till 1706, when the English took it for the emperor Charles VI. In 1720 that prince gave up Sardinia, with the title of kingdom, to the dukes of Savoy, in ex-

change for Sicily, by the peace of Utrecht. These new kings continued to make their residence at Turin in Piedmont, till 1802, when losing all that they possessed on the continent, they transferred the court to Cagliari; the reigning prince is VICTOR EMANUEL, who mounted the throne in 1802, upon the resignation of his brother, CHARLES EMANUEL IV. The population of Sardinia amounts to 456,990 inhabitants; there are in the islands three archbishoprics, viz: Cagliari (primacy of Sardinia), Oristagni and Sassari; and three bishoprics.

Q. What are the chief cities of Sardinia?

A. Cagliari, on the southern coast, is the capital; it has a good harbour, a strong castle, an Archiepiscopal See, four parochial churches and 22 monasteries; population, 35,000 inhabitants. Sassari, on the northern coast, is also a large and commercial city, with an archbishopric, a harbour, and several churches and convents; population, 30,000 inhabitants.

ARTICLE TENTH.

MALTA.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.

Length 21	} 36° of N. latitude, 32 of E. longitude.
Breadth 12	

Q. What do you remark of Malta?

A. It is a small island, on the south of Sicily, the soil of which, though very shallow, produces corn, cotton, and delicious fruits; it was

given, in 1530, by the emperor Charles V. to the knights of St. John of Jerusalem, after Soliman II. had taken from them the Island of Rhodes; they kept it till 1791. when the French, under the command of Bonaparte, took possession of it, but it was afterwards reduced under the power of the English, to whom it is still subject. The grand master is Mr. TOMASI, elected in 1803. There are in this island about 50,000 inhabitants, who are Greeks and Latins, and all Catholic.

Q. What are the chief cities of Malta?

A. La Vallette is now the capital; it is large, and is said to be the strongest place in Europe, after Gibraltar. Malta, the ancient capital, situated in the centre of the island, has a bishop suffragan of Palermo. Civita Vittoriosa, anciently called the Borough, received its present name from the glorious resistance which it made against the superior forces of the Turkish general Mustapha, during the reign of the emperor Soliman II. This heroic act is ascribed to the courage of the knights, and to the prudence and wisdom of the grand master, Parizzio De la Valette, who after rescuing his country from the infidels, built the present capital of Malta, to which he gave his name.

Q. What is the small island on the north-west of Malta?

A. The island of Gozo, which belongs to the former; it is 12 miles long and 4 broad.

ARTICLE ELEVENTH.

MOUNTAINS, LAKES AND RIVERS
OF ITALY.

Q. What are the chief mountains of Italy?

A. They are, the Alps, which separate it from France, Switzerland and Germany; the Apennines, which extend from the Alps, on the north, throughout the whole length of Italy, to the extremities of Calabria and Apulia; Mount Vesuvius, in the kingdom of Naples; and Mount Gibel, or Ætna, in Sicily.

Q. What are the principal lakes of Italy?

A. They are Lake Major, Lake Lario or Como, Lake Islo, and Lake Garda in the kingdom of Italy; and Lake Perousa.

Q. What are the principal rivers of Italy?

A. They are as follows: 1st. the Po, which rises in the Alps, near Dauphiny, runs eastwardly through Piedmont, passes by Saluces and Turin, receives the Doria, passes by Casal, receives the Sesia, Tanaro and Tessino, separates the kingdom of Italy from Parma, receives the Olona, passes by Placencia, receives the Adda, passes by Cremona, waters the province of Mantua, receives the Crostolo, and empties by numerous branches into the Gulf of Venice, or Adriatic Sea, between the provinces of Polesina-di-Rovigo and Ferrara. 2nd. The Tessino, which rises in Switzerland, runs towards the south, forms Lake Major, and empties into the Po, a little below Pavia. 3d. The Adda rises in Bormio, runs

towards the south-west, waters Valteline, passing by Sondrio, forms Lake Lario or Como, runs towards the south, watering the Milanese, passes by Lodi, and empties into the Po. 4th. The Adigio rises near the country of the Grisons, waters Tyrol in Germany, passes by Trent, forms the boundary line between the state of Venice and the kingdom of Italy, passes by Verona and empties into the Adriatic Sea by several mouths, on the north of the Po. 5th. The Arno rises in the Apennines, runs towards the west, watering Tuscany or Etruria, passes by Florence and Pisa, and empties into the Mediterranean Sea. 6th. The Tiber rises also in the Apennines, runs towards the south-west, passes by Perousa and Rome, and empties into the Mediterranean between Ostia and Porto.

ARTICLE TWELFTH.

ANCIENT DIVISION OF ITALY.

Q. How was Italy divided under the Romans?

A. It was divided into 14 provinces, which were Venetia, Gallia Cisalpina, Liguria, Etruria, Umbria, Picenum, Samnium, Latium, Campania, Hyrpinum, Apulia, Messapia, Lucania and Brutium.

Q. What did Venetia comprehend?

A. It comprehended all the present provinces of Venice, with Western Veronese and Trent. The chief cities were Aquileia, the capital, (now in ruins, in Austrian Friul), Pola, Tergesta

(*Triesto*, in Austrian Istria), Julium Carnicum, now destroyed, Udinum (*Udino*), Forum Julii (*Civita di Friuli*), Vicentia (*Vicenza*), Trevisium (*Treviso*), Patavium (*Padua*), Altinum (*Altino*), Verona and Hadria.

Q. What did Gallia Cisalpina comprehend, and how was it divided?

A. This province, thus called to distinguish it from Gallia propria or Transalpina, comprehended all the kingdom of Italy, Parma, and the part of Piedmont on the north of the Po; it was divided into two parts. 1st. Gallia Transpadana, which comprehended all the country on the north of the Po; the chief cities were Mediolanum (*Milan*) the capital, Eporedia (*Ivrea*), Augusta Taurinorum (*Turin*), Vercellæ (*Vercell*), Ticinum or Pavia (*Pavia*), Laus Pompeia (*Lodi*), Bergomum (*Bergamo*), Brixia (*Brescia*), Cremona and Mantua. 2nd. Gallia Cispadana, which comprehended the country on the south of the Po; the chief cities were Ravenna, the capital, Forum Allieni (*Ferrara*), Bononia (*Bologna*), Faventia (*Faenza*), Cesena, Mutina (*Modena*), Parma, Pacentia, and Fidenna (*San Donnino*.)

Q. What did Liguria comprehend?

A. It comprehended Genoa and all that part of Piedmont on the south of the Po; being separated by that river, on the north, from Gallia Transpadana; and by the Apennines, on the east, from Gallia Cispadana; the capital was Genua (*Genoa*); the other chief cities were Dertona (*Tortona*), Alba-Pompeia (*Alba*), Aquæ Statyellæ (*Aqui*), and Astra (*Asti*.)

Q. What did Etruria comprehend ?

A. It comprehended Tuscany, with the Patrimony of St. Peter, Orvietto and Perousino ; the chief cities were Veii, destroyed, Cœres (*Cerveteri*), Faleria, now in ruins, Tarquinii, destroyed, and Centum Cellæ (*Civita Vecchia*), in the Patrimony of St. Peter ; Vuleinii, Portus Herculis (*Porte-hercule*), Cosa (*Orbitello*), Russellæ (*Rosella*), Perugia (*Perousa*), Clusium (*Chiusi*), Crotona, Aretium (*Aretzo*), Sena Julia (*Sienna*), Votulolinii, ruined, Volaterræ (*Volterra*), Liburni portus (*Leghorn*), Pisæ (*Pisa*), Florentia (*Florence*), Pistoria (*Pistoia*), and Luca.

Q. What did Umbria comprehend ?

A. Umbria comprehended the provinces of Spoleto, Urbino, and part of Romagna ; the chief cities were Arminium, (*Rimini*), Pisaurum (*Pisaro*), Fanum-Fortunæ (*Fano*), Sena Gallica (*Senigaglia*), Forum-Sempronii (*Fossombrone*), Camarinum (*Camerino*), Tuder (*Todi*), Spoletium (*Spoleto*), Interamna (*Terni*), and Narnia (*Nerni*.)

Q. What did Samnium comprehend ?

A. It comprehended the present province of Sabina, part of Campagna-di-Roma, the greatest part of Abruzzo ultra, Abruzzo citra, Molizzo, with part of Capitanata. In this country were comprehended the Sabins, Fidenates, Crustumii, Peligni, Vestini, Marrucini, Marsi and Frentani ; the chief cities were Tibur (*Tivoli*), Cures (*Corresio*), Nursia (*Nocera*), Alernum (*Pescara*), Amiternum, the birth place of Sallust, now in ruins, Corfinium, ruined, Auxanum (*Lanciano*), Sulmo (*Sulmona*), Marrubium, the

capital of the Marsi, destroyed, Aufidena (*Alfiden*), Æsernia (*Isernia*), Larinum (*Larino*), Theanum Appulum, destroyed, and Bovianum (*Boiano*.)

Q. What did Latium comprehend?

A. It comprehended the greatest part of Campania-di-Roma; it was the country of the Latins, the Equi, the Rutuli, the Hernici, and the Volsci. The chief cities were Roma, Alba Longa (*Albano*), Tusculum (*Frascati*), Aricia, Luruvium, near Alba, Præneste (*Palestrina*), Anagnia, Lavinium (*Pratica*), Laurentium near the last mentioned, Ardea (*Ardia*), Antium (*Auxio*), Circæii Oppidum (*Monte Circello*), Terracina, and Gaieta (*Gaëta*.)

Q. What did Campania comprehend?

A. The provinces of Terra-di-Lavorro proper, and part of Principato citra; the chief cities were Venafrum (*Venafro*), Teanum (*Tiano*), Falernus, Capua, Vulturnum (*Castello-di-Voltorno*), Casilinum, Cumæ, Nola, Baiæ, Puteoli (*Pouzzolo*), Neapolis Parthenope (*Naples*), Herculaneum and Pompeia, swallowed up by the earthquakes occasioned by the eruptions of Mount Vesuvius, the first under Titus, the second under Nero; Salernum (*Salerno*.) In this province was Cape Misænum, thus called from the trumpeter of Eneas, who is said to have been there dashed on the rocks by the marine gods, for having excelled them in playing on the *Concha Marina*.

Q. What did the province of the Hirpini comprehend?

A. It comprehended *Principato ultra*. *Mal-eventum* (*Benevento*), *Caudium*, *Abellinum* (*Avellino*), and *Compsa* (*Conza*), were the chief cities.

Q. What did *Apulia* comprehend?

A. It comprehended *Capitanata*, the province of *Bari*, and part of *Basilicata*; the peninsula in *Capitanata* was inhabited by the *Daunians*; the chief cities were *Sipontum*, destroyed near *Manfredonia*, *Luceria* (*Lucera*), *Anxanum*, *Eclana* (*Troia*), *Salapia*, destroyed, on the *Adriatic*, *Cannoe*, famous for the victory of *Hannibal*, *Butuntos* (*Bitonto*), *Barium* (*Bari*), *Venusium*, and *Acherontia* (*Acerenza*.)

Q. What did *Messapia* comprehend?

A. *Messapia* comprehended the province of *Otranto*; the *Calabrians* then inhabited this province. *Brundusium* (*Brindisi*), *Tarentum*, *Lupiae* (*Lecce*), *Hydruntum* (*Otranto*), *Salentum* (*Santa-Maria-di-Leuca*), and *Gallipolis*, were the chief cities.

Q. What did *Lucania* comprehend?

A. It comprehended *Basilicata*, and the greatest part of *Principato citra*; the chief cities were *Heraclea*, *Sibaris*, both destroyed, on the *Gulf of Tarentum*; *Pæstum* or *Possidonia* (*Pesti*), *Hela Vélia* (*Castel a mare de la bruca*), *Abellinum Marsicum* (*Marsico*), and *Padosia*, ruined.

Q. What did *Brutium* comprehend?

A. *Calabria citra* and *Calabria ultra*. *Consenti* (*Cosenza*), *Crotona* and *Rhegium* (*Regio*), were the chief cities.

Q. What were the ancient names of the rivers of Italy?

A. The *Po* was called Padanus or Eridanus; the *Tessino*, Tecinum; the *Adda*, Addua; the *Adigio*, Athesis; and the *Arno*, Arnus; the Tiber has retained its ancient name.

Q. What were the most remarkable places of antiquity in Sicily?

A. They were, first, on the eastern coast, the Gulf and Strait of Pelorum, now *Faro*, *Messana* (*Messina*), the Gulf of Charybdis, *Catana* (*Catania*), Mount Etna, *Leontium* (*Lentini*), and *Helorum*: secondly, on the south-western coasts, were Cape Pachynum (*Cape Passaro*), *Camerina*, destroyed, *Gæla*, *Agrigentum* (*Gergenti*), *Silenus*, destroyed, *Mazarum* (*Mazara*), *Lilybeum* (*Marsala*) near Cape Boco, *Drepanum** (*Trepani*); thirdly, on the northern coast, *Panormus* (*Palermo*), *Egesta* or *Segesta*, destroyed, on the south-west of Palermo, *Thermæ* (*Termini*), *Tyndaris* (*Tindari*), *Myla* (*Melazzo*) and *Enna* in the centre of the island,

* Virgil's relation of the voyage of Eneas from Salentum to Drepanum, will not be misplaced here, as it is well adapted to give a notion of the state of Sicily in that remote period:

<i>Hinc Sinus HERCULEI, si vera est fama, TARENTI</i>	551
<i>Cernitur: Att. Ut se diva Læmia contra,</i>	
<i>Caulonisque arces, et Navifragum SCYLACÆUM.</i>	
<i>Tunc Proci e fluctu TRINACRIA cernitur ÆTNA:</i>	
<i>Et gemitum ingentem pelagi, pulsataque saxa</i>	555
<i>Audimus Longe, fractisque ad littora Voces;</i>	
<i>Exsultantque vada, atque æstu miscentur arena.</i>	
<i>Es Pater Anchises: Nimirum hæc illa CHARYBDIS:</i>	
<i>Hos Helenus Scopulos, hæc saxa horrenda canebat,</i>	

Q. What were the chief towns of Sardinia ?

A. They were Ceralis (*Cagliari*) ; Olbia, a sea-port on the north-east of the island, now destroyed, and Tribula (*Longo Sardo*).

Q. What were the chief cities of Corsica ?

A. They were Mariana, which bears still the same name, on the south of Bastia ; Aleria, destroyed, on the south of Mariana ; and Urcinium (*Ajaccio*).

<i>Eripite, o Socii, pariterque insurgite remis.</i>	560
.....	
<i>Ignarique Viæ, CYCLOPUM allabimur oris.</i>	569
.....	
<i>Ecce autem Boreas Angusta ab sede PELORI.</i>	687
<i>Mittus adest: Pivo prætervohor ostia saxo</i>	
<i>PANTAGIÆ, MEGAROSQUE SINUS, TAPSUM que Jacentum</i>	
<i>Talia monstrabat relegens errata retroesum</i>	690
<i>Litt'ra Achemenides, comes infelicis Uliis.</i>	
<i>SICANIO prætenta sinu jacet insula, contra</i>	
<i>PLEMMYRIUM undosum; nomen dixere Priores</i>	
<i>ORTYGIAM</i>	
..... <i>et inde</i>	
<i>Exsupero præpingue solum stagnantis HELORI.</i>	697
<i>Hinc altas cautes projectaque saxa PACHYNI</i>	
<i>Radimus; et fatis nunquam concessa moveri</i>	700
<i>Apparet CAMARINA procul, CAMPIQUE GELOI,</i>	
<i>Immanis que GELA, fluvii cognomine dicta.</i>	
<i>Ardus inde AGRAGAS ostentat maxima longe</i>	
<i>Mænia, magnanimum quondam generator æquorum.</i>	
<i>Teque datus inquo Ventis, Palmosa SALLINUS:</i>	705
<i>Et Vada dura lego saxis LYLYPEIA cæcis</i>	
<i>Hinc DREPANI, me portus</i>	
<i>Accipit.</i>	ENEID. LIB. III.

Q. What were the other islands of Italy?

A. They were Melita (*Malta*), the Eolian islands, the chief of which were Eolia and Vulcania; Capræ and Ænoria (*Ischia*), near Naples; and Ilya Seu Ethalia (*Elba*) near the coast of Etruria.

Q. Was there not another division of Italy, under the emperors?

A. Yes, Italy was divided into two vicarages, Rome and Milan. Rome, besides the three islands of Sicily, Sardinia and Corsica, comprehended ten provinces called *Suburbicariæ*; these were, beginning by the south, Brutium, Lucania, Calabria (which comprehended Messapia), Apulia, Samnium, Campania, (which comprehended Latium and Campania), Valeri, (which comprehended part of Campania, of Samnium and Ombria), Picenum, Ombria and Tuscia or Etruria. Rome was comprehended in no province, and was the metropolis of the ten provinces and three islands. The vicarage of Milan comprehended seven provinces, called *Italicæ*: these were Liguria, Alpes-Cottiennæ, (which comprehended Gallia Transpadara), Emilia and Flaminia, (which comprehended together, Gallia-Cispadana) Venetia, Istria and Rhætia comprehending the *Country of the Grisons*, and part of Tyrol and Swabia. Milan was the metropolis of the seven provinces, but Aquilea and Ravenna afterwards acquired that title, the first over Venetia and Istria, and the second over Flaminia and Emilia.

CHAPTER VI.

GERMANY.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.

Length 720 } between { 45° and 55° of N. latitude.
 Breadth 525 } { 23° and 37° of E. longitude of Fero.

TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

<i>Circles.</i>	<i>Religion.</i>	<i>Population</i>	<i>Chief Cities.</i>	<i>Popula- tion</i>
Austria.....	Catholic. ...	4,000,000	VIENNA	250 000
Bavaria.....	Catholic	1,920,000	MUNICH	40,000
			PARISBON ...	21,000
			Augsburg	40,000
Swabia	Luth. Cath.	1,800,000	STUTGARD	18 000
			Ulm	15,000
			CARLSRUÉ...	10,000
			NÜREMBERG...	30,000
Franconia....	Cath. Luth	1,000,000	WURTZBURG	21,300
			Anspach	15,000
Upper-Rhine	Cal. Cat. Lu	800,000	FRANKFORT ...	40,000
			CASSEL	22,000
Lower-Rhine	Catholic	200,000	Manheim	20,000
Westphalia ...	Lu. Cat. Cal.	2,000,000	Münster.....	25,000
			HAMBURG	100 000
			BREMEN	40,000
			Magdeburg. ...	36,000
Lower Saxony	Luth. Cath.	2,100,000	LUBECK.	30,000
			BRUNSWICK...	22,000
			HANOVER ...	15,000
			BERLIN	200,000
			DRESDEN ...	85,000
Upper Saxony	Lutheran	3,700,000	GOtha	21,500
			Stettin	17,000
			Stralsund.....	11,000
			Wittenberg ...	7,000
Lusatia	Cath. Luth.	450,000	BAUTZEN.....	11,000
Bohemia.....	Catholic	3,000,000	PRAGUE.....	82 000
Moravia	Catholic	1,200,000	OLMUTZ	11,000
Silesia	Cath. Luth.	2,000,000	BRESLAU.....	60,000

N. B. Nuremberg, Frankfort, Hamburg, Bremen and Lubec are imperial cities; the other cities printed in small capitals, except the two last, are the capitals of independent princes; the cities printed in large capitals, are the capitals of electorates.

Q. How is Germany bounded ?

A. Germany is bounded on the north, by the Baltic sea, Denmark and the German sea ; on the west, by the Batavian Republic and France ; on the south, by Helvetia, Italy and the Gulf of Venice ; and on the east, by Hungary, Western Galitzia and Prussia.

Q. What is the climate of Germany ?

A. Germany being a very extensive country, the climate is much varied ; in the northern part it is very cold, and in the southern, temperate.

Q. What are the soil and productions of Germany ?

A. The soil, like the climate, is various ; in some parts it is fertile, and in others barren ; the productions are nearly the same as in the north of France ; the horses are in very high estimation, and constitute one of the principal branches of its commerce.

Q. What do you say of the metals and minerals of Germany ?

A. Germany abounds in these articles ; among the metals, silver, copper and lead are the most common, and among the minerals are found, carbuncles, turkoises, amethysts, agates and other precious stones, also jasper, alabaster, marble, slate salt, alum, sulphur and vitriol.

Q. What is the population of Germany ?

A. The population of Germany is computed at about 25,000,000 inhabitants.

Q. What do you remark of the Germans ?

A. The Germans are in general polite, simple, hospitable, industrious, patient, and brave; they are tall and well made; the fair sex, particularly in Saxony, are celebrated for their great beauty and fair complexion.

Q. What is the religion of Germany?

A. There are three religions in Germany, viz. the Roman Catholic, the Lutheran and the Calvinist; the first is the most numerous and predominates in the south-eastern part; the Lutheran has the preponderancy in the north; and the Calvinist, which is not so much extended as the two others, is professed near the Rhine.

Q. What is the state of literature in Germany?

A. Literature is at present in high cultivation throughout all Germany, and in no country is the ~~love~~ of reading so general.

Q. Who are the most celebrated German authors, both in literature and in the sciences?

A. Among the poets, Germany has produced Haller, Hagedorn, Utz, Croneck, Lessing, Gleim, Gerstenberg, Kleist, Klopstock, Ramler, Zachary and Wieland; the most celebrated dramatic writers, are Lessing, Wieland and Weiss; Rabner has excelled in satire; Busching is one of the best Geographers of the age; Masco, Bunau, Putter, Gatterer and Gebaur are excellent historians; Mosheim, Brucker and Fabricius have written with success in ecclesiastical, and Raphelius, Michaëlis and Walch, in sacred history; Taubman, Reiske, Ernesti, Reimare and Heyne, have published good edi-

tions of the Greek and Latin authors; Wackelman, Klog and Lessing, have written interesting works on antiquity. In the sciences, Germany has also been very productive of great men. Stahl, Van-Swieten, Stork, Hoffman and Haller have greatly contributed to the perfection of physic; Ruvinus has distinguished himself in botany; Heister in anatomy; Newman, Pott, Zimmermann and Margraff, in chymistry; Kepler, in astronomy; Puffendorf, in jurisprudence; and Leibnitz in Philosophy. Germany has produced several famous musicians, painters and sculptors; and the Germans are looked upon as the inventors of gunpowder, artillery, and the art of printing.

Q. How many universities are there in Germany?

A. There are no less than 36, besides academies of sciences established at ~~Vienne~~^{Vienne}, Berlin, Lipsick, Erfort, Hamburg, Gottingen, Mannheim, Augsburg, &c.

Q. What is the present constitution of the German empire?

A. Germany is divided among a multitude of princes, who exercise a sovereign authority over their respective territories, and who are all united for their common interest into one body, at the head of which is the emperor; his power is purely executive; the legislative power resides in the Diet or assembly, which is composed of the emperor, or of his commissary in his absence, and of three colleges; the three colleges are that of the electors, that of the princes, and that of the free or imperial cities.

Q Is the empire of Germany hereditary ?

A. No, it is elective ; but for several centuries past, the emperor has always been chosen out of the house of Austria, that is, the elector of Bohemia, he being the most powerful prince of the empire.

Q. What are the electors ?

A. They are those among the German princes, who have the right of electing the emperor, and of being elected for that dignified office ; but the ecclesiastics have only the former privilege, and as for the seculars, it is evident, that the second is now purely nominal.

Q. How many electors were there before the revolution ?

A. There were nine : viz. three ecclesiastics who were the Archbishop of Mentz, the Archbishop of Triers, and the Archbishop of Cologne ; three secular Catholics, the king of Bohemia, the duke of Bavaria, and the count Palatine of the Rhine ; three Protestants, the duke of Saxony, the marquis of Brandenburg and the duke of Brunswick Luneburg, or of Hanover. The Archbishop of Mentz was the first of the electors ; he presided at the Diets, and was the director of the archives of the empire ; he had the title of high chancellor of the empire for Germany ; the Archbishop of Triers had the title of high chancellor of the empire for Gaul ; the Archbishop of Cologne, that of high chancellor of the empire for Italy ; the king of Bohemia, besides his titles as emperor, had that of grand cup-bearer of the empire ; the duke of Bavaria had that of grandmaster of the

empire, and carried the golden apple in the coronation of the emperor ; the duke of Saxony had the title of grand constable of the empire, and carried the sword ; the marquis of Brandenburg had that of great chamberlain of the empire, and carried the sceptre ; the count Palatine had that of high treasurer, and carried the golden crown. This electorate was erected in 1648, by the peace of Munster, but it was united to that of Bavaria in 1778 ; the duke of Brunswick, Luneburg, or of Hanover, then took the title of high treasurer. The electorate of Brunswick, Luneburg, or of Hanover was erected in 1692. The elector of Hanover is the king of England, and that of Brandenburg is the king of Prussia.

Q. Who are the present electors ?

A. They are at present 10 in number ; viz. the Archbishop of Ratisbon, the king of Bohemia, the king of Bavaria, the king of Wurtemberg, the prince of Wurzburg, and the duke of Saxony who are Catholics ; the king of Hesse Cassel, the duke of Brunswick, Luneburg or of Hanover, (king of England,) the marquis of Brandenburg (king of Prussia,) and the margrave of Baden, who are Protestants.

Q. What are the imperial cities ?

A. They are certain independent cities which form particular republics ; before the revolution there were 52 in Germany, now there are only five,* which are Hamburg, Lubeck and Bremen,

* Augsburg in Swabia has been given to Bavaria, by the treaty of Presburg.

in Lower Saxony; Frankfort-on-the-Mein in Upper Rhine, and Nuremberg in Franconia.

Q. What titles does the emperor of Germany take?

A. He takes the titles of Cæsar, ever August and Sacred Majesty, and has the precedence over all the other sovereigns of Europe.

Q. What orders of knights are there in Germany?

A. There are several; but the most remarkable are those of the Golden Fleece, of Concord, of Generosity, of Merit, of the Black Eagle, and of the Red Eagle.

Q. What is the history of ancient Germany?

A. Germany, except the parts on the west of the Rhine and on the south of the Danube, was never conquered by the Romans; on the contrary the barbarians who emerged from it, put an end to the Roman empire. The Heruli invaded Italy and took Rome; the Lombards and Goths penetrated into Pannonia; the Vandals, Allani and Swevi into Spain; the Angles and Saxons into Great Britain; and the Franks and Burgundians into Gaul. The Franks, after having founded the French monarchy, were more successful than the Romans; for, gaining ground by degrees, they at last became masters of all Germany under *Charlemagne*, in the year 800.

Q. What is the history of Germany since the time of *Charlemagne*?

A. Germany, after the death of *Lewis the Good Natured*, fell to the lot of *Lewis*, surnamed *Germanicus*. *Lewis IV.* one of his de-

scendants, dying in 911, the title of king was bestowed by the German princes, who had by this time usurped the sovereign authority in their respective governments, on Conrad, duke of Franconia, to the prejudice of Charles *the Simpleton*, king of France, and one of the descendants of *Charlemagne*: the title of emperor had passed, with Italy, into the branch of Lewis *Germanicus*, in the person of Charles *the Fat*; but it was afterwards usurped by the dukes who became masters of Italy. However, Otho I. the second successor of Conrad, got himself crowned at Rome, and re-united once more the imperial dignity to the crown of Germany. The empire afterwards passed successively into several families, but for some centuries past it has been in the possession of that of Austria, which is still on the throne in the person of FRANCIS II. who was crowned in 1792. The other principalities of Germany have experienced various changes, and particularly in the late wars between France and Austria, in the last of which three of the princes have been raised to the regal dignity, which will probably be bestowed on several others.

Q. How is Germany divided?

A. Germany is divided into nine circles, each of which contains a great number of states. The nine circles are Austria, Bavaria, Swabia, Franconia, Upper Rhine, Lower Rhine, Westphalia, Lower Saxony, and Upper Saxony; to which we must add Bohemia, which comprehends the marquisate of Lusatia, the kingdom of Bohemia, the marquisate of Moravia and the duchy of Silesia,

ARTICLE FIRST.

CIRCLE OF AUSTRIA.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.
 Length 300 }
 Breadth 240 } between { 45° and 49° of N latitude.
 } { 29° and 35° of E longitude of Ferro.

TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

		<i>Duchies.</i>	<i>Sub-divisions.</i>	<i>Capitals.</i>
Kingdom of Austria.	Archduchy of Austria .		Upper Austria...	Linz
			Lower Austria...	VIENNA.
	Duchy of Styria.....		Upper Styria	Judenburg.
			Lower Styria....	GRATZ.
			County of Cilley	Cilley.
			Upper Carniola	LAYBACH.
	Duchy of Carniola.....		Lower Carniola..	Gurkfeld.
			Middle Carniola	Gottschee.
			Austrian Istria...	Trieste.
			Inner Carniola...	Duin.
			Austrian Friul...	Goritz.
	Duchy of Carinthia			Grandisca.
			Upper Carinthia	Villach.
	Duchy of Salzburg....		Lower Carinthia	CLAGENFURT
			.....	SALTZBURG.

Q. What are the boundaries, population and religion of the circle of Austria?

A. Austria is bounded on the north, by Bohemia and Moravia; on the east, by Hungary; on the south, by Illyria, the Gulf of Venice and Italy; and on the west, by the circle of Bavaria. There are in Austria 4,000,000 inhabitants, who profess the Catholic religion. There are two archbishoprics, viz. Vienna and Gratz; and six bishoprics.

Q. Who possesses the circle of Austria?

A. The archduke of Austria possesses all the circle; he is besides king of Hungary, king of Bohemia, master of Moravia, Western and Eastern Galitzia, Transylvania and Illyria, and, as we have already said, emperor of Germany; his whole dominions contain 25,000,000 inhabitants. In public acts he styles himself emperor of Germany and Austria, all his hereditary dominions having been erected into an empire, under the name of Austria, in 1804?

Q. How many provinces does the circle of Austria comprehend?

A. It comprehends five provinces, which are the Archduchy of Austria, on the north; the duchy of Styria, in the middle; the duchy of Carniola, on the south; the duchy of Carinthia and the duchy of Salzburg, on the west.

Paragraph First.

ARCHDUCHY OF AUSTRIA.

Q. What do you say of the climate, soil and productions of Austria?

A. Austria is the finest country in Germany; the climate is uncommonly mild, healthy and agreeable; the land is very fertile, and produces corn, wine, fruits, and saffron, which is more esteemed than that of India itself; it abounds in excellent pasturage, and some parts of the country are covered with forests.

Q. What is the history of Austria?

A. Austria, the country of the ancient *Avares*, was erected into a marquisate by Otho I. in order that the marquis might defend the empire against the inroads of those people who had retired into upper Hungary. This country being the most eastern of the empire, was then called *Osterrich*, the east, whence came the name of *Austrich* and Austria; this marquisate became a duchy under Frederick Barbarossa. In the thirteenth century the emperor Rodolphus, of the house of Hapsburg, conquered Austria from Othogar, king of Bohemia, who was slain in a battle near Vienna; this emperor laid the foundation of the present grandeur of the house of Austria. His descendants possessed Austria until the death of Charles VI. when his daughter, the archduchess Maria Theresa, better known by the name of queen of Hungary, married Francis I. of Lorrain, and their descendants form the second house of Austria, which is now on the throne.

Q. How is Austria divided?

A. It is divided into Upper, on the west; and Lower, on the east.

Q. What are the chief cities of Upper Austria?

A. They are Lintz, the capital, on the Danube, a commercial town, with a citadel and several wool manufactories; population, 17,000 inhabitants; Ens, on the Danube, and Braunau, on the Inn, two fortified cities,

Q. What is the capital of Lower Austria?

A. Vienna, the capital of the archduchy, of the circle, and of all the dominions of Austria, likewise of all Germany, as being the residence of the emperor; it is composed of the city properly so called, and of the suburbs; the former is not large, but well fortified; the suburbs lie at the distance of about 5 or 600 paces. The imperial palace has a very simple appearance, but is richly adorned in the inside; there are besides in Vienna two other palaces in the suburbs, 50 churches and 21 convents; the library is one of the best in Europe. Vienna has an Archiepiscopal See, a university, an academy of sciences, an academy of physic, a rich museum, an arsenal; with manufactories of silk, velvet, calico, gauze, ribbands, lace and jewelry. Vienna sustained three memorable sieges; one against the Hungarians, in 1477, and two against the Turks, in 1529 and 1683; though in both circumstances the latter had an army of 200,000 men: but it has been taken four times; by Frederick II. duke of Austria, in 1241; by the emperor Rodolpus I. in 1277; by Matthias, king of Hungary, in 1485; and lastly, by the emperor of the French, in 1805; population, 250,000 inhabitants.

Q. What other city do you find in Upper Austria?

A. Neustadt, a strong episcopal city, with a castle, in which the state prisoners are confined.

Paragraph Second.

D U C H Y O F S T Y R I A .

Q. Give a description of the duchy of Styria?

A. Styria, on the south of Austria, is a very mountainous but fertile country; it produces corn, fruits, hemp, tobacco, wood, iron, copper, and much esteemed steel. Styria once made a part of Carniola, but was erected afterwards into a margraviate, and lastly into a duchy: it is divided into Upper, on the north; and Lower, in the middle; and the county of Cilley, on the south.

Q. What are the chief cities of Upper Styria?

A. Judenburg, a handsome city on the Muer, with beautiful public buildings. Seckaw, is a Bishop's See, formerly the suffragan, and at the nomination of the archbishop of Saltzburg. Leoben is famous for the preliminaries of peace which Bonaparte obliged the Austrians to sign in 1797, which were followed by the treaty of Campo Formio.

Q. What is the capital of Lower Styria?

A. Gratz, on the Muer, the capital of all Styria, a large and flourishing city, with an archbishopric, erected in 1734, upon the suppression of Goritz; it has a university, several churches, convents and other public buildings, and manufactories of China ware, iron and steel, population, 36,000 inhabitants.

Q. What is the capital of the county of Cilley?

A. Cilley, on the Muer.

Paragraph Third.

DUCHY OF CARNIOLA.

Q. What do you say of the duchy of Carniola?

A. It is still more mountainous than Styria, and is barren in some parts; however the fertile parts yield nearly the same productions as Styria. Carniola is divided into Upper Carniola, on the north; Lower Carniola, on the south-east; Middle Carniola, on the south; Austrian Istria, and Inner Carniola, on the Gulf of Venice, and Austrian Friul, near Venetian Friul.

Q. What is the capital of Upper Carniola?

A. Laybach, the capital of all Carniola, on a river of the same name; it has an Episcopal See, several fine public buildings, and manufactories of cloth, ribbands and silk; population, 20,000 inhabitants.

Q. What is the capital of Lower Carniola?

A. Gurkfeld, on the Save; there are in its neighbourhood some remains of antiquity.

Q. What is the capital of Middle Carniola?

A. Gottshee.

Q. What is the capital of Austrian Istria?

A. Trieste, a large, commercial and beautiful town on the Gulf of Venice, and the only considerable port of the Austrian dominions; it has an Episcopal See, a fine cathedral, a number of handsome public buildings, a timber yard for constructing vessels, several sugar and bake

houses, breweries, and manufactories of ropes, soap, earthen and China ware; it carries on a great trade in liquors and aquafortis; population, 32,676 inhabitants.

Q. What is the capital of Inner Carniola?

A. Duin, or Tybein, a town on the Gulf of Trieste.

Q. What are the chief towns of Austrian Friul?

A. Goritz is the capital city, which has the title of county, and which was made an archbishopric upon the suppressing of the patriarchate of Aquilea, but which has been transferred to Gratz, in 1784; population, 11,000 inhabitants. Grandisca, has also the title of county. Aquilea was an ancient and celebrated city, which was ruined by the barbarians, and has been reduced to a miserable village; this city was anciently a patriarchate, suppressed in 1751; population, 3000 inhabitants.

Paragraph Fourth.

DUCHY OF CARINTHIA.

Q. What do you remark of the duchy of Carinthia?

A. Carinthia, situated north of that of Carniola, is a mountainous country, interspersed with small lakes and rivers; it is not sufficiently fertile to supply the wants of the inhabitants. Carinthia is divided into Upper, on the west; and Lower, on the east.

Q. What is the capital of Upper Carinthia?

A. Villach, a small town, famous for the retreat of Charles V. to avoid the pursuit of the confederates of Smalkalde, who attempted to surprise him at Inspruck; it trades in steel; population, 3000 inhabitants.

Q. What are the chief cities of Lower Carinthia?

A. Clagenfurt, the capital of all Carinthia, a considerable town on the Glan; it trades in cloth and white lead; population, 10,000 inhabitants. Gurk, on a river of the same name; and Lavamind, on the Lavant, are two episcopal cities, formerly subject, both in temporals and spirituals, to the archbishop of Salzburg. The bishop of Lavamind resides at St. André, an abbey, in a town of the same name, on the river Lavant.

Paragraph Fifth.

DUCHY OF SALZBURG.

Q. What are the soil and productions of Salzburg?

A. Salzburg, on the north of Carinthia, is a country full of forests, mountains, lakes and rivers; it is not very fertile, but the lakes and rivers abound in fish, and the mountains in salt and copper mines.

Q. What is the history of Salzburg?

A. The city of Salzburg was erected into an archbishopric in 798, and was made metropoli-

tan of all Noricum; the kings of France, and afterwards the dukes of Bavaria, bestowed on it large possessions, so that it became the richest ecclesiastical principality in Germany; the archbishop took the title of Primate of Germany, and Legate of the Holy See; he possessed the right of the nominations to the three bishoprics of Chiemsee in Bavaria, Lavamind in Carinthia and Seckow in Styria, without the necessity of any confirmation, either of the emperor, or of the Pope himself; he had, besides, suffragans in spirituals, both in Austria and Bavaria. In 1801, this rich prelature was abolished by the treaty of Luneville, and that same year Salzburg was erected into an electorate for the grand duke of Tuscany, Ferdinand, brother of the emperor Francis II. and separated from the circle of Bavaria, of which it had always been considered as a part, to be joined to that of Austria. In 1805, Salzburg was given up to the emperor with the title of duchy, as a compensation for the loss of Tyrol, and the State of Venice and Dalmatia, which he was forced to give up by the treaty of Presburg.

Q. What is the capital of the duchy of Salzburg?

A. Salzburg, on the river Saltza, which empties into the Drave; it is a large and commercial town, with a university; the former cathedral, and several other churches, with the archbishop's palace, are all magnificent; population, 13,200 inhabitants.

ARTICLE SECOND.

CIRCLE OF BAVARIA.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.
 Length 300 } between { 46° and 50° of N. latitude.
 Breadth 132 } { 27° and 32° of E. longitude of Ferro.

TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

<i>Sovereigns.</i>	<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Capitals.</i>
King of Bavaria	Palatinate of Bavaria	Amberg
Elector of Ratisbon.	Archbishopric of Ratisbon	RATISBON.
	Principality of Passaw	Passaw
	Duchy of Bavaria	MUNICH.
King of Bavaria.....	Principality of Newburg...	Newburg.
	Principality of Freydingen	Freydingen.
	County of Tyrol.....	Insruch.

Q. What are the boundaries, population and religion of the circle of Bavaria?

A. Bavaria is bounded on the north, by Franconia and Bohemia; on the east, by the circle of Austria; on the south, by the dominions of the king of Italy; and on the west, by Switzerland and the circle of Swabia. The population amounts to 1,920,000 inhabitants, who profess the Roman Catholic religion, and who have five bishops, suffragans of the elector archbishop of Ratisbon.

Q. Who are the possessors of the circle of Bavaria?

A. There are now only two, viz. the king of Bavaria and the archbishop of Ratisbon.

Q. What are the provinces of the circle of Bavaria?

A. They are the palatinate of Bavaria, the archbishopric of Ratisbon, the principality of Passaw, the duchy of Bavaria, the principality of Newburg, that of Freysingen, and the county of Tyrol.

Paragraph First.

PALATINATE OF BAVARIA.

Q. What do you say of the Palatinate of Bavaria?

A. It is the most northern province of the circle, and produces corn, flax, hemp and wood. It is called Palatinate, and sometimes Upper Palatinate, because it once belonged to the elector Palatine of the Rhine. Amberg, on the Wils, is the capital; it has a fortified castle, and some iron works.

Paragraph Second.

ARCHBISHOPRIC OF RATISBON.

Length, 50 miles—Breadth, 12 miles.

Q. What do you remark of the archbishopric of Ratisbon?

A. It is composed of the city of Ratisbon, which was imperial, and of the former bishopric of Ratisbon, a small country, which is situated on both sides of the Danube, but the greater part lies on the south side; this territory has been given to the former archbishop of Mentz,

who has now the title of elector, and of high chancellor of all the empire ; he possesses besides, a part of what remains on the east of the Rhine of the ancient archbishopric of Mentz, the capital of which is Auschaffenburg, and the town of Wetzlar, in Upper Rhine. In spirituals he is primate of Germany, and his jurisdiction extends over all the ancient ecclesiastical provinces of Mentz, Triers, Cologne and Saltzburg, except the parts of those provinces that are comprehended in the dominions of France, Austria and Prussia. The archbishopric of Ratisbon produces corn and salt.

Q. What is the capital of the archbishopric of Ratisbon ?

A. Ratisbon, or Regensburg, on the Danube, a large and flourishing city, in which are held the diets of the empire ; it has an arsenal, fine public buildings, public squares adorned with fountains, a fine bridge on the Danube, and several beautiful promenades on some small islands in that river ; there are in this city a timber yard and a brewery ; population, 21,000 inhabitants.

Paragraph Third.

PRINCIPALITY OF PASSAW.

Q. What is the principality of Passaw ?

A. It is a principality formerly belonging to its bishop, and afterwards divided into two parts, one of which was given to the elector of Saltzburg and the other to that of Bavaria, who obtained the entire possession of it by the

treaty of Presburg ; it is situated on both sides of the Danube and of the Inn, and affords corn, lead, and clay proper for making porcelain. Passaw, the capital, at the confluence of the Inn and Danube, is a large and well built city, with one of the finest cathedrals in Germany ; the bishop was formerly suffragan of the archbishop of Salzburg, but in 1728 he obtained from Benedict XIII. an exemption from the jurisdiction of any metropolitan ; population, 9000 inhabitants.

Paragraph Fourth.

DUCHY OF BAVARIA.

Q. What are the boundaries, soil and productions of the duchy of Bavaria ?

A. The duchy of Bavaria is bounded on the north, by Bohemia, the palatinate of Bavaria, the archbishopric of Ratisbon, Franconia, and the principality of Newburg ; on the west, by Swabia ; on the south, by Tyrol ; and on the east, by the circle of Austria and the principality of Passaw. It abounds in corn, fruits, flax and hemp, in iron, copper, lead and salt mines, and in quarries of marble.

Q. What are the possessions of the king of Bavaria ?

A. They are all the circle of Bavaria except the archbishopric of Ratisbon, the county of Hoenheim, the county of Konigseggs, the principality of Augsburg, the margraviate of Burgaw, the counties of Mindelheim and Shabeck, the principality of Kempten, the county of Rothenfels, the towns of

Ulm, Dunkelsbuhl, Bopfingen, Nordlingen, Ravensburg, Wangen, Buchorn, Lindau, Tetnang, Memmingen, Leutkirch and Kaufbeuren in Swabia, the principality of Bamberg, the marquisates of Anspach and Culmbach, and the principality of Eichstedt in Franconia: all these states were erected into a kingdom by the treaty of Presburg, in 1805; they contain about 3,000,000 of inhabitants.

Q. What is the history of Bavaria?

A. Bavaria, after having formed a part of Noricum under the Romans, had afterwards its particular sovereigns, who took the name of dukes. The last family which occupied the throne of Bavaria was a younger branch of the house of the Palatines of the Rhine; these dukes enjoyed the electoral dignity only from 1621, when they obtained it from the emperor Charles V. to the prejudice of the count Palatines, who had been disgraced by that prince. The family of the Rhine became extinct in 1777. The present elector, MAXIMILIAN JOSEPH, who was of the family of Deux Ponts, inherited the two electorates of the Palatinate and of Bavaria. He lately obtained the regal dignity, as a reward of his constant alliance to France.

Q. How is the duchy of Bavaria divided?

A. Into Upper, towards the south; and Lower, towards the north.

Q. What is the capital of Upper Bavaria?

A. Munich, on the Iser, the capital of all the dominions of the king of Bavaria, one of

the finest cities of Germany and even of Europe. The royal palace is a most superb building;* in it is seen a cabinet which contains busts of ancient Greek and Roman generals, emperors and other great men; there are also in this palace two fine galleries; one is ornamented with paintings, representing celebrated personages, and on the walls of the other are represented the principal cities, palaces, churches, castles, forts, mountains, rivers and lakes of Bavaria. There are besides, in this city, an academy, a fine library, numerous churches and convents, with manufactories of tapestry, cloth, linens, ribbands and silk: population, 40,000 inhabitants.

Q. What are the other principal cities of Upper Bavaria?

A. They are Chiemsee, a small town, in a lake of the same name, the seat of a bishop, formerly suffragan, and subject to the archbishop of Salzburg. Ingoldstadt, one of the strongest cities of Germany, on the Danube, with a celebrated university. Donavert is a remarkable town, also on the Danube. Owehnliden, near the town of Multorf, is famous for the victory of General Moreau over the Austrians.

Q. What are the chief cities of Lower Bavaria?

A. Landshut the capital, on the Iser, a handsome town, with two royal palaces, a college and a church, the steeple of which is the

* This palace is said to have 11 courts, 20 large halls, 19 galleries, 2600 large windows, 6 chapels, 16 large kitchens, 40 different apartments, or lodgings, and 300 large rooms, richly adorned.

highest in Germany; and Straubing, on the Danube, a very fine city, the principal church of which is also very magnificent.

Paragraph Fifth.

PRINCIPALITY OF NEWBURG.

Q. What do you say of the principality of Newburg?

A. Newburg, formerly a duchy, is a small country on the north-west of the duchy of Bavaria; it has a capital of the same name, on the Danube.

Paragraph Sixth.

PRINCIPALITY OF FREYSINGEN.

Q. What do you remark of the principality of Freysingen?

A. It is a small country, situated along the river Iser, in the duchy of Bavaria; it was formerly subject to its bishop; his spiritual jurisdiction extends over the greatest part of Bavaria. Freysingen, the capital, is a handsome town, with a beautiful cathedral and an episcopal palace.

Paragraph Seventh.

COUNTY OF TYROL.

Q. Give us a description of the county of Tyrol?

A. Tyrol is a mountainous and cold country, situated on the south of the duchy of Bavaria, and bordering on the state of Venice on the south. It is not very fertile, but has salt,

copper, iron and silver mines. It had anciently its particular sovereigns, who took the title of dukes, and afterwards of counts; but in 1665 it was united to Austria by the emperor Leopold, and formed a part of the circle and dominions of Austria until 1805, when it was given up to Bavaria by the treaty of Presburg. Tyrol comprehends Tyrol proper, on the north; the principality of Brixen, on the east; that of Boltzen, in the middle; and that of Trent on the south.

Q. What is the capital of Tyrol proper?

A. Inspruch, on the Inn, a large and commercial city, with a university, and some manufactories of ribbands, silk, cotton and linen; population 12,000 inhabitants.

Q. What is the capital of the principality of Brixen?

A. Brixen, on the Rientz, a fine episcopal city, with a magnificent cathedral. The bishop formerly possessed the principality; population 4000 inhabitants.

Q. What is the capital of the principality of Boltzen?

A. Boltzen, on the Eysach, which empties into the Addigio.

Q. What is the capital of the principality of Trent?

A. Trent, a large and commercial episcopal city, ever famous for the last general council held against the Lutherans, Sacramentarians, and other reformers of the 16th century. The church in which the council was held, is built of marble, white in the inside and red on the

outside ; the cathedral called St. Vigilius, and the church of the Blessed Trinity, are also very magnificent buildings ; Trent is on the Addigio ; population, 10,000 inhabitants.*

ARTICLE THIRD.

CIRCLE OF SWABIA.

Between { 25° and 28° of E. longitude.
47° and 49° of N. latitude.

TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

<i>Sovereigns.</i>	<i>States.</i>	<i>Length.</i>	<i>Breadth.</i>	<i>Capitals.</i>
King of Bava- ria.	Principality of Augsburg..	75	24	Augsburg.
	Margraviate of Burgaw ...	42	24	Burgaw.
	County of Mindelheim ...	24	18	Mindelheim.
	County of Shabeck.	21	12	Shabeck.
	Principality of Keimpten..	30	27	Keimpten.
	County of Rothenfels. ...	30	18	Rothenfels.
	County of Konigseggs. ...	18	18	Konigseggs.
	County of Hoencims.....	...	...	Hoencims.
		...	...	Dunkelsbuhl.
		9	9	Nordlingen.
		...	...	Bopfingen.
		...	...	Ravensburg.
		...	...	Wangen.
	Twelve towns, formerly imperial.	30	21	Ulm
		...	...	Buchorn.
		...	...	Lindaw.
		...	...	Tettnang.
		...	...	Memmingen
		...	...	Leutkirch.
		...	...	Kaufbeuren.

* No mention is made of Trent in the treaty of Presburg, but it is supposed to belong to Bavaria, as it is comprehended in Tyrol

TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE, CONTINUED.

King of Wurtemberg.	{	Duchy of Wurtemberg....	96	90	STUTGARD.
		Principality of Elwangen..	36	15	Elwangen.
			15	9	Heilbronn.
			....	....	Weil.
			....	....	Eslingen.
			....	....	Reutlingen.
			....	....	Hall
		Nine towns, formerly imperial.	15	12	Gmund.
			....	....	Aalen.
			....	....	Giengen.
Elector of Baden.	{		....	....	Rotheweil.
		Margraviate of Baden.....	60	30	CARLSRUHE.
		Margraviate of Brisgaw....	75	42	Friburg.
		Principality of Constance	....	....	Constance.
			....	....	Wimpfen.
			....	....	Zell.
			....	....	Offenburg.
		Seven towns, formerly imperial.	....	....	Gengenbach.
			....	....	Biberach.
			....	....	Pfullendorf.
It's count.....	{		....	....	Uberlingen.
		County of Lowenstein	15	12	LOWENSTEIN.
		Principality of Oettingen	42	24	OETTINGEN.
		Principal. of Hohenzollern	36	27	HECHINGEN.
		Principal. of Furstemberg	90	39	SIGMARINGEN
It's two princes	{				DONESCHINGEN
It's prince.....	{				

Q. What are the boundaries, population and religion of the circle of Swabia?

A. Swabia is bounded on the north, by the circle of Franconia and Lower Rhine; on the west, by the river Rhine, which separates it from Alsace, in France; on the south, by Switzerland and Bavaria; and on the east, by Bavaria. The inhabitants amount to 1,800,000, mostly Lutherans and Roman Catholics; the latter have two bishops.

Q. What are the climate, soil and productions of Swabia?

A. Swabia enjoys a delightful climate, and abounds in all the necessities of life, as corn, fruits, wine, &c. and there are mines of silver, copper, precious stones, and salt; a part of the circle is, however, covered with forests, one of which is the Black Forest, in which the Danube takes its rise.

Q. What is the history of Swabia?

A. Swabia derives its name from the ancient Suevi, who first inhabited part of Upper and Lower Saxony, and who came into this country about the time of Julius Cæsar. In the fifth century it was inhabited chiefly by the Alemanni, whom Clovis defeated in the battle of Tolbiac; Swabia was then united to France, and afterwards made a part of the dominions of *Charlemagne*, who abolished its dukedom, which had been erected by his predecessors. The emperor Conrad I. re-established it, and it became hereditary in 1094. The dukes of Swabia were at the same time dukes of Franconia, and several of them became emperors. The dukes became extinct in the thirteenth century, and Swabia was then divided into the numerous principalities which we see at present.

Q. Who are now the chief possessors of Swabia?

A. Swabia is divided among a multitude of sovereigns; the three principal of these are at present the king of Bavaria, the king of Württemberg, and the elector of Baden. Austria and the elector of Salzburg, now of Würtzburg,

who had considerable possessions in Swabia, were compelled to give them up to the three above mentioned princes, by the treaty of Presburg. The 31 imperial cities of Swabia before the revolution, were reduced to that of Augsburg by the treaty of Luneville, and by that of Presburg that city was made a dependence of Bavaria.

Paragraph First.

DOMINIONS OF THE KING OF BAVARIA IN
SWABIA.

Q. What are the principal possessions of the king of Bavaria ?

A. They are the principalities of Augsburg, the Margraviate of Burgaw, the counties of Mindelheim and Shabeck, the principality of Kempten, the counties of Rothenfels, Konigs-eggs and Hoeneims, and 12 towns formerly imperial, besides those of Augsburg and Kempten comprehended in the principalities of their names.

I.

Principality of Augsburg.

Q. What is the situation of the principality of Augsburg, and who were formerly its sovereigns ?

A. The principality of Augsburg is situated along the limits of Bavaria, from which it is separated by the river Lech ; the principality formerly belonged to the bishop of Augsburg ; the city of Augsburg was imperial, the princi-

pality was given to Bavaria by the treaty of Luneville, and the city by that of Presburg.

Q. What do you say of the city of Augsburg?

A. Augsburg is one of the finest, and most considerable cities of Germany, it is situated on the Inn, has an Episcopal See and an academy of painting; the Episcopal palace is very beautiful, the cathedral is also remarkable; the inhabitants are composed of Catholics and Lutherans, who have each the same number of churches, which amount to 12 in the whole city. Augsburg trades in silk, stuffs, wool, cotton—mathematical, physical and musical instruments—watch-works, jewelry and furniture. It was in this city that Luther and Melancton, in 1530, committed to writing an exposition of their new doctrine, under the name of *the Confession of Augsburg*, to be presented to the emperor Charles V, and to the Council of Trent. The peace of religion between the Catholics and Protestants, was also concluded at Augsburg in 1555. Augsburg has given birth to Conrad Peutinger, famous for his map of the Roman Empire; population 40,000 inhabitants.

Q. What was the capital of this Principality when Augsburg was imperial?

A. Dillingen on the Danube, a town which has a university, and which was frequently the residence of the bishop of Augsburg; population 2,800 inhabitants.

II.

Margraviate of Burgaw.

Q. Where is the Margraviate of Burgaw situated, and by whom was it ceded to Bavaria?

A. The Margraviate of Burgaw is on the west of the principality of Augsburg; it was given to Bavaria by Austria, by the treaty of Presburg.

Q. What are the chief towns of the Margraviate of Burgaw?

A. They are Burgaw, the capital, on the Mindel, and Gunzburg, a pretty town on the Danube, with a college; it was between Gunzburg and Ulm, that the French, under the emperor Napoleon, gave the Austrians an entire overthrow, in November 1805.

III.

Counties of Mindelheim and of Shabeck.

Q. What do you say of the two counties of Mindelheim and Shabeck?

A. They are two small countries on the south of Burgaw, which have each a capital of the same name; Mindelheim is on the Mindel.

IV.

Principality of Kempten.

Q. What is the situation of the principality of Kempten and to whom did it formerly belong?

A. It is a small principality on the south of the counties of Mindelheim and Shabeck; the

principality belonged to the abbot of the monastery of St. Hildegarde who took the title of Abbot of Kempten; Kempten was an imperial city; the principality and the city were both ceded to Bavaria by the treaty of Luneville.

Q. What do you say of Kempten?

A. It is a commercial town on the Iller, and has some linen manufactories; the inhabitants profess Lutheranism; population 3,600 inhabitants.

V.

Counties of Rothenfels, Königsegg and Hoeneims.

Q. What do you say of the three counties of Rothenfels, Königsegg and Hoeneims?

A. Rothenfels is situated on the south west of Kempten; Königsegg on the north west; and Hoeneims towards Lake Constance; they had formerly their particular counts, but were given to Bavaria by the treaty of Presburg; they have each a capital of the same name.

VI.

Twelve towns of Swabia, formerly Imperial, now belonging to the King of Bavaria.

Q. What are the twelve towns formerly imperial, now belonging to the king of Bavaria?

A. They are Dunkelsbuhl, on the north, near Franconia, Nordlingen and Bopfingen a little to the south of the former, Ulm on the Danube, Ravensburg and Wangen on the south of Ulm, Buchorn and Lindaw on Lake Constance, Tet-

nang, Memmingen, Leutkirch and Kauffeussen towards the county of Konigsegg, the principality of Kempten, the county of Shabeck and principality of Augsburg.

Q. What do you say of Ulm ?

A. Ulm, on the Danube, is one of the largest cities of Swabia, it formerly held the first rank among the imperial cities of the circle, and was the depository of the Archives ; it has several handsome public buildings, particularly the principal church ; the inhabitants are mostly Lutherans, and the Catholics were not allowed to hold any public office, and had only a single church. Ulm trades in wool and linen, it has given birth to John Freinshemius, known for his supplements to the histories of Livy, Tacitus and Curtius ; population 15,000 inhabitants.

Q. Which are the other most remarkable of the above mentioned cities ?

A. Dunkelsbuhl, which trades in hats and caps ; population 7,500 inhabitants. Nordlingen, which is a fortified city, with manufactories of cloth and linen ; population 8,300 inhabitants. Memmingen on the Iller is a handsome city, the inhabitants of which are Lutherans and Catholics, and perform public worship in the same church ; it trades in calico, leather and caps ; population 6,700 inhabitants. Kaufbeuren, situated on the south of the county of Shabeck, has manufactories of linen, cotton and dimity ; population 7000 inhabitants.

Paragraph Second.

DOMINIONS OF THE KING OF WURTEMBERG.

Q. What are the dominions of the king of Wurtemberg?

A. They are, the duchy of Wurtemberg, the principality of Elwangen, 9 towns formerly imperial, with a small part of Brigaw, and some few other towns of former Austrian Swabia, which were given to Wurtemberg, with the title of kingdom, by the treaty of Presburg; these dominions contain between 8 and 900,000 inhabitants.

I.

Duchy of Wurtemberg.

Q. What does the duchy of Wurtemberg comprehend?

A. It comprehends a great number of small states, united together at different periods by marriages, treaties and conquests. The duchy of Wurtemberg comprehends the middle and best part of Swabia; it produces corn, wine, cider, fruits, flax and hemp; there are also mines of silver, iron, copper, sulphur, precious stones and coals, with slate and marble quarries. The inhabitants are Lutherans, though the sovereign is a Catholic. The present sovereign, who received the electoral dignity by the treaty of Luneville, and the royal by that of Presburg, is **FREDERICK WILLIAM-CHARLES.**

Q. What is the capital of the duchy of Wurtemberg?

A. Stutgard, near the Necker, the capital of all the kingdom of Wurtemberg, and the residence of the king, whose palace is magnificent; there are in this city a celebrated college, an observatory, a rich library, and an academy of painting and sculpture; it trades in watch-works, wood, cables and tobacco; population, 18,000 inhabitants.

Q. What are the other cities of the duchy of Wurtemberg?

A. Ludwigsburg, a handsome city, which has manufactories of silk, cloth and porcelain; population, 4000 inhabitants. Tubingen, on the Necker, has an university, and trades in copper; population, 6000 inhabitants. Wurtemberg is an old castle, which has given name to the duchy.

II.

Principality of Elwangen.

Q. What do you say of the principality of Elwangen?

A. It is a small country on the north-east of the duchy of Wurtemberg, which formerly belonged to the chapter of canons established in the town of Elwangen; it now belongs to Wurtemberg. The capital is a handsome town.

III.

Nine towns of Swabia, formerly imperial, now belonging to the King of Wurtemberg.

Q. Which are the nine towns formerly imperial, now belonging to the king of Wurtemberg?

A. They are Heilbronn, Weil, Eslingen, Reutlingen, Hall, Gmund, Aalen, Giengen and Rothweil, all situated in or near the duchy of Wurtemberg. Heilbronn, on the Neckar, trades in wine; population, 7000 inhabitants. Hall, on the east of the former, has salt mines in its territory; population, 6000 inhabitants. Gmund, on the east of the duchy, trades in corn; population, 5000 inhabitants.

Paragraph Third.

DOMINIONS OF THE ELECTOR OF BADEN
IN SWABIA.

Q. What are the possessions of the elector of Baden in Swabia?

A. They are the margraviate of Baden, the margraviate of Brisgaw, the principality of Constance, and seven towns, formerly imperial.

Q. What are the possessions of the elector of Baden out of Swabia?

A. The part of the Palatinate on the east of the Rhine, in which are the two cities of Heidelberg and Mannheim, with a part of the bishopric of Spire, in which is Philipsburg. All his possessions contain about 350,000 inhabitants. These states were erected into an electorate by the treaty of Luneville; the elector is CHARLES LEWIS.

I.

Margraviate of Baden.

Q. What is the situation of the margraviate of Baden?

A. It is situated on the north-west of the duchy of Wurtemberg.

Q. What are the chief cities of the margraviate of Baden?

A. They are Carlsruhe, which may now be considered as the capital, being the residence of the elector, who has there a very beautiful palace; population, 10,000 inhabitants. Baden, on the south, which gave name to the margraviate, was the former capital of the margraves of Baden-Baden, the last of whom died in 1771. It has mineral waters in its vicinity. Dourlach, on the north, near the circle of Lower Rhine, was the capital of the margraviate of Baden-Dourlach, the margraves of which have, by the death of the margrave of Baden-Baden, become masters of the whole margraviate of Baden; Dourlach has a manufactory of China ware; population, 6000 inhabitants. Rastadt is famous for the treaty of peace between France and Austria, in 1714, and for the congress which was held in it by the same powers in 1798.

II.

Margraviate of Brisgaw.

Q. Where is the margraviate of Brisgaw situated, and to whom did it formerly belong?

A. It is on the south of the margraviate of Baden. Austria formerly possessed Brisgaw, but gave it up to the ancient duke of Modena, in 1801; this duke afterwards ceded it to the

archduke Ferdinand, elector of Saltzburg; by the treaty of Presburg it was given to the elector of Baden; the northern part is called Ortenaw.

Q. What is the capital of Brisgaw?

A. Friburg, a well built city, with a university; it trades in precious stones; population, 9000 inhabitants. Saspach, in Brisgaw, is famous for the battle in which marshal Turenne lost his life.

III.

Principality of Constance.

Q. Where is the principality of Constance situated, and to whom did it formerly belong?

A. The principality of Constance is situated on the south east of Brisgaw; it formerly belonged to its bishop; but the city of Constance, was free and imperial until 1548, when it fell under the power of Austria; the principality of Constance was given to Baden by the treaty of Luneville, and the city by that of Presburg?

Q. What do you say of the city of Constance?

A. It is a fine city on the Lake to which it gives its name; however, being greatly neglected by Austria, it was lately going to decay.

Q. What was the capital of the bishopric of Constance?

A. Mersburg.

IV.

Seven towns, formerly imperial, now belonging to the Elector of Baden.

Q. What are the seven towns formerly imperial, now belonging to the elector of Baden?

A. They are Wimpfen, Zell, Offenburg, Gingenbach, Biberach, Pfullendorf and Ueberlingen; none of these have any thing remarkable; they are all situated in or near the possessions of the elector.

Paragraph Fourth.

OTHER PRINCIPAL SOVEREIGNS OF SWABIA.

Q. What are the other principal sovereigns of Swabia?

A. They are the counts of Lowenstein and the prince of Oettingen, who possess two small territories, with capitals of the same name, on the north of the duchy of Wurtemberg; the two princes of Hoenzollern, whose principalities are on the south of the duchy of Wurtemberg, and who take their names from their two capitals, viz: Hechingen and Sigmaringen, the last of which is on the Danube; and the prince of Furstemberg, who possesses a pretty considerable principality on the south of the same duchy; Doneschingen, his capital, is remarkable on account of the Danube taking its rise in one of the courts of his palace; Furstemberg is an ancient castle, which has given name to the principality.

ARTICLE FOURTH.

CIRCLE OF FRANCONIA.

Between { 49° and 51° of N. latitude.
 { 27° and 30° of E. longitude.

TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

<i>Sovereigns.</i>	<i>States.</i>	<i>Length.</i>	<i>Breadth.</i>	<i>Capitals.</i>
King of Bavaria	Principality of Eichstedt..	27	21	Eichstedt.
	Margraviate of Anspach ..	76	39	Anspach.
	Margraviate of Culmbach	75	45	Culmbach.
	Principality of Bamberg...	60	54	Bamberg
	Three towns, formerly imperial,	15	9	Rothenburg.
Elector of Wurtzburg,	Principality of Wurtzburg	75	45	WURTZBURG
	Formerly imperial .....	...	...	Schweinfurt.
Imperial city ...	.....	42	36	NUREMBERG.
K. of Henne-Cassel	County of Henneberg.....	48	36	MEINUNGEN
Duke of Saxe-Meiningen.				Smalkalde.
It's Count.....	County of Wertheim.....	27	24	WERTHEIM.
It's Princes.....	Principality of Hohenlohe	48	30	ÖRINGEN.
Austria	Territory of the Teutonic order,	21	12	Mergentheim
It's Count	County of Schwartzenburg	18	12	SCHWARTZ- [ENBURG.

Q. What are the boundaries, population and religion of the circle of Franconia?

A. Franconia is bounded on the north, by Upper Saxony and Upper Rhine; on the west, by Lower Rhine; on the south by Swabia and Bavaria; and on the east, by Bavaria and Bohemia. It contains about 1,000,000 inhabitants, who are mostly Roman Catholics.

Q. What is the soil of Franconia?

A. Franconia is well watered, and has large forests; it is one of the finest countries of Germany, abounding in all the necessaries of life.

Q. What do you say of the history of Franconia?

A. Franconia is the country of the ancient Franks, who founded the French monarchy under Pharamond; it was then united to France, and was afterwards subject to the dukes of Swabia, upon the extinction of which family, it was divided into the numerous principalities which we see at present.

Q. Who are the possessors of Franconia?

A. The principal are, the king of Bavaria and the elector of Wurzburg. There is still in Franconia an imperial city, which is Nuremberg.

Paragraph First.

DOMINIONS OF THE KING OF BAVARIA, IN FRANCONIA.

Q. What are the dominions of the king of Bavaria, in Franconia.

A. They are, the principality of Eichstedt, the margraviate of Anspach, the margraviate of Culmbach, the Principality of Bamberg and three towns, which were formerly imperial.

I.

Principality of Eichstedt.

Q. Where is the principality of Eichstedt situated?

A. It is situated on the south of the circle of Franconia; the bishop was formerly the sovereign. This principality was given to the elector of Saltzburg, by the treaty of Luneville, and to the king of Bavaria, by that of Presburg.

Q. What is the capital of the principality of Eichstedt?

A. Eichstedt, a handsome episcopal city on the Altmuhl. In the cathedral, there is an ostensorium of gold, which weighs 40 marks;* it is enriched with 450 diamonds, 1400 pearls and 250 rubies; population 6,800 inhabitants.

II.

Margraviate of Anspach.

Q. What is the situation of the margraviate of Anspach?

A. Anspach is situated on the north-west of Eichstedt; the king of Prussia gave it up with the following margraviate to Bavaria, by a treaty with France, in December 1805.

Q. What is the capital of the margraviate of Anspach?

A. Anspach, on a river of the same name, a handsome city, and the third of the circle; the inhabitants are Lutherans, as are those of the two margraviates of Anspach and Culmbach; Anspach has a fine palace, and some manufactories of cloth, linen and cotton; population 15,000 inhabitants.

* A mark is equivalent to eight ounces.

III.

Margraviate of Culmbach, or of Bareith

Q. Where is the margraviate of Culmbach, or Bareith, situated?

A. On the north-east of that of Anspach.

Q. What are its two chief cities?

A. Culmbach and Bareith, whence it draws its two names; Culmbach was the ancient capital, it is on the Mein, population 3000 inhabitants. Bareith, the new capital, is larger and finer, it is also on the Mein, and has manufactories of linen and cotton; population 10,000 inhabitants.

IV.

Principality of Bamberg.

Q. Where is Bamberg situated, and to whom did it belong?

A. The principality of Bamberg, is on the west of the margraviate of Culmbach; it formerly belonged to its bishop, but was given to Bavaria, by the treaty of Luneville.

Q. What is the capital of the principality of Bamberg?

A. Bamberg, on the Mein, a beautiful episcopal city, the bishop of which claims one of the first places among the prelates of Germany. Bamberg was ceded to the popes by the emperor Henry II. but Leo IX. gave it back, in exchange for Benevento, in the kingdom of Naples. Bamberg has a magnificent cathedral and a beautiful episcopal palace.

V.

*Three Towns of Franconia, formerly imperial,
now belonging to the King of Bavaria.*

Q. Which are the three cities of Franconia, formerly imperial, now belonging to the king of Bavaria?

A. They are, Rothenburg, on the south of the Margraviate of Anspach : it trades in wool ; population 5000 inhabitants. Windsheim, on the north-east of Rothenburg ; population 4000 inhabitants. Weissemburg, near the principality of Eichstedt.

Paragraph Second.

DOMINIONS OF THE ELECTOR OF
WURTSBURG.

Q. Who is the Elector of Wurtsburg?

A. He is the ancient duke of Tuscany, who received the title of Elector with the principality of Saltzburg, upon the erection of Tuscany into a kingdom, for the son of the duke of Parma, by the treaty of Luneville ; by that of Presburg he was obliged to give up Saltzburg to be incorporated with Austria, Eichstedt to Bavaria, and Brisgaw to Baden, and to be contented with Wurtsburg and the title of Elector ; Wurtsburg however, it must be owned, is a far more beautiful and rich country than all those he was compelled to relinquish.

Q. What is the situation of Wurzburg and to whom did it formerly belong ?

A. It comprehends the north-western and finest part of the circle of Franconia ; this rich principality formerly belonged to its bishop, but was afterwards given to Bavaria, who ceded it to its present sovereign at the treaty of Presburg.

Q. What is the capital of the electoral principality of Wurzburg ?

A. Wurzburg, on the Mein, an Episcopal city, the second of Franconia for size and beauty ; it has a very fine castle, a newly built Episcopal palace, a handsome cathedral with a number of collegiates, parish churches and convents ; it trades in wool, stuffs, hats and earthen ware ; population 21,300 inhabitants.

Q. Is there not a city in the principality of Wurzburg, which was formerly imperial ?

A. Yes ; Schweinfurt, on the Mein, containing 7000 inhabitants.

Paragraph Third.

IMPERIAL CITY OF NUREMBERG.

Q. What do you say of the city of Nuremberg ?

A. Nuremberg is the largest city of Franconia, and one of the handsomest and most

commercial cities of Germany ; it is on the Pegnitz, between the margraviates of Anspach and Culmbach ; the inhabitants of Nuremberg are almost all Lutherans, but retain many Roman Catholic ceremonies, having received the Interim ; the Lutherans have 17 churches and the Catholics but one ; the council house of Nuremberg is one of the most magnificent of Germany ; the ornaments used in the coronation of the emperors, and which are said to have appertained to *Charlemagne*, are kept in this city, they are the crown, the globe, the sceptre, the dalmatic, the golden surplice, the mantle, &c. Nuremberg has a university, a fine library, an academy of painting and sculpture, an arsenal and a large hospital ; it is famous for its geographical maps, charts and globes, which form one of the chief branches of its commerce ; it trades also in stamps, plates, children's toys, and cloths of every kind. Population 30,000 inhabitants.

Q. What do you remark of the territory of Nuremberg ?

A. It is pretty considerable, being 42 miles long and 36 broad ; it is covered with beautiful country seats, cultivated meadows and flourishing orchards ; in it you find the town of Actorf, it is large and well built, and has a university.

Paragraph Fourth.

OTHER SOVEREIGNS OF FRANCONIA.

Q. Who are the other sovereigns of Franconia?

A. The duke of Saxe Meinungen and the king of Hesse-Cassel, possess the county of Henneberg, situated on the north of the circle; the former has for capital Meinungen, in which he makes his residence. The king of Hesse-Cassel has Smalkalden, famous for the league which the Protestant Princes made against the emperor Charles V, in 1530. The count of Wertheim possesses a small county, and capital of that name, on the south-west of the principality of Wurzburg. Austria possesses the ancient territory of the Teutonic order, the grand mastership of which, is, by the treaty of Presburg, to become hereditary in the person of the archduke of Austria, whom the emperor shall name; the territory of the Teutonic order is on the south of the principality of Wurzburg. Marienthal or Mergentheim, on the Tauber, is the capital, near it is a castle where the Grand Masters resided, when they had no other more elevated dignity. The several princes of Hoenlohe possess a principality situated in the south-western corner of the circle; Oehringen is the capital; the count of Schwartzeneck possesses a county, with a capital of the same name, on the south-east of the principality of Wurzburg.

ARTICLE FIFTH.

CIRCLE OF UPPER RHINE.

Between $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 50^{\circ} \text{ and } 52^{\circ} \text{ of N latitude,} \\ 25^{\circ} \text{ and } 28^{\circ} \text{ of E. longitude.} \end{array} \right.$

TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

<i>Sovereigns.</i>	<i>States.</i>	<i>Length</i>	<i>Breadth</i>	<i>Capitals.</i>
King of Hesse Cassel,	Landgraviate of Hesse Cas- sel.	108	78	CASSEL.
Prince of Naf- sau Dillen- burg.	Principality of Fulda	54	27	FULDA.
	Part of the county of Naf- sau, comprehending the principalities of			
It's prince	Nassau Weilburg	12	9	WEILBURG.
It's prince.....	and of Nassau Usingen.	30	21	USINGEN.
King of Hesse Cassel.	County of Hanau	18	12	Hanau.
It's landgrave	Landgraviate of Hesse Darmstadt.	36	27	DARMSTADT.
Imperial city	.....	18	12	FRANKFORT. ON-THE-MEIN.
	County of Waldeck	36	24	WALDECK.
	County of Witgenstein ...	18	15	WITGENSTEIN.
Their respec- tive counts.	County of Solms	21	12	SOLMS.
	County of Isenburg	21	9	OFFENBACH.
	County of Erbach	24	21	ERBACH.
Prince of Naf- sau Usingen.	County of Catzenellenbo- gen.	24	21	Catzenellen- bogen.
Landgrave of Hesse Darm- stadt.	Part of the former Bishop- ric of Worms.			
Elector of Ba- den.	-----of Spire	30	24	Bruchsal.
Elector of Ra- tisbon.	Formerly imperial .....	...	...	Wetzlar.
Landgrave of Hesse Darm- stadt.	Formerly imperial .....	...	...	Friedberg.
King of Hesse Cassel.	Formerly imperial .....	...	...	Gelnhausen.

Q. What are the boundaries, population and religion of the circle of Upper Rhine?

A. The Circle of Upper Rhine is bounded on the north, by Lower Saxony and Westphalia; on the west, by Westphalia; on the south, by Lower Rhine; and on the east, by Franconia and Upper Saxony. The Bishoprics of Worms and Spire, situated in the Circle of Lower-Rhine, and the Duchies of Deux-Ponts and Simmeren, situated between Lower-Rhine and Lorrain, composed part of the Circle of Upper-Rhine, but the two above mentioned Duchies and half of the two bishoprics, are now comprehended in France; the population amounts to about 800,000 inhabitants, who are Calvinists, Catholics and Lutherans.

Q. What are the soil and productions of Upper Rhine?

A. It has, like Franconia, several large forests, and is in general fertile, producing corn, wine, fruits, vegetables, hemp, flax, &c.

Q. What is the name generally given to the part of the circle of Upper Rhine, on the east of that of Lower Rhine; that is to say, all that remains at present in Germany of that circle?

A. Hessia or Hesse, the southern part of which is also called Weteravia, from the river Weter.

Q. What is the history of Hesse?

A. Hesse, the inhabitants of which are called Hessians, is the country of the ancient *Catti*. The family of the modern landgraves of Hesse originates from the ancient duke of Brabant. Henry, surnamed *the Child*, second son of Hen-

ry, duke of Brabant, succeeded to the dominions of his mother, who possessed the landgraviates of Thuringia and Hesse; he was obliged to give up Thuringia to the marquis of Meissen; one of his successors was the famous Philip, surnamed *the Magnanimous*, who was the great patron of Martin L  ther; he left two sons, and gave to the elder the greater part of Hesse, with the capital Cassel; to the younger he gave the southern part of Hesse, with the city of Darmstadt for its capital; from these two branches issued those of Hesse-Rhinfels and Hesse-Homburg, but the landgraves of Cassel and Darmstadt only, had their seats among the princes in the diets of Germany.

Q. Who are the present possessors of the circle of Upper Rhine?

A. The principal are the king of Hesse-Cassel, the prince of Nassau Dillenburg; the prince of Nassau Usingen, and the landgrave of Hesse-Darmstadt.

Q. What are the principal provinces of Upper Rhine?

A. They are the landgraviate of Hesse-Cassel, the principality of Fulda, part of the county of Nassau, the county of Hanau, the landgraviate of Hesse-Darmstadt, and the imperial city of Frankfort.

Paragraph First.

LANDGRAVIATE OF HESSE-CASSEL.

Q. What is the situation of the landgraviate of Hesse-Cassel?

A. It comprehends the northern part of the circle of Upper-Rhine.

Q. What is the capital of the landgraviate, and of all the possessions of the king of Hesse-Cassel ?

A. Cassel, on the river Fulda, a fine, large and commercial city, much enriched by the emigration of the French protestants at the revocation of the edict of Nantz. It has an arsenal, a good library, an observatory, an academy of arts, a gallery of paintings, and several manufactories of gold and silver lace, wool and cotton stuffs, hats, painted paper, tobacco, saltpetre and China ware; population, 25,000 inhabitants.

Q. What are the other towns of the landgraviate of Hesse-Cassel ?

A. They are Marpurg, on the Lahn, with a university, a fortified castle, and a handsome town-house; population, 6000 inhabitants. Rothenburg is the residence of the landgrave of Hesse-Rhinfels, who also takes the name of Hesse Rothenburg. Homburg was the residence of the landgrave of Hesse-Homburg.

Q. What are the other possessions of the king of Hesse-Cassel ?

A. They are the town of Gelnhausen, formerly imperial, the county of Hanau in Upper Rhine, and part of the county of Henneberg in Franconia. All his subjects amount to about 700,000 inhabitants; he obtained the electoral dignity by the treaty of Luneville, and the royal from the emperor of the French, in 1806.

Paragraph Second.

PRINCIPALITY OF FULDA.

Q. Where is the principality of Fulda situated, and to whom did it formerly belong?

A. The principality of Fulda is on the south-east of the landgraviate of Hesse-Cassel; it formerly belonged to the abbot of the abbey of Fulda, to which the town of that name is indebted for its origin. It was founded in 744, by St. Sturme, a disciple of St. Boniface, archbishop of Mentz and apostle of Germany, who gave it the rule of St. Benedict; the abbot was prince of the empire, high chancellor of the empress, and primate of the abbots of Germany. In 1752, he obtained from the pope permission to erect his abbey into a bishopric. The principality of Fulda was given to the prince of Nassau Dillenburg.

Q. What is the capital of the principality of Fulda?

A. Fulda, on the river of the same name, a considerable and handsome episcopal city, with a fine library; this town is the capital of all the dominions of the prince of Nassau-Dillenburg, and his common place of abode; population, 7000 inhabitants.

Paragraph Third.

PART OF THE COUNTY OF NASSAU IN THE
CIRCLE OF UPPER RHINE.

Q. What do you say of the county of Nassau?

A. The county of Nassau, situated on the south of the landgraviate of Hesse-Cassel, com-

prebends five principalities ; three of these are in the circle of Westphalia, and two in that of Upper Rhine ; these latter are Nassau Weilburg, on the north, and Nassau Usingen on the south ; they belong to two different princes of the same family, and have each a capital of the same name. The prince of Nassau Usingen possesses also the two towns of Hocheim and Cassel, which belonged to the elector of Mentz.

Paragraph Fourth.

COUNTY OF HANAU.

Q. Where is the county of Hanau situated, and what do you say of its capital ?

A. The county of Hanau is on the south-east of the landgraviate of Hesse-Cassel ; Hanau, the capital, on the Mein, is a handsome city, which trades in silk stockings, wool, linen, hats and porcelain ; population, 12,000 inhabitants.

Paragraph Fifth.

LANDGRAVIATE OF HESSE-DARMSTADT.

Q. Where is the landgraviate of Hesse-Darmstadt situated ?

A. On the south of that of Hesse-Cassel.

Q. What is the capital of the landgraviate of Hesse-Darmstadt ?

A. Darmstadt, which has a superb castle, in which the landgrave makes his residence. This town trades in wool and linen ; population, 9300 inhabitants.

Paragraph Sixth.

IMPERIAL CITY OF FRANKFORT.

Q. What do you say of the imperial city of Frankfort?

A. Frankfort-on-the-Mein, thus called to distinguish it from Frankfort-on-the-Oder in Upper Saxony, is one of the largest and handsomest cities of the empire; it was sometimes reckoned the capital of Charlemagne's empire, and is now the place where the emperors of Germany are elected and crowned. The greatest part of the inhabitants are Lutherans, and have six churches; the Catholics have three; the Jews are confined to a dark and retired part of the town, where they are locked up every night; they have there a synagogue and an academy; the Calvinists are hardly tolerated, and it was only by the mediation of the king of Prussia that they were allowed a church in the city. The town-house is very handsome, and in it is preserved the golden-bull given in 1356 by the emperor Charles IV. for the regulating of the election of the emperors, fixing the number of electors to eight; it was called golden from its being sealed with a golden seal. Frankfort trades in silk, velvet, wool, calicoes, paper, tobacco and morocco; population, 40,000 inhabitants.

Paragraph Seventh.

OTHER PRINCIPALITIES OF UPPER RHINE.

Q. What are the other principalities of Upper Rhine?

A. They are the county of Waldeck, on the west of the landgraviate of Hesse-Cassel; the county of Witgenstein, on the south of the former; the county of Solms, on the south of the landgraviate of Hesse-Cassel; the county of Isenburg, on the east of Frankfort; and the county of Erbach, on the south-east of the landgraviate of Hesse-Darmstadt. All these small counties belong to their respective counts, and have capitals of the same names, except Isenburg, which has for capital Offenbach, on the Mein. Besides these, there are the county of Catzenellenbogen, on the west of the principality of Nassau Usingen, to whose prince it belongs, he having acquired it from the landgrave of Hesse-Darmstadt; Catzenellenbogen is the capital; the part of the bishopric of Worms, on the east of the Rhine, which belongs to the landgrave of Hesse-Darmstadt; the part of the bishopric of Spire, on the east of the same river, which belongs to the elector of Baden; (in it are Bruchsal, the capital, and Philippsburg, a fortress on the Rhine); the former imperial town of Wetzlar, on the east of the county of Solms, forms a county, which belongs now to the elector of Ratisbon, (it is the seat of the imperial chamber); Friedberg, on the north of the county of Isenburg, and Gelnhausen, on the north of the county of Hanau, were two imperial cities, which now belong, the first to the landgrave of Hesse-Darmstadt, and the latter to the king of Hesse-Cassel.

ARTICLE SIXTH.

CIRCLE OF LOWER RHINE.

TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

<i>Sovereigns.</i>	<i>States.</i>	<i>Length.</i>	<i>Breadth.</i>	<i>Capitals.</i>
Prince of Nassau Usingen,	Part of the former archbishopric of Cologne,	12	9	Lintz.
Prince of Nassau Weilburg	— of Triers ...	24	18	Ehrensbreistein.
Elector of Ratisbon, and landgrave of Hesse-Darmstadt,	— of Mentz ..	45	36	Auschaffenburg. Selingenstadt.
Elector of Baden,	Part of the former Palatinate of the Rhine,	66	42	Heidelberg.

Q. What do you say of the circle of Lower Rhine?

A. Though one of the smallest, it was formerly one of the most important circles of Germany; it was called the electoral circle, from its containing no less than four electorates, which were those of Cologne, Triers, Mentz, and of the Palatinate of the Rhine; but it is now almost entirely comprehended in France. All that remains consists in some dismemberments of the above mentioned electorates, on the eastern shore of the Rhine; all of it does not contain

TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE, CONTINUED.

It's count.....	County of Bentheim	56	30	BENTHEIM.
Count of Schaumburg, and count of Lippe Bucke- burg,	County of Schaumburg ...	30	24	RINTELN. BUCKEBURG.
Count of Lippe Buckeburg,	County of Lippe	54	30	Lippstadt.
Their respec- tive counts,	County of Rietberg	12	9	RIETBERG.
	County of Pyrmont	15	2	PYRMONT.
	County of Wied	18	9	NEUWIED.

Q. What are the boundaries, population and religion of the circle of Westphalia?

A. The circle of Westphalia is bounded on the north by the German Sea; on the west, by the Batavian republic and the Rhine, which separates it from France; on the south by the circles of Upper and Lower Rhine; and on the east, by Lower Saxony. Before the French conquest it comprehended all the present department of Roër, except the part of the archbishopric of Cologne, (which was part of Lower Rhine), and all the former bishopric of Liege; the greatest part of the circle, however, remains in Germany; it contains about 2,000,000 inhabitants, who are mostly Lutherans and Catholics.

Q. What do you remark of the circle of Westphalia?

A. Westphalia is a pleasant, though cold country, which produces corn towards the south, but chiefly pasture, hemp and flax towards the north, which is not very fertile, being full of marshes and heath. It was called Westphalia

from its inhabitants being the most western of the Saxons; this name was also given to a duchy in the southern part of the circle. Westphalia first comprehended all the country between the Rhine and the Weser; but this circle has in the course of time undergone several alterations.

Q. Who are the present possessors of Westphalia?

A. They are the king of England, the duke of Holstein-Oldenburg, the king of Prussia, the duke of Cleves, the prince of Nassau Dillenburg and the landgrave of Hesse Darmstadt.

Paragraph First.

DOMINIONS OF THE KING OF ENGLAND
IN WESTPHALIA.

Q. What are the dominions of the king of England, in Germany?

A. They are the principality of Verden, the county of Hoya, the county of Diepholtz and the bishopric of Osnabruck.

I.

Principality of Verden.

Q. What is the situation of the principality of Verden, and what is its capital?

A. The principality of Verden, is on the north-east of the circle, and is almost entirely surrounded by Upper Saxony. The capital is Verden, on the Aller; this town has mineral waters in its neighbourhood; population 4000 inhabitants.

II.

County of Hoya.

Q. What do you say of the county of Hoya?

A. It is a pretty fertile country, on the south-west of the principality of Verden, and has a capital of the same name.

III.

County of Diepholtz.

Q. Where is the county of Diepholtz situated, and what is its capital?

A. The county of Diepholtz is on the west of that of Hoya; it has a capital of the same name.

IV.

Bishopric of Osnabruck.

Q. What do you remark of the bishopric of Osnabruck?

A. The bishopric of Osnabruck, situated on the south-west of the county of Diepholtz, is a poor barren country, but it has silver and coal mines. Formerly the bishop was to be alternately Catholic and Protestant; the latter, however, was to enjoy the temporal revenue only, and the archbishop of Cologne, the metropolitan, was then to send a grand vicar, for the government of the Catholics of the diocese. The present bishop of Osnabruck, is the duke of York, second son of the king of England.

Q. What is the capital of the bishopric of Osnabruck?

A. Osnabruck, a considerable, though not populous city; it has, besides the Catholic cathedral, four parish churches, two belonging to the Catholics, and two to the Lutherans, a fine palace, and manufactories of wool and linen. Osnabruck is an ancient city, which was erected into a bishopric, in the time of Charlemagne; population 6,900 inhabitants.

Paragraph Second.

DOMINIONS OF THE DUKE OF HOLSTEIN OLD-
ENBURG, OR DUCHY OF OLDENBURG.

Q. What are the dominions of the duke of Holstein Oldenburg?

A. They consist in the duchy of Oldenburg only, which lies on the north-east of the county of Hoya.

Q. What are the chief towns of the duchy of Oldenburg?

A. Oldenburg, on the Hont, is the capital, it has a magnificent castle; population 4000 inhabitants. Delmschorst, on the south, is the capital of a country of the same name, which forms a part of the duchy of Oldenburg. Cloppenburg and Wechta, are two towns which formerly belonged to the bishop of Munster.

Paragraph Third.

DOMINIONS OF THE KING OF PRUSSIA
IN WESTPHALIA.

Q. What are the dominions of the king of Prussia in Westphalia?

A. The king of Prussia is the most powerful sovereign of Westphalia; he possesses the principality of East Friesland, the principality of Munster; the counties of Lingen, Tecklenburg and Ravensberg; the principalities of Minden and Paderborn; and the county of Mark.

I.

Principality of East-Friesland.

Q. What do you remark of the principality of East-Friesland?

A. East-Friesland, the most northern part of the circle, is a low, marshy country, bordering on the German Sea, and watered on the east by the Weser, and on the west by the Ems. It was a part of the ancient kingdom of the Friesons, so powerful in the time of Pepin; Friesland proper, or West-Friesland, comprehended the departments of Groningen and Friesland, in the Batavian Republic. East-Friesland was afterwards governed by lords, who received the title of princes by the peace of Munster; the king of Prussia has since become master of it.

Q. What is the capital of East-Friesland?

A. Emden, which has a port at the mouth of the Ems, and a timber-yard for constructing vessels; population 7,400 inhabitants.

II.

Principality of Munster.

Q. What do you say of the principality of Munster?

A. The principality of Munster is composed of two parts, one on the north, and the other on the south ; the first is called Lower, and is situated on the south of the principality of East-Friesland ; the second, called Upper, is separated from the former, by the counties of Bentheim, Lingen, Tecklenburg, and the bishopric of Osnabruck. This large and rich principality belonged to its bishop, who was one of the richest ecclesiastical princes of Germany.

Q. What is the chief town of the Lower principality of Munster ?

A. Meppan on the Eons.

Q. What is the capital of the Upper principality of Munster ?

A. Munster, the capital of the whole principality, a large, handsome and commercial Episcopal city on the Aa ; it was formerly imperial, but the bishop became master of it in 1661. It has a strong citadel, a great number of churches, and some manufactories of woollen stuffs and linens. It is famous for the treaty of peace, which took place in 1648, which treaty is also called the peace of Osnabruck and the peace of Westphalia ; population 25,000 inhabitants.

III.

Counties of Lingen, Tecklenburg and Ravensberg.

Q. What are the three counties of Lingen, Tecklenburg and Ravensburg ?

A. They are three small counties situated in the principality of Munster, the first towards

the north, the second in the middle, and the last on the south-east ; they have each a capital of the same name.

IV.

Principality of Minden.

Q. What do you say of the principality of Minden ?

A. It is a principality, situated on the north-east of Ravensberg, which anciently belonged to its bishop, but which was given to the Elector of Brandenburg when he embraced Lutheranism, in 1648 ; Minden, on the Weser, is the capital ; it has several breweries and sugar houses.

V.

Principality of Paderborn.

Q. What is the situation of Paderborn and to whom did it belong ?

A. The principality of Paderborn is on the south-east of that of Munster ; it formerly belonged to its bishop.

Q. What is the capital of the principality of Paderborn ?

A. Paderborn, a large and populous Episcopal city, with a magnificent cathedral.

VI.

County of Mark.

Q. Where is the county of Mark situated, and what is its capital ?

A. The county of Mark is on the south-west of the principality of Munster ; Ham, on the Lippe, is the capital.

Paragraph Fourth.

DOMINIONS OF THE DUKE OF CLEVES.

Q. What are the dominions of the duke of Cleves ?

A. The part of the duchy of Cleves which is on the east of the Rhine, and the duchy of Berg ; these have lately been erected into a duchy under the name of Cleves, for a prince of the imperial family of France.

I.

Part of the duchy of Cleves on the east of the Rhine.

Q. What is the situation of the part of the duchy of Cleves on the east of the Rhine ?

A. It is on the north west of the county of Mark ; Wesel, at the confluence of the Lippe and the Rhine, is the capital ; it is a pretty large city, and has leather, wool and linen manufactories ; population 7,000 inhabitants.

II.

Duchy of Berg.

Q. Where is the duchy of Berg situated, and to whom did it formerly belong ?

A. The duchy of Berg is on the south east of that of Cleves ; it formerly belonged to the

elector Palatine, and was ceded with all that prince's dominions to the elector of Bavaria, who gave it up to the duke of Cleves in 1805.

Q. What is the capital of the duchy of Berg?

A. Dusseldorph at the confluence of the Dussel and the Rhine; it is a large city, and has a fine palace, good fortifications, and several manufactories; population 9,000 inhabitants.

Paragraph Fifth.

DOMINIONS OF THE PRINCE OF NASSAU DILLENBURG IN WESTPHALIA.

Q. What are the dominions of the prince of Nassau Dillenburg in Westphalia?

A. They are part of the county of Nassau in the circle of Westphalia, the principality of Corvey, and the former imperial town of Dortmund.

I.

Part of the county of Nassau in the circle of Westphalia.

Q. Where is the county of Nassau situated, and how many principalities does the Westphalian part of it contain?

A. The county of Nassau is on the south east of the duchy of Berg; in the Westphalian part of it there are three principalities, which belong to the prince of Nassau Dillenburg; they are Nassau Siegen on the north, Nassau Dillenburg in the middle, and Nassau Dietz on the south;

all of these have capitals of the same name, which are inconsiderable towns; as likewise the town of Nassau, which is in the principality of Nassau-Dietz, and which has given name to the county.

II.

Principality of Corvey, and former imperial town of Dortmund.

Q. What do you remark of the principality of Corvey?

A. It is a small country on the east of the principality of Paderborn; it was formerly subject to the abbot of the monastery of the same name, who was one of the richest abbots of Germany and immediately subject to the Pope; this abbey afterwards became a bishopric, and the country was given to the prince of Nassau Dillenburg at the time of the changes which took place in Germany by the treaty of Luneville. Corvey, on the Weser, is the capital.

Q. What do you say of the town of Dortmund?

A. It is situated on the Ems in the county of Mark; it is large and populous, and trades in wool and linen.

Paragraph Sixth.

DOMINIONS OF THE LANDGRAVE OF HESSE-DARMSTADT IN THE CIRCLE OF WESTPHALIA, OR DUCHY OF WESTPHALIA.

Q. What are the dominions of the landgrave of Hesse-Darmstadt in the circle of Westphalia?

A. They are composed of the duchy of Westphalia, situated on the south east of the principality of Paderborn ; this duchy belonged, before the late changes, to the elector of Cologne. Arensberg, built on a hill near the banks of a river, and defended by a castle, is the capital.

Paragraph Seventh.

OTHER PRINCIPAL SOVEREIGNS OF THE CIRCLE OF WESTPHALIA.

Q. Who are the other sovereigns of Westphalia ?

A. The count of Bentheim possesses a pretty considerable county, with a capital of the same name, on the west of the principality of Munster. The count of Schaumburg possesses nearly all the county of that name on the east of the principality of Minden ; Rinteln on the Weser, is the capital. The count of Lippe possesses a pretty large county of the same name, situated between the principalities of Minden and Paderborn ; its capital is Lippestadt on the river Lippe ; he possesses also the town of Buckeburg, and its territory in the county of Schaumburg ; he makes his residence in that town, whence he is called count of Lippe-Buckeburg. The counts of Rietberg and Pyrmonnt possess small counties with capitals of the same names, situated in or near the county of Lippe. Lastly, the count of Wied possesses a small and fertile county on the south of the duchy of Berg ; Neuwied, a handsome town on the Rhine, is the capital, and the place of his ordinary residence.

ARTICLE EIGHTH.

CIRCLE OF LOWER SAXONY.

Between { 51° and 55° of N. latitude.
 { 26° and 31° of E. longitude.

TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

<i>Sovereign.</i>	<i>States.</i>	<i>Length.</i>	<i>Breadth.</i>	<i>Capitals.</i>
Duke of Mecklenburg-Strelitz.	Duchy of Mecklenburg	54	45	STRELITZ.
Duke of Mecklenburg-Schwerin.		90	84	SCHWERIN.
King of Sweden.		.....	.....	Wismar.
Duke of Holstein-Oldenburg.	Principality of Lubeck.	24	18	Eutin.
King of Denmark	Duchy of Holstein.	90	54	Kiel.
Three Imperial cities.	.....	36	21	LUBECK.
Electorate of Luneburg or of Hanover, belonging to the king of England,	Duchy of Bremen	60	54	Stadt.
	Duchy of Lauenburg	45	27	Lauenburg.
	Duchy of Luneburg	90	75	LUNEBURG.
	County of Danneberg	36	24	Danneberg.
	Princip. of Calenberg	105	27	HANOVER.
	Prin. of Grubenhagen.	45	24	Embeck.
	Princip of Hildesheim	48	36	Hildesheim.
King of Prussia, or the Elector of Brandenburg	Country of Eichsfeld	36	27	Duderstadt.
	Princip. of Halberstadt	48	45	Halberstadt.
	Duchy of Magdeburg	75	60	Magdeburg.
	Two towns formerly Imperial	...	...	Goslar.
Duke of Brunswick-Wolfenbittel.	Princ. of Wolfenbittel	45	36	BRUNSWICK.
	County of Blauckenburg.	24	12	Blanckenburg.
	County of Wernigerode.	24	15	WERNIGERODE.

Q. What are the boundaries, population and religion of the circle of Lower Saxony?

A. Lower Saxony is bounded on the north, by the Baltic sea and Denmark; on the west, by the German sea and Westphalia; on the south, by Upper Rhine and Upper Saxony; and on the east, by Upper Saxony. This circle contains 2,100,000 inhabitants; the predominant religion is the Lutheran, but there are a great number of Catholics.

Q. Who are the possessors of the circle of Lower Saxony?

A. They are the elector of Hanover,* or king of England, the king of Prussia, the king of Denmark, or duke of Holstein, the two dukes of Mecklenburg, the duke of Brunswick Wolfenbittel the duke of Holstein Oldenburg, the king of Sweden, the count of Wernigerode, and the three imperial cities of Hamburg, Bremen and Lubeck.

Q. How is the circle of Lower Saxony divided?

A. It may be divided as follows: the duchy of Mecklenburg, the principality of Lubeck, the duchy of Holstein, the three imperial cities of Lubeck, Hamburg and Bremen, the electorate

* All the electorate of Hanover, and all the English possessions of Westphalia, have been conquered by France, and given to Prussia; however, as England has not acquiesced to these changes, until a treaty takes place with that power, it does not belong to us to efface Hanover and the Westphalian countries out of the English possessions; for the same reasons, we make no mention of the change of government at Nuremberg, in Franconia, and Hamburg, in this circle; the first of which has been taken by the French, and the latter by the Prussians.

of Luneburg or Hanover, the dominions of the king of Prussia, the duchy of Brunswick Wolfenbittel and the county of Wernigerode.

Paragraph First.

DUCHY OF MECKLENBURG.

Q. What are the situation and aspect of the Duchy of Mecklenburg?

A. Mecklenburg comprehends the north-eastern part of the circle of Lower Saxony, and is watered on the north by the Baltic sea. This duchy is full of large and small lakes, which afford very few fish; a great part of the country is sandy, and covered with large desert heath, moors, fens, woods and quarries; this soil, when assisted with the best manure, produces only rye; some authors say, on the contrary, that this duchy abounds in all the necessaries of life; it is probable that they mean some certain parts only.

Q. What do you say of the history of Mecklenburg?

A. This country, after having been conquered and evacuated by the Vandals, was invaded by the Wends, who gradually spread themselves over the habitations which had been abandoned by the Vandals, and mingled with the inhabitants. The most considerable tribe of these people was that of the Obotrites, one of whose princes, named Pribislau, embraced the Christian religion, rebuilt the town of Mecklenburg, and was the stock of the present family

of Mecklenburg, which after dividing into several branches, many of which became extinct, finally divided the duchy into two smaller ones, viz. Strelitz, on the east; and Schwerin, on the west; each of these duchies has its own duke.

Q. What is the capital of the duchy of Mecklenburg-Strelitz?

A. Strelitz, a newly built town, which trades in stockings; population, 3000 inhabitants.

Q. What are the chief cities of the duchy of Mecklenburg-Schwerin?

A. This duchy, which is twice as large as the former, has for capital Schwerin, agreeably situated on a lake of the same name; population, 10,000 inhabitants. The other chief cities are, Rostock, on the Warnow, which has a university, and carries on a considerable trade; population, 19,000 inhabitants; Gustrow, a considerable town which trades in excellent beer; population, 7000 inhabitants; Wismar, on the Baltic Sea, the largest town of Mecklenburg; it belongs to the king of Sweden, and trades in corn and wood; population, 19,000 inhabitants; lastly, Mecklenburg, which was formerly considerable, and gave its name to the duchy, but which is now nothing but a village.

Paragraph Second.

PRINCIPALITY OF LUBECK.

Q. What do you say of the principality of Lubeck?

A. It is a small country on the north-west of the duchy of Mecklenburg, which belonged for-

merly to the bishop of Lubeck, who is a Lutheran, though part of the inhabitants and even four of the canons of the cathedral, are Catholics; the bishop has the right of naming a grand vicar for the Catholics, who have the free exercise of their religion. This principality belongs at present to the duke of Holstein Oldenburg; Eutin, on a lake of the same name, is the capital, and the residence of the bishop.

Paragraph Third.

DUCHY OF HOLSTEIN.

Q. Where is the duchy of Holstein situated, what are its productions, and to whom does it belong?

A. Holstein comprehends the north of the circle; it is very low and marshy in some places, but produces corn, fruits, wood and pasture; it belongs to the king of Denmark, and is divided into four parts, viz. Holstein proper, on the north; Ditmarsen, on the west; Stormar, on the south; and Wagria, on the east.

Q. What is the capital of Holstein proper?

A. Kiel, the capital of all the duchy, a handsome town, with a university, on the Baltic Sea.

Q. What is the capital of Ditmarsen?

A. Meldorp, on the German Sea.

Q. What is the capital of Stormar?

A. Gluckstadt, a strong seaport town, at the mouth of the Elbe; population, 4,800 inhabitants. But the largest town of Stormar and of all Holstein, and the second of the dominions

of Denmark, is Altona, also on the Elbe; it equips every year thirty vessels for the herring and cod fisheries; it has also manufactories of silk, velvet, gloves, stockings, hats, cerecloth, and a great number of breweries; population, 25,000 inhabitants.

Q. What is the capital of Wagria?

A. Neustadt, on the Baltic Sea.

Paragraph Fourth.

THE THREE IMPERIAL CITIES OF LUBECK,
HAMBURG AND BREMEN.

Q. Are not the three cities of Lubeck, Hamburg and Bremen united together?

A. Yes, there exists among them a kind of confederation, under the name of *Hanse*, whence they were called *Hanse-towns*; there was anciently a great number of Hanse-towns in Europe, but in the last century they were reduced to six, viz: Lubeck, Hamburg, Bremen, Cologne, Rostoc in Mecklenburg, and Dantzic in Prussia; but these three last being no longer imperial, are consequently no longer comprehended in the Hanse confederation.

Q. What do you say of the city of Lubeck?

A. It is a fine, large and commercial city, in Wagria, and on the north of the principality of Lubeck; it is watered by the Trave, which empties a little below into the Baltic See. Lubeck is well built, has several public buildings, and amongst others the cathedral mentioned before, and four parish churches; it has manufactories of silk, wool, cotton, soap and cables. It has

given birth to the wonderful child Christian Henry Heineken, who could speak when only ten months old, knew geography, ancient and modern history, at the age of two years; he spoke Latin and French with facility, and had an excellent judgment; he died four years and a few months old, in 1725. Population, 30,000 inhabitants.

Q. What do you remark of Hamburg?

A. Hamburg, on the Elbe, in Stormar, is the the third city in Germany for size and population, and the first for commerce; it is large, but ill built, and has narrow streets. Lutheranism is the only religion of Hamburg, and no other enjoys the privilege of public worship. This city trades with all the nations of the earth; the Elbe is navigable for large vessels as far as the city. Hamburg has an academy, and manufactories of silk, velvet, cotton, wool, painted linens, common linens and tobacco; breweries, sugar houses, and timber yards for constructing vessels; population, 100,000 inhabitants.

Q. What do you say of the city of Bremen?

A. Bremen is situated in the duchy of the same name, which forms a part of the electorate of Hanover; it is on the river Weser, which admits vessels of a middle size. Bremen was before the reformation, an archbishopric; the inhabitants are now mostly Calvinists, though the Lutherans are numerous, and the Catholics are tolerated; it trades in wool, painted linens, common linens, tobacco, liquors, and refined sugar; population, 40,000 inhabitants.

*Paragraph Fifth.***ELECTORATE OF LUNEBURG OR OF HANOVER.**

Q. What are the states that compose the electorate of Hanover?

A. They are the duchy of Bremen, the duchy of Lauenburg, the duchy of Luneburg, the county of Danneberg, the principality of Calenberg, and the principality of Grubenhagen.

Q. What are the other possessions of the elector of Hanover?

A. They are the principality of Verden, the counties of Hoya and Dipholtz, the bishopric of Osnabruck, and finally the united kingdoms of Great Britain and Ireland, who chose George I. for their king, in 1714. These princes now live in England, whence they govern their German dominions, which they visit every now and then.

I.*Duchy of Bremen.*

Q. What are the situation and natural qualities of the duchy of Bremen?

A. This duchy is situated on the north-west of Holstein; it is somewhat low and marshy, but is fertile in corn, vegetables, fruits, flax and hemp.

Q. What is the capital of the duchy of Bremen?

A. Stadt, on the river Elbe; it is a strong city, with a harbour, a celebrated college, three churches, and some manufactories of woollen

stockings, gloves, linens, cables, tiles and earthen ware; population, 5000 inhabitants.

II.

Duchy of Lavenburg.

Q. What do you say of the duchy of Lavenburg?

A. It is a duchy situated between Holstein and Mecklenburg; it is pretty fertile. Lavenburg, on the Elbe, is the capital; near it is a canal which joins the Elbe to the Steckenitz, which empties into the Trave, and thus forms a communication between the German and Baltic Sea; population, 1,800 inhabitants.

III.

Duchy of Luneburg.

Q. What do you remark of the duchy of Luneburg?

A. The duchy of Luneburg, which gave name to the electorate, is a large country on the south of Holstein; it abounds in corn, vegetables, fruits, &c.

Q. What is the capital of the duchy of Luneburg?

A. Luneburg, on the Elmenau, a large, handsome and fortified city; it has a celebrated college, and manufactories of linen and caps; there are salt waters in its vicinity; population, 10,000 inhabitants. Zell, in the duchy of Luneburg, is a handsome city on the Aller; it trades chiefly in jewelry; population, 3000 inhabitants.

IV.

County of Danneberg.

Q. Describe the county of Danneberg?

A. It is situated on the east of the duchy of Luneburg; it is fertile in corn and flax; Danneberg, the capital, trades in linen.

V.

Principality of Calenberg.

Q. What do you say of the principality of Calenberg?

A. It is a considerable principality, on the south-west of the duchy of Luneburg; it abounds in corn, vegetables, fruits, flax, wood, tobacco and hops.

Q. What is the capital of the principality of Calenberg?

A. Hanover, on the Leine, the capital of all the electorate, to which it also gives its name. It has a handsome library, some linen and cotton manufactories, sugar-houses, &c. In its vicinity are beautiful country seats; population, 15,500 inhabitants.

Q. What are the other principal towns of the principality of Calenberg?

A. Hamelen, on the Weser, is a strong city and trades in salmon, taken in the said river. Calenberg is an ancient castle, which gave its name to the principality. Gottingen has a university, an academy, a fine library, and several manufactories; population, 7,600 inhabitants.

VI.

Principality of Grubenhagen.

Q. What do you say of the principality of Grubenhagen?

A. It is situated on the east of that of Calenberg, produces corn, flax, wood and salt, and abounds in metals and minerals.

Q. What are the chief cities of that principality?

A. Embeck is the capital; population, 4,500 inhabitants. Osterode has manufactories of wool and canlet; population, 8000 inhabitants. Clausthall is famous for the mines of its territory; population, 8000 inhabitants.

Paragraph Sixth.

DOMINIONS OF THE KING OF PRUSSIA IN
THE CIRCLE OF LOWER SAXONY.

Q. What are the dominions of the king of Prussia in the circle of Lower Saxony?

A. The principality of Hildesheim, the country of Eichsfeld, the principality of Halberstadt, the duchy of Magdeburg, and the two towns of Goslar and Mulhausen, formerly imperial.

I.

Principality of Hildesheim.

Q. What do you say of the principality of Hildesheim?

A. Hildesheim is a mountainous but fertile country, on the north-east of the principality of

Grubenhagen; it formerly belonged to its bishop, who is a Catholic.

Q. What is the capital of the principality of Hildesheim?

A. Hildesheim, on the Irnest, an ancient, large, handsome and fortified episcopal city; the inhabitants are partly Lutherans and partly Catholics; the former have eight churches, but the latter the cathedral only; in it is seen the pedestal of the statue of the god *Irmensal*, whom the Saxons adored, and whose temple and idol Charlemagne destroyed in 772. Hildesheim trades in linen; population, 12,000 inhabitants.

II.

Country of Eichsfeld.

Q. Give us a description of the country of Eichsfeld?

A. It is a country on the south of the principality of Grubenhagen; it yields wood and iron; this country belonged formerly to the elector of Mentz. Duderstadt is the capital.

III.

Principality of Halberstadt.

Q. What do you say of the principality of Halberstadt?

A. It is a principality on the north-east of that of Grubenhagen; it abounds in flax and pasture.

Q. What are the chief towns of the principality of Halberstadt?

A. Halberstadt, the capital, is a pretty large and handsome city in a fertile territory ; the inhabitants are Lutherans and Catholics ; it trades in linen and wool ; population, 13,000 inhabitants. Groningen has a magnificent castle. Quedlingburg is a large and beautiful city, which belonged to the abbess of a chapter of Lutheran female canons ; it has several breweries, in which is made excellent beer ; population 12,500.

IV.

Duchy of Magdeburg.

Q. What do you remark of the duchy of Magdeburg ?

A. The duchy of Magdeburg is a considerable, fertile and handsome country on the north-east of the principality of Halberstadt ; it belonged anciently to an archbishop ; but by the treaty of Munster this archbishopric was secularised, and erected into a duchy for the elector of Brandenburg, who has been in possession of it ever since 1666.

Q. What is the capital of the duchy of Magdeburg ?

A. Magdeburg, a large and populous city on the Elbe ; its ancient cathedral, now a Lutheran church named St. Maurice, is one of the most beautiful buildings of Germany. The king's palace, anciently that of the archbishop, is also magnificent. Magdeburg sustained very great calamities in the 17th century, having been taken several times, by the imperialists, Swedes,

Brandenburgese, &c; it has even been sacked and entirely reduced to ashes, the cathedral and a convent excepted. Notwithstanding these misfortunes it is still a commercial town, and trades in silk, velvet, linen, ribbands, China ware and black soap. Otho Guericke, consul or burgo-master of Magdeburg, invented the air pump, in 1634; population, 36,000 inhabitants.

V.

Two former imperial towns of Goslar and Mulhausan.

Q. What do you say of Goslar?

A. It is a commercial town, situated in the principality of Grubenhagen; it trades in lead, shot and brass; population, 8000 inhabitants.

Q. What do you remark of Mulhausan?

A. Mulhausan is also a commercial town, on the south-east of the country of Eichsfeld; population, 7000 inhabitants.

Paragraph Seventh.

DUCHY OF BRUNSWICK WOLFENBUTTEL.

Q. What do you say of the house of Brunswick?

A. The house of Brunswick is one of the most illustrious of Europe; it has the same origin as that of the dukes of Est, who formerly possessed Modena. This family is now divided into two branches, the ducal and the electoral; the ducal family possesses the duchy of which we are now speaking; the electoral, the electorate of Hanover and the crown of England.

Q. What does the duchy of Brunswick-Wolfenbittel comprehend?

A. The principality of Wolfenbittel, and the county of Blanckenburg.

I.

Principality of Wolfenbittel.

Q. What do you remark of the principality of Wolfenbittel?

A. It is situated on the north east of the principality of Hildesheim; it is mountainous and covered with forests; but it abounds in corn, fruits, flax, hemp, hops, cattle and game.

Q. What is the capital of the principality of Wolfenbittel?

A. Brunswick, which gives its name to the duchy, and is the residence of the dukes; it is large, well built, and fortified; has several handsome public buildings, a number of churches, all belonging to the Lutherans, and a vast number of manufactories; population, 22,000 inhabitants.

Q. What other cities do you meet with in the principality of Wolfenbittel?

A. Wolfenbittel, from which the principality takes its name, a handsome and commercial city; it has a good library and several manufactories; population, 6000 inhabitants. Helmstadt has a university.

II.

County of Blanckenburg.

Q. Give us a description of the county of Blanckenburg?

A. It is a small county which affords wood, iron, marble and cattle; the principality of Halberstadt, and county of Wernigerode, separate it on the north from the principality of Wolfenbittel. It has a capital of the same name.

Paragraph Eighth.

COUNTY OF WERNIGERODE.

Q. What do you say of the county of Wernigerode?

A. It is a small county situated between the two foregoing counties, and belongs to its count; it yields wood and iron. Wernigerode, the capital, has several breweries.

ARTICLE NINTH.

CIRCLE OF UPPER SAXONY.

The Circle of Upper Saxony comprehends	{ The duchy of Pomerania ... The Mark of Brandenburg Saxony .. .. .	| North-East. Middle. South-West.
--	---	---------------------------------------

Q. What are the boundaries, population, and religion of the circle of Upper Saxony?

A. Upper Saxony is bounded on the north, by the Baltic Sea, on the west by Lower Saxony and Upper Rhine; on the south by Franconia and Bohemia; on the east by Lusatia and Prussia. Upper Saxony contains 3,700,000 inhabitants; all of whom, in general, profess Lutheranism; though the elector of Saxony, by embracing the Catholic religion, has put that communion in the way of becoming numerous; there are also Calvinists among them.

Q. What does the circle of Upper Saxony comprehend ?

A. It comprehends three parts ; which are the Duchy of Pomerania, the Mark of Brandenburg, and Saxony.

Paragraph First.

DUCHY OF POMERANIA.

Between $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 30^{\circ} \text{ and } 36^{\circ} \text{ of E. longitude} \\ 53^{\circ} \text{ and } 55^{\circ} \text{ of N. latitude.} \end{array} \right.$

TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

<i>Sovereigns.</i>	<i>States.</i>	<i>Length.</i>	<i>Breadth.</i>	<i>Capitals.</i>
King of Sweden,	Swedish Pomerania.....	60	30	Stralsund.
	Island of Rugen.....	36	24	Bergen.
King of Prussia or Elector of Brandenburg,	Prussian Pomerania.....	240	78	Stettin.
	Island of Usedom.....	36	15	Usedom.
	Island of Wollin.....	24	15	Wollin.

Q. Where is the duchy of Pomerania situated, and what are its soil and productions ?

A. The duchy of Pomerania comprehends the northern part of the circle, and borders on the Baltic sea ; it is generally low and sandy towards the sea shore, but produces corn, fruits, hemp, flax, hops and tobacco : Silk worms are kept here in great abundance, and for that purpose the inhabitants cultivate the mulberry tree. The sea, on the coast, furnishes excellent fish and amber.

Q. What is the history of Pomerania ?

A. Pomerania was anciently inhabited by the Vandals ; the Wends, a tribe of Esclavonians, afterwards founded a powerful kingdom which also comprehended Mecklenburg ; an end being put to this kingdom in the twelfth century, Pomerania was then governed by its own princes, afterwards dukes, the last of whom dying in 1637, left his duchy to the elector of Brandenburg ; but the Swedes having conquered all the western part as far as the Oder, it was agreed that they should remain masters of it, the elector receiving in exchange Magdeburg, Halbertstadt and Minden. The Swedes, however, lost all the territory between the Oder and the Peene, which last river was fixed upon to be the limit between Swedish and Prussian Pomerania in 1721.

Q. What is the situation of Swedish Pomerania, and what is its capital ?

A. Swedish Pomerania is on the north-west of Prussian Pomerania ; the capital is Stralsund, which has a good harbour on the strait which separates it from the island of Rugen, in the Baltic sea ; it trades in brandy, starch, linen and wool ; population, 11,000 inhabitants.

Q. What do you say of the island of Rugen ?

A. It is a considerable island on the north-east of Swedish Pomerania ; its breadth is 36 miles, and its length 24 ; it abounds in corn,

fruits, horses, cattle, poultry and fish. Bergen, the capital, in the interior of the island, is defended by a fortress. Wittow, on the north, has a harbour, and trades in fish.

II.

Prussian Pomerania.

Q. What are the chief cities of Prussian Pomerania?

A. Prussian Pomerania, which is more than twice as large as Swedish Pomerania, has for capital Stettin, on the Oder, a large, well built and commercial city with a strong citadel, several public buildings, a timber yard, and a number of manufactories; population, 17,000 inhabitants. The other chief towns are Stargard, on the Ihna, which has cloth, linen and hat manufactories; population, 6000 inhabitants; and Colberg, which has a port on the Baltic Sea, and trades in salt and wool; population, 4,500 inhabitants.

Q. What are the two islands of Prussian Pomerania, at the mouth of the Oder?

A. They are the two islands of Usedom and Wollin. The first is on the west, and is 36 miles long and 15 wide upon an average; the second is on the east, and is 24 miles long and 15 broad; these two islands abound in wild boars, hares harts and goats. They have each a capital of the same name.

Paragraph Second.

MARK OF BRANDENBURG.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.

Length 165 } between { 52° and 54° of N. latitude.
 Breadth 135 } { 29° and 34° of E. longitude.

TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

	<i>Marks.</i>	<i>Capitals.</i>
Elector of Brandenburg or King of Prussia,	Old-Mark	Stendel.
	Vor-Mark	Perleberg.
	Ucker-Mark	Prenzlau.
	New-Mark	Kustrin.
	Middle-Mark	BERLIN.

Q. What are the situation, soil and productions of the Mark of Brandenburg?

A. The mark or marquisate of Brandenburg, is on the south of the duchy of Pomerania; the land is level and covered with large forests, marshes and morasses; but by industry it has been brought to produce wheat, rye, barley and oats in abundance; the chief trade of Brandenburg consists in cattle, raised in great numbers, as are likewise silk worms.

Q. What is the history of Brandenburg?

A. Brandenburg, after having been inhabited by the Saxons and Wends, was almost entirely depopulated by wars, pestilence and famine, until colonies of French, Lorrainers, Bohemians, &c. again put it in a flourishing condition; *Charlemagne* conquered it, but his successors did not keep it long. It had then its own counts, who afterwards took the title of

margraves or marquises, and greatly extended their dominions; one of them, named Otho I. obtained the title of Elector and Great Chamberlain of the Empire. This electorate, after having had princes of various families, was at last given, in 1415, to the burgrave of Nuremberg; his successors acquired large possessions in various parts of the empire, and in the year 1701, erected Prussia, which they possessed, into a kingdom; during the last twenty years they have enlarged their kingdom with one third of Poland.

Q. What are the other possessions of the elector of Brandenburg or king of Prussia, in Germany?

A. They are now nearly all Silesia, and part of Lusatia; in the circle of Upper Saxony, Prussian Pomerania, the principality of Halle, the town of Northausen, part of the counties of Hoenstein and Mansfeld, and the principality of Erfort in the landgraviate of Thuringia; in the circle of Lower Saxony, the principality of Hildesheim, the country of Eichsfeld, the principality of Halberstadt, the duchy of Magdeburg, and the two towns of Goslar and Mulhausen; in the circle of Westphalia, the principalities of East-Friesland and Munster, the counties of Lingen, Tecklenburg and Ravensberg, the principalities of Minden and Paderborn, and the county of Mark. A great part of these countries he has acquired in the late changes, but he has also ceded the duchy of Cleves, Prussian Guel-

derland in Westphalia, the margraviates of Anspach and Culmbach in Franconia, and the principality of Neuchatel in Switzerland. All his subjects in Germany amount to about 5,000,000 inhabitants, who, with the same number in Prussia, give to the whole of his dominions a population of 10,000,000 of inhabitants.

Q. How is Brandenburg divided?

A. It is divided into five Marks, which are, Old-Mark, on the west, between the duchies of Magdeburg and county of Danneberg in Lower Saxony; Vor-Mark, or Mark of Preignitz, on the north of Old-Mark; Ucker-Mark, on the north, near Pomerania; New-Mark, on the east of Ucker-Mark; and Middle-Mark, which is the largest, on the south of the others.

Q. What is the capital of Old-Mark?

A. Stendel, which has several wool manufactories.

Q. What are the chief cities of Vor-Mark, or the Mark of Preignitz?

A. Berleberg is the capital, but the largest is Havelberg, on the Havel, near its junction with the Elbe; it trades in caps and wood. Havelberg was a bishopric before the reformation.

Q. What is the capital of Ucker-Mark?

A. Prenzlau, a handsome city on Lake Ucker, which abounds in fish.

Q. What are the chief cities of New-Mark?

A. Kustrin, the capital, at the confluence of the Warta and Oder; population, 4,400 inhabitants. Landsberg, on the Warta, a handsome town which trades in corn; population, 6,000 inhabitants. Zullichou, which has several cloth manufactories; population, 6000 inhabitants.

Q. What is the capital of Middle-Mark?

A. Berlin, on the Spree, the capital of all Brandenburg, and of all the dominions of the king of Prussia, the second city of Germany and one of the handsomest of Europe. The royal palace is magnificent; it has a fine library, and a rich museum. The streets are large, handsome and well paved; the greatest part of them are ornamented with two rows of trees. The different quarters of the town are separated by canals, over which are handsome bridges, many of which surpass those of several cities of Holland, on the model of which they have been built; on one of them is seen a beautiful equestrian statue of Frederick William the Great. Berlin has a fine and spacious arsenal, an academy, several colleges, and manufactories of silk, wool and cotton, tapestry, linen, glass, porcelain, gold lace, leather, tobacco and refined sugar; population, 150,000 inhabitants.

Q. Speak to us of the other principal cities and royal palaces of Middle-Mark.

A. Near Berlin is the castle of Charlottenburg, which has beautiful gardens, and one of the finest orangeries of Europe. Potsdam, on the Havel, is a large, handsome and flourishing city, which daily increases in beauty; the king of Prussia has in this city a magnificent castle, whither he often repairs from Berlin; near Potsdam is another handsome castle named *Sans Souci*. Brandenburg, on the Havel, has given its name to the mark and electorate; it was a bishopric before the reformation; there are in this town manufactories of linen and wool. Rheins-

berg, on a lake of the same name, has a royal castle, which has magnificent gardens and orangeries; this town trades in China ware. *Frankfort-on-the-Oder*, is a large and handsome city; it has a university and trades in linen, peltry, and flax-seed; it communicates by two large canals with Berlin, Warsaw and Dantzic; population, 16,000 inhabitants.

Paragraph Third.

SAXONY.

Between $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 28^{\circ} \text{ and } 32^{\circ} \text{ of E longitude.} \\ 50^{\circ} \text{ and } 52^{\circ} \text{ of N. latitude.} \end{array} \right.$

Saxony comprehends,	{	The duchy of Saxony.....	North-east.
		The principality of Anhalt.....	North-west.
		The landgraviate of Thuringia	South-west.
		The marquissate of Meissen....	South-east.

Q. What are the boundaries of Saxony?

A. Saxony is bounded on the north, by the Mark of Brandenburg and the circle of Lower Saxony; on the east, by the same circle and that of Upper Rhine; on the south, by Franconia and Bohemia; and on the east, by Lusatia.

Q. What is the history of Saxony?

A. Saxony was anciently a very powerful duchy, comprehending the three present circles of Upper Saxony, Lower Saxony, and Westphalia. The Angles, a Saxon tribe, invaded Britain, of which they made an entire conquest. The Saxons had in the time of *Charlemagne*, the famous Witikind, for their Duke; he waged

war against that great monarch, which terminated in his own defeat, but at the same time in his happy conversion, and that of his people, to the Christian faith. In the succeeding ages the Saxons lost a great part of their territory, and were reduced at last to the present country known under the name of Saxony, which was subdivided into numerous principalities. The dukes of the Ascanian family, whose descendants possess at present the principality of Anhalt, became electors; this family was supplanted, in 1422, by the marquisses of Meissen, who united the duchy of Saxony to their marquisate; in 1428 they also obtained the electorate. One of these dukes, named Frederick *the Good Natured* or *the Peaceful*, left two sons, Ernest and Albert; they are the progenitors of the two branches of the family of Saxe or Saxony, called the Ernestine and the Albertine; the Ernestine branch possessed the electorate by right of primogeniture; but in 1547, the emperor Charles V. deprived the elector Frederick of his dominions, and gave the electorate to Maurice, of the Albertine branch. This branch is still in possession of the electorate, and of the greatest part of Saxony. FREDERICK-AUGUSTUS is the present elector; he is a Catholic. The Ernestine branch has produced several new branches of dukes, who are at present the dukes of Saxe-Weimar, Saxe-Gotha, Saxe-Hildburghausen, Saxe-Coburg-Saalfeld, and Saxe-Meiningen.

Q. What are the possessions of the elector of Saxony?

A. They are the duchy of Saxony, part of Thuringia, and nearly all Meissen and Lusatia. All his Saxon dominions form seven circles, two foundations and two counties. All these contain a population of about 2,000,000 inhabitants.

Q. How is Saxony divided?

A. It is divided into four parts, which are the duchy of Saxony, the principality of Anhalt, the landgraviate of Thuringia, and the marquissate of Meissen.

I.

Duchy of Saxony.

Length, 75 miles—Breadth, 60 miles.

Q. Give us a description of the duchy of Saxony?

A. The duchy of Saxony comprehends the northern part of Saxony; it is a sandy, barren country; the inhabitants raise cattle and honey bees in abundance, but they do not attend much to the cultivation of their land. The duchy of Saxony forms one circle, which is called the Electoral circle.

Q. What is the capital of the duchy of Saxony?

A. Wittemberg, on the Elbe; it has a university, and is famous for being the place where Martin Luther began his reformation, in 1517. Population, 7000 inhabitants.

II.

Principality of Anhalt.

TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

<i>Principalities.</i>		<i>Length.</i>	<i>Breadth.</i>	<i>Capitals.</i>
Four prin- ces of the same fam- ily.	Principality of Anhalt-Bernburg	24	15	BERNBURG.
	Principality of Anhalt-Kothen.	21	15	KOTHEN.
	Principality of Anhalt-Dessaw.	18	15	DESSAW.
	Principality of Anhalt-Zerbst...	56	24	ZERBST.

Q. What do you say of the principality of Anhalt?

A. The principality of Anhalt is situated on the west of the duchy of Saxony; it abounds in minerals and metals, and produces pasture, hops, tobacco and some corn. This principality is in the possession of four princes of the same family, which is one of the most ancient of Germany; each of these princes takes the name of his capital. These are Bernburg, on the west; Kothen, on the east of it; Dessaw, on the east of Kothen; and Zerbst, on the north of Dessaw. The prince of Anhalt-Zerbst is a Lutheran, but the three others are Calvinists.

Q. What do you remark of the capitals of the four principalities of Anhalt?

A. Bernburg, on the Saale, and Kothen, on a branch of the same river, have nothing remarkable; Dessaw, on the Mulda, has several manufactories; Zerbst, on a small river which empties into the Elbe, trades in beer, tobacco, wax, porcelain and watch works.

III.

Landgraviate of Thuringia.

<i>Sovereigns.</i>	<i>States.</i>	<i>Length.</i>	<i>Breadth.</i>	<i>Capitals.</i>
King of Prussia	Principality of Halle....	30	15	Halle
King of Prussia and elector of Saxony.	County of Mansfeld.....	24	31	Mansfeld. Eisleben.
It's count.....	County of Stolberg.....	27	21	STOLBERG.
King of Prussia and duke of Brunswick- Wolfenbittel	Principal. of Hoenstein	36	24	Elrich. Walkenried.
King of Prussia	Formerly imperial .....	.....	.....	Northausen.
It's count.....	County of Schwartz- burg-Sunderhausen	45	24	SUNDERHAU- SEN.
Elector of Sax- ony.	Electoral Thuringia.....	54	41	Langensalza.
Duke of Saxe- Weimar.	Princip. of Saxe Eisanach	24	21	Eisanach.
Duke of Saxe- Gotha.	Princip. of Saxe-Gotha	36	30	GOtha.
King of Prussia	Principality of Erfort ...	21	18	Erfort.
Duke of Saxe- Weimar.	Principality of Saxe- Weimar,	45	30	WEIMAR.
It's count.....	County of Schwartz- burg-Rudolstadt,	48	18	RUDOLSTADT
Duke of Saxe- Hildburg- hausen.	Principality of Saxe- Hildburghausen,	30	18	HILDBURG- HAUSEN.
Duke of Saxe- Coburg-Saal- feld.	Principality of Saxe- Coburg-Saalfeld,	54	24	COBURG.

Q. What are the boundaries, soil and productions of the landgraviate of Thuringia?

A. The landgraviate of Thuringia is bound-
ed on the north, by the principality of Anhalt,
and the circle of Lower Saxony; on the west,

by the same circle and by that of Upper Rhine ; on the south, by Franconia ; and on the east, by the marquisate of Meissen. It is a fertile country, and produces excellent pasture, timber, and corn.

Q. What do you say of the history of Thuringia ?

A. Thuringia anciently formed a kingdom, which the French destroyed in 524 ; the southern part was then united to France, but the northern continued to make a part of the duchy of Saxony. Thuringia had afterwards its own sovereigns, who took the title of landgraves ; it was sometime after, united to Meissen and the electorate of Saxony ; but several principalities were afterwards erected for the princes of the Ernestine branch, when they had lost the electorate.

Q. Who are the present possessors of the landgraviate of Thuringia ?

A. They are the elector of Saxony, the king of Prussia, the duke of Saxe-Weimar, the duke of Saxe-Gotha, the duke of Saxe-Hildburghausen, the duke of Saxe-Coburg-Saalfeld, the counts of Schwartzburg, the duke of Brunswick-Wolfenbuttel, and the count of Stolberg.

Q. What are the states of the landgraviate of Thuringia ?

A. They are, the principality of Halle, the counties of Mansfeld and Stolberg, the principality of Hoenstein, with the town of Northausen formerly imperial, the county of Schwartzburg-Sunderhausen, electoral Thuringia, the principalities of Saxe-Eisnach, Saxe-Gotha, Er-

fort and Saxe-Weimar, the county of Schwartzburg-Rudolstadt, and the principalities of Saxe-Hildburghausen and Saxe-Coburg.

1.

Principality of Halle, counties of Mansfeld and Stolberg, principality of Hoenstein, and town of Northausen.

Q. Where is the principality of Halle situated, and to whom does it belong?

A. It is on the south of the principality of Anhalt-Kothen, and belongs to Prussia,

Q. What is the capital?

A. Halle, on the Saale, a handsome town in a fertile territory; it has a university, an observatory, and silk and wool manufactories; population 21,000 inhabitants.

Q. What do you say of the county of Mansfeld?

A. The county of Mansfeld is on the north-west of the principality of Halle; this county is possessed by the king of Prussia and the elector of Saxony.

Q. What are the chief cities of the county of Mansfeld?

A. Mansfeld, the Prussian capital, has nothing remarkable; Eisleben, the Saxon capital, is the birth place of Martin Luther, who also died there in 1546.

Q. What do you say of the county of Stolberg?

A. Stolberg, situated on the south-west of Mansfeld, belongs to its count; it has a capital of the same name.

Q. What is the situation of the principality of Hoenstein, and to whom does it belong?

A. The principality of Hoenstein, is on the west of the county of Stolberg; it belongs to the king of Prussia and duke of Brunswick-Wolfenbittel.

Q. What are its chief towns?

A. Elrich, the Prussian capital, which has alabaster quarries in its vicinity; Hoenstein, which gives its name to the principality, and Walkenried, the capital of the part of the principality belonging to the duke of Brunswick-Wolfenbittel.

Q. What do you say of Northausen?

A. Northausen is a considerable and commercial city, situated between the principality of Hoenstein and the county of Stolberg; it was formerly imperial, but now belongs to Prussia; Northausen trades in oil and brandy; population 9,000 inhabitants.

2.

County of Schwartzburg-Sunderhausen.

Q. Speak to us of the county of Schwartzburg-Sunderhausen?

A. It is on the south of the county of Stolberg, and of the principality of Hoenstein; this county belongs to its count, and has for capital Sunderhausen, a well fortified town.

3.

Electoral Thuringia.

Q. What is the situation of electoral Thuringia?

A. Electoral Thuringia, forming one circle, which bears the name of Thuringia, is on the south of the county of Schwartzburg-Sunderhausen.

Q. What is the capital of electoral Thuringia, or circle of Thuringia?

A. Langensalza, a flourishing and commercial town, which has silk and wool manufactures; population 6,000 inhabitants.

4.

Principality of Saxe Eisnach.

Q. Where is the principality of Saxe Eisnach situated, and to whom does it belong?

A. The principality of Saxe Eisnach is on the south-west of electoral Thuringia; it formerly belonged to a duke of the Ernestine line, but that branch being now extinct, it belongs to the duke of Saxe-Weimar.

Q. What is the capital of the principality of Saxe Eisnach?

A. Eisnach, a handsome city, which has a celebrated college and several wool manufactures; population 8,000 inhabitants.

5.

Principality of Saxe Gotha.

Q. Where is the principality of Saxe-Gotha situated, and to whom does it belong?

A. It is on the east of Saxe-Eisnach, and belongs to the duke of the same name, whose branch is the oldest of the Ernestine line.

Q. What is the capital of the principality of Saxe-Gotha?

A. Gotha, once the largest and handsomest city of Thuringia ; it has two churches, a celebrated college, a good library, a museum, and manufactories of wool, linen and tapestry ; also one of porcelain in the vicinity ; population 21,500 inhabitants.

6.

Principality of Erfort.

Q. Where is the principality of Erfort situated, and to whom does it belong ?

A. It is on the north-east of Saxe-Gotha ; Erfort formerly belonged to the elector of Mentz, but it now belongs to Prussia ?

Q. What is the capital ?

A. Erfort, a large and populous city, with two citadels, a university, an academy, a library, and manufactories of caps and wool.

7.

Principality of Saxe-Weimar.

Q. What do you remark of the principality of Saxe-Weimar ?

A. Saxe-Weimar, which belongs to the duke of the same name, is on the north-east of the principality of Erfort. Weimar, the capital, is a handsome town, and has a fine castle, an academy, a library, and wool manufactories ; population, 7000 inhabitants.

8.

County of Schwartzburg-Rudolstadt.

Q. What do you say of the county of Schwartzburg Rudolstadt?

A. It is a county on the south of the principality of Saxe-Weimar; it is possessed by a count, who is of the same family as the count of Schwartzburg-Sunderhausen. Rudolstadt, the capital, has not any thing worth notice. Schwartzburg, on the south-west of Rudolstadt, is a small town, whence the counts of Schwartzenburg have taken their name.

9.

Principality of Saxe-Hildburghausen.

Q. What do you say of the principality of Saxe-Hildburghausen?

A. It is on the south-west of the county of Schwartzburg-Rudolstadt, and belongs to the duke who bears its name. Hildburghausen is the capital.

10.

Principality of Saxe-Coburg-Saalfeld.

Q. What do you remark of the principality of Saxe-Coburg-Saalfeld?

A. It is a principality on the east of the former, and belongs to the duke of its name, who has reunited the two principalities of Saxe-Coburg and Saxe-Saalfeld, into one. Coburg, the capital, has a college, and trades in pots, hats, and peltry; population, 7,000 inhabitants. Saalfeld, on the north-east, trades in vitriol and Prussian blue.

IV.

*Marquisate of Meissen.**

TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

<i>Sovereigns.</i>	<i>States.</i>	<i>Length.</i>	<i>Breadth.</i>	<i>Capitals.</i>
Elector of Saxony.	County of Querfurth.....	21	15	Querfurth.
	Foundation of Naumburg	36	21	Naumburg.
	Foundation of Merseburg	42	21	Merseburg.
	Circle of Leipsick	54	45	Leipsick.
	Circle of Meissen	84	54	DRESDEN.
	Circle of Ersegeburge	60	54	Freyberg.
	Circle of Neustadt	56	18	Neustadt.
Duke of Saxe Gotha. Count of Reuss-Gera ... Count of Reuss-Greiz.. Count of Reuss-Shreitz. Count of Reuss-Laben- stein.....	Circle of Voigtland	39	24	Plawen.
	Princip. of Saxe-Altenburg	27	24	Altenburg.
	.....	24	15	GERA.
	.....	21	15	GREIZ.
	County of Reuss	18	12	SHREITZ.
	.....	15	12	LABENSTEIN
	.....	15	12	LABENSTEIN

Q. What are the boundaries, soil, and productions of the marquisate of Meissen?

A. The marquisate of Meissen is bounded on the north, by the duchy of Saxony; on the west, by the landgraviate of Thuringia; on the south by Franconia and Bohemia; and on the east, by Lusatia. This country is fertile, and abounds in corn, vegetables, fruits, hops and pasture; there are also mines of gold, silver, cop-

* Meissen is called also Misnia.

per, iron, lead, pewter, zink, and quarries of marble, freestone and slates.

Q. What is the history of Meissen?

A. Meissen, upon the downfall of the power of the Saxons, became an independent marquissate. The first marquis or margrave of Meissen, known with any certainty, is Rigda, who lived about the year 980, under the emperor Otho II. In the year 1422, the marquisses becoming electors of Saxony, united Meissen to the rest of the electorate.

Q. By whom is Meissen possessed at present?

A. The greatest part is possessed by the elector of Saxony; but the duke of Saxe-Gotha possesses the principality of Saxe-Altenburg, and the counts of Reuss possess four counties.

1.

Electoral Meissen.

Q. How is Electoral Meissen divided?

A. It is divided as follows: the county of Querfurth, on the east of the county of Schwartzburg-Sunderhausen; the foundation of Naumburg, on the south-east of the county of Querfurt; the foundation of Merseburg, on the north of the former; the circle of Leipsick, on the east of the two above mentioned foundations; the circle of Meissen, on the south-east of that of Leipsick; the circle of Ersegeburge, on the west of that of Meissen; the circle of Neustadt, on the south-west of that of Ersegeburge, from which it is separated by the coun-

ties of Reuss and the principality of Saxe-Altenburg; lastly, the circle of Voigtland, on the south of the counties of Reuss-Greiz and Reuss-Shreitz.

Q. What is the capital of the county of Querfurth?

A. Querfurth, which has nothing remarkable; population, 1,800 inhabitants.

Q. What is the capital of the foundation of Naumburg?

A. Naumburg, on the Saala, a commercial city, which was anciently a bishopric, secularised in favour of the electors of Saxony, who gave it the name of a foundation.

Q. What is the capital of the foundation of Merseburg?

A. Merseburg, on the Saala; it was a bishopric, but has been secularised like Naumburg.

Q. What is the capital of the circle of Liepsick?

A. Liepsick, the second city of Meissen, and of the possessions of the elector of Saxony; it is on the Pleisse, and is one of the most commercial cities of Germany; the university is one of the most celebrated in Europe; there are in Liepsick 6 colleges, 10 churches, eight of which belong to the Lutherans, one to the Catholics, and one to the Calvinists; a strong citadel called Pleissenburg, a handsome council-house, a spacious market place, a well built exchange, and beautiful suburbs. Liepsick trades in books, printing types, paper, silk, linen, and instruments of

Mathematics, optics and physics. Leibnitz was born in this city. There is here a literary society, composed of learned men in all branches, who publish a journal famous throughout Europe, and which is entitled *Acta-Eruditorum*; population, 30,000 inhabitants.

Q. What is the capital of the circle of Meissen?

A. Dresden, on the Elbe, the capital of all the electoral possessions, the second of the circle and the fourth of the empire. It is divided into three parts, viz. Old Dresden, New Dresden, and Frederickstadt. The elector makes his residence in an ancient palace, magnificently adorned in the inside. This city has besides a strong citadel, a fine arsenal, a number of palaces, a magnificent Roman Catholic church, several for the Lutheran sect, an academy of painting and sculpture, and manufactories of silk, wool, lace, muslins, ribbands, tapestry and jewelry; population, 85,000 inhabitants.

Q. What other town do you find in the circle of Meissen?

A. Meissen, on the Elbe; it has given name to the circle and marquisate, and was anciently an episcopal city; it has a renowned porcelain manufactory; population, 6000 inhabitants.

Q. What is the capital of the circle of Ersegeburge?

A. Freyberg, a strong city, trading in gold and silver lace; population, 10,000 inhabitants.

Q. What is the capital of the circle of Neustadt?

A. Neustadt, on the Orla ; it has a citadel, two churches, and some manufactories of wool and linen ; population, 15,000 inhabitants.

Q. What is the capital of the circle of Voigtland ?

A. Plawen, which has muslin, cotton and linen manufactories ; population, 7,500 inhabitants.

2.

Principality of Saxe-Altenburg.

Q. What do you remark of the principality of Saxe-Altenburg ?

A. It is on the north-east of the circle of Neustadt, and belongs to the duke of Saxe-Gotha. Altenburg, the capital, is a large city, which trades in wool and linen ; population, 9,000 inhabitants.

3.

Four Counties of Reuss.

Q. What do you say of the four counties of Reuss ?

A. They are four small counties which belong to princes of the same family, and which are Reuss-Gera, on the north of the circle of Neustadt ; Reuss-Greiz, on the east of the same circle ; Reuss-Shreitz, on the south ; and Reuss-Labenstein, on the south of Reuss-Shreitz. These counties have each a capital of the same name. Gera is the largest town in them ; it has a fine college and wool manufactories.

ARTICLE TENTH.

BOHEMIA.

Q. What does Bohemia comprehend?

A. It comprehends the marquissate of Lusatia, the kingdom of Bohemia, the marquissate of Moravia and the duchy of Silesia.

Paragraph First.

MARQUISSATE OF LUSATIA.

Length, 105 miles—Breadth, 75 miles.

Q. What are the boundaries, soil and productions of the marquissate of Lusatia?

A. Lusatia is bounded on the north, by the Mark of Brandenburg; on the west, by the the duchy of Saxony and marquissate of Meissen; on the south, by the kingdom of Bohemia; and on the east by the duchy of Silesia. It is pretty fertile, and produces corn, wood, flax and tobacco; it also furnishes iron, alum, vitriol, honey, fish, and a great number of cattle, the pasturage being excellent.

Q. What are the population and religion of Lusatia?

A. The population amounts to 450,000 inhabitants, who are Roman Catholics and Protestants.

Q. What is the history of Lusatia?

A. Lusatia was conquered in the sixth century by a party of Sclavonians; the Germans having conquered them, the emperor Otho I.

established in Lusatia, about the year 940, a marquis, to protect that mark or frontier of the empire. In 1080, the emperor Henry IV. gave Upper Lusatia, that is, the southern part, to Wratisslaus II. king of Bohemia, and the remaining part only retained the title of marquisate of Lusatia; in 1180 it was given to the marquis of Meissen, from whom it was taken by Waldemar *the Illustrious*, elector of Brandenburg, in 1317. After the death of that prince, Lusatia was entirely given up to John of Luxemburg, king of Bohemia, by the emperor Lewis of Bavaria; however, in 1461, the elector of Brandenburg acquired Cotbus, and some other towns of Lower Lusatia. In 1635 the emperor Ferdinand II, gave up all Lusatia to the elector of Saxony, John-George; his successors retain nearly all Lusatia; Cotbus, and a few other towns, still belonging to Prussia. It was stipulated at the above cession that the Catholic and Protestant religions should be on equal footing: Lusatia is still divided into Upper and Lower.

Q. What is the capital of Upper Lusatia?

A. Bautzen, on the Spree, the capital of all the marquisate of Lusatia, a large and fine city, with a strong citadel. The Catholics and Protestants perform public worship in the principal church of the city, though there are others for each religion, in particular; the Catholics have a chapter and the protestants a college; Bautzen trades in wool, linen and hats; population, 11,000 inhabitants.

Q. What other remarkable towns are there in Upper Lusatia?

A. Gorlitz, on the Neiss, the third town of Lusatia; it is large and well built; the principal church is magnificent; near it is a sepulchre, built 200 years ago, on the model of that of Jerusalem; population, 9000 inhabitants. Herrnhuth, on the south of Gorlitz, is a small town, famous for being the metropolis of the Moravian brethren, who being expelled Moravia, founded it in 1722, under the protection of count Zizendorf, whom they considered as their bishop, and who afterwards introduced them into Pennsylvania, where they founded Bethlehem, Nazareth, Leditz, &c. Zittaw, on the Neisse, near Bohemia, is a handsome town, the second of Lusatia; it trades in cloth; population, 11,000 inhabitants.

Q. What are the chief towns of Lower Lusatia?

A. Guben, the capital, on the Neisse. Cottbus, the capital of Prussian Lusatia, trades in flax and excellent beer; it is well fortified.

Paragraph Second.

KINGDOM OF BOHEMIA.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.

Length 201 } between { 49° and 51° of N. latitude.
Breadth 186 } { 50° and 54° of E. longitude of Ferro.

Q. What are the boundaries, soil and productions of the kingdom of Bohemia?

A. The kingdom of Bohemia has the marquisate of Lusatia and that of Meissen on the north, Franconia and Bavaria on the west, the

archduchy of Austria on the south, and the marquisate of Moravia and duchy of Silesia on the east. Bohemia is well watered, has several forests, and is in general level; the soil is very fertile, abounding in corn, saffron and pasture, but produces little wine; there are in this kingdom mines of gold, silver and copper.

Q. What are the population, inhabitants and religion of Bohemia?

A. The population is computed at 3,000,000 of inhabitants. The Bohemians are witty, bold and robust, but are often subject to intoxication; they speak a language which differs but little from the Sclavonian; the Roman Catholic is the established religion of Bohemia, though Protestants and Jews are tolerated; there are in the kingdom one archbishop and two bishops.

Q. What is the history of the kingdom of Bohemia?

A. Bohemia was originally peopled by a colony of Boii, who left Gaul to settle in this country: it is from this people that Bohemia has derived its name. The Marcomani afterwards invaded it; and the Sclavonians, who had already conquered Moravia, became entire masters of it. The dukes of these people became tributary to Germany in 950; they received the title of king in 1086, and that of elector in 1215; after the death of Lewis II. who was killed in a battle which took place in 1526, Ferdinand I. emperor of Germany, who had married that king's sister, succeeded to this kingdom, and added it to the domains of the house of Austria; from that time the crown has

been no more elective but hereditary, and women are not excluded from the throne; however, there is still an election but for the form only; and Bohemia has besides preserved, under the government of Austria, its ancient constitutions and usages; there are in this kingdom state assemblies composed of the nobility, clergy and deputies from the towns and villages.

Q. What is the capital of Bohemia?

A. Prague, on the Moldaw, a large, strong, populous and beautiful city; it is divided into three parts, viz.—Old-Town, New-Town, and Little Prague, on the east of the river; this latter is mostly inhabited by Jews, generally very miserable; over the Moldaw is a superb stone bridge, which has 18 arches, and is adorned with two rows of statues, the most magnificent of which is that of St. John Nepomuse, canon of the Metropolitan church of this city, who was precipitated into the river, by the orders of king Wenceslaus, for refusing to reveal the confession of the queen; the town-house is splendid, it is built on a public square, adorned with a tower and clock, similar to that of Lyons, a high column with a brazen statue of the Blessed Virgin, entirely gilt, a large water reservoir of a duodecagonal figure, and with a statue on a pedestal in the centre; the palace, the Metropolitan church, that of our Lady, and that of St. James, deserve notice; there are besides in this city 100 churches, and a vast number of public buildings, an Archiepiscopal See and a university. Prague trades in silk, cloth, cotton, linen, lace, earthen and china ware; it is

famous for the great number of sieges, captures, and wars, which it has sustained. Population, 82,000 inhabitants, 12,000 of whom are Jews.

Q. What are the other principal towns of the kingdom of Bohemia?

A. Konigengretz and Leotmeritz, on the Elbe, are two episcopal cities, the latter of which is in a territory which produces the best wine of Bohemia. Egra, near the frontiers of Franconia, is a handsome town, which has in its territory renowned mineral waters; it was taken by the French in 1742. Population 9,000 inhabitants.

Paragraph Third.

MARQUISATE OF MORAVIA.

Miles.

Length 156 } between { 33° and 36° of E. long. of Ferro.
Breadth 108 } { 49° and 50° of N. latitude.

Q. What are the boundaries, soil and productions of the marquisate of Moravia?

A. The marquisate of Moravia, which derives its name from the river Morava, has the duchy of Silesia on the north, the kingdom of Bohemia on the west, the archduchy of Austria on the south, and Hungary on the east. This country is well watered, and abounds in corn, vegetables, fruits, tobacco, saffron, game, poultry, fish, cattle and honey; the mines are the same as in Bohemia, gold excepted.

Q. What is the population, language, religion and history of Moravia?

A. Moravia contains 1,200,000 inhabitants, who speak the same language as the Bohemians, and are all Roman catholics, subject in spirituals

to the bishop of Olmutz. The Quadi anciently inhabited Moravia ; it was afterwards conquered by the Esclavonians, who united it to Bohemia, in which union it has persisted to this day.

Q. What is the capital of the marquiseate of Moravia ?

A. Olmutz, on the Morava, a considerable and well built city, with an episcopal see, a handsome cathedral, and an episcopal palace, spacious and straight streets, fine public buildings, and a celebrated college. Population 11,000 inhabitants.

Q. What other towns are there in Moravia ?

A. Brinn, the largest town of the country on the Schwartzack ; it is very commercial, and has manufactories of cloth ; population, 14,000 inhabitants. Austerlitz, on the Schwartzack, is a small town which will ever be famous for the victory gained by the French under the emperor NAPOLEON, over the united armies of Ostro-Russians and Austrians, on the 2d of Dec. 1805.

Paragraph Fourth.

DUCHY OF SILESIA.

Miles.

Length 225 } between { 50° and 52° of N. latitude.
Breadth 105 } { 33° and 37° of E. longitude of Ferro

Q. What are the boundaries and productions of Silesia ?

A. Silesia is bounded on the north by Prussia and Brandenburg, on the west by Lusatia and Bohemia, on the south by Moravia and Hungary, and on the east by Western Galitzia. Silesia yields corn, fruits, flax, hemp, hops, saffron, tobacco, madder, wood and pasture ; game, cattle,

poultry and fish are there in great abundance; Silesia abounds in mines of silver, lead, copper, &c.

Q. What are the population, language, religion and history of the duchy of Silesia?

A. Silesia has 2,000,000 inhabitants, who are Lutherans and Catholics, the latter subject in spirituals to the bishop of Breslaw, and speak the Polish language, except in Austrian Silesia, where they speak German. Silesia formed for a long time part of Poland, but was united to Bohemia in the 14th century; Austria gave up the greatest part to Prussia in 1742, and reserved for herself the south-western part only; so that Silesia is now divided into Austrian and Prussian Silesia; the latter is again divided into Upper on the south, Middle and Lower on the north.

Q. What is the capital of Austrian Silesia?

A. Troppaw, a well built and fortified city, which has several cloth manufactories.

Q. What are the chief towns of Upper Silesia?

A. Oppeln, the capital, Cosel and Ratibor, three fortified towns on the Oder.

Q. What is the capital of Middle Silesia?

A. Breslaw, on the Oder, the capital of all Prussian Silesia, and one of the handsomest towns in Germany; in it are held two annual fairs; the town-house and other public buildings are all splendid. This city is very commercial and has a vast number of manufactories; in it was signed the treaty between Austria and Prussia in 1742. Breslaw is the birth place of Peter Kirstenius, a celebrated doctor, who lived in the 17th century, and knew 26 different languages; Population, 60,000 inhabitants.

Q. What are the other cities in Middle Silesia?

A. Schweidnitz, the second city of Silesia ; it is well fortified, has handsome churches, and spacious public squares ; population, 7000 inhabitants.

Q. What are the chief towns of Lower Silesia ? *

A. Crossen, *on the Oder*, is the capital ; Glogaw, *on the same river*, is well fortified : Lignitz is one of the most ancient towns of Silesia, and has an academy for young Catholic and Protestant noblemen ; population 6,000 inhabitants.

ARTICLE ELEVENTH.

RIVERS OF GERMANY.

Q. What are the principal rivers of Germany ?

A. 1st. The Danube (for which see Turkey.)
2d. The Rhine, which has two sources that rise near Mount St. Gothard, in the canton of the Grisons in Switzerland, runs towards the north-east, enters the canton of St. Gall, passes by Sargans, forms Lake Constance, passes by Constance, turns then towards the west, enters the canton of Schaffouse, and passes by Schaffouse ; it then separates the canton of Argow from Swabia, receives the Aar, passes by Lauffenburg and Rheinfeld, enters the canton of Basil, passes by Basil, and turns towards the north ; it then separates Alsace from Swabia, and afterward the French province called the Left-Shore-of-the Rhine from the circles of the Lower-Rhine, Upper-Rhine and Westphalia, it passes by Spire,

* In Lower Silesia the Lutherans and Calvinists are more numerous than the Roman Catholics.

Worms, Manheim, Mentz (opposite to which it receives the Mein) by Coblentz, where it receives the Moselle; by Newied, Bonn, Cologne, Dusseldorf and Wesel, where it receives the Lippe, afterwards it enters Holland, where it divides into several branches, two of which unite with the Meuse, and two others empty into the Zuiderzee, under different names. 3d. The Elbe, rises on the north of Bohemia, runs towards the south, passes by Konigengretz, runs towards the north-west, receives the Moldau, passes by Leotmeritz, enters Upper Saxony in the marquisate of Meissen, passes by Dresden and Meissen, enters the duchy of Saxony, passes by Wittemberg, enters the principality of Anhalt, receives the Mulda, enters Lower Saxony in the duchy of Magdeburg, receives the Saala, passes by Magdeburg, re-enters Upper Saxony in the Mark of Brandenburg, receives the Havel, re-enters Lower Saxony in the electorate of Hanover, passes by Lavenburg, enters Holstein, passes by Hamburg, Stadt, Altona and Gluckstadt, and empties into the German Sea. 4th. The Oder rises on the south east of Silesia, near the frontiers of Hungary, runs towards the north-west, and waters the duchy of Silesia throughout its whole length, passing by Rati-bor, Oppeln, Breslaw and Crossen, enters Upper Saxony in the Mark of Brandenburg, passes by Frankfort and Kustrin, where it receives the Warta, runs then towards the north and enters Prussian Pomerania, passes by Stettin, and empties into the Baltic Sea, near the two islands of Usedom and Wollin.

CHAPTER VII. ANCIENT POLAND.*

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.

Length 750 } between { 48° and 57° of N. latitude.
Breadth 630 } { 33° and 50° of E. longitude of Ferro.

TOPOGRAPHICAL TABLE.

	<i>Palatinates.</i>	<i>Capitals.</i>	<i>New parts.</i>	<i>Capitals.</i>	
Great Poland.	Pomerania...	Marien Werder	Western Prussia....	Marien-Werder....	Prussia.
	Marienburg.	Marienburg.....		Bromberg.	
	Culm.....	Culm.....			
	Posnania	Posna	Southern Prussia....	Posna	
	Gnesna	Gnesna.....		Kalisk	
	Kalisk.....	Kalisk.....			
	Lenciczca ..	Lenciczca			
	Siradia.....	Siradia.....	New Eastern Prussia..	Ploczko...	
	Ploczko.....	Ploczko.....		Warsaw...	
	Rava.....	Rava		Bialistock.	
	Masovia.....	WARSAW....			
Red or Black Russia. Little Pol.	Podlaskia.....	Biesk.....	Western Galitzia.		Austria.
	Cracow	CRACOW.		CRACOW.	
	Lublin.....	Lublin.....			
	Sandomirs. .	Sandomirs.....			
	Chelm.....	Chelm	Eastern Galitzia.	LEOPOLD	
	Belcz.....	Belcz.....			
	Lemberg....	LEOPOLD.....		Novogorod. ...	
	Volhinia	Luck		Kaminiek	
	Podolia.....	Kaminiek	Podolia...	Bratslaw.	
	Ukrania.....	Bratslaw.....	Bratslaw..		
White Russia.	Samogitia....	Rosiene.....	Courland.	Mittaw...	Russia.
	Courland	Mittaw			
	Polotsk.....	Polotsk.....	Polotsk....	Polotsk...	
	Vitepsk.....	Vitepsk.....			
	Mosclaw....	Mosclaw.....	Mohilow	Mohilow	
	Minski.....	Minski.....		Minski...	
	Wilna.....	WILNA	Wilna....	Wilna...	
	Troki.....	Troki			
	Novogrodeck	Novogrodeck ...	Slonim....	Slonim...	
	Brzezia.....	Brzezia.....			

* Notice we speak of Prussia, and the dominions of Austria out of Germany, it will not be amiss to say something of the former

Q. What were the boundaries of ancient Poland?

A. Poland was bounded on the north, by Russia in Europe, the Baltic Sea and Prussia; on the west by Germany; on the south, by Hungary and Turkey in Europe; and on the east, by Russia in Europe.

Q. What was the population of Poland, and what do you say of the inhabitants?

A. The population amounted to 14,000,000 inhabitants. They are courageous, honest and hospitable. The Poles are divided into four classes; the nobility, the clergy, the citizens or burghesses, and the peasants. The nobility are very powerful, as well as the clergy; the citizens enjoy some liberty, and they choose their own judges and officers; but the peasants are the slaves of the nobles, and possess nothing, nor can they, without the permission of their lords, follow any other employment than that of tilling the ground. The religion of Poland is the Roman catholic.

Q. What was the government of Poland?

A. It was a mixture of monarchy and aristocracy; the kings were elected by the nobility in the plains of Warsaw.

Q. What is the history of Poland?

A. Poland traces its origin up to the year 840, when Piast, a simple peasant, was chosen duke; Micislaus, his fourth successor, established Christianity in Poland, and Boleslaus, his son, obtained the title of king. The crown remained in this family until the death of Casimer

kingdom of Poland, from which these states have been partly dismembered.

the Great, in 1370; from that time the kings became elective. Jagellon, duke of Lithuania, being chosen king of Poland in 1386, established a new dynasty, which continued until the reign of Sigismond-Augustus, in 1572; this king perfected the union between Poland and Lithuania, which had been begun by Jagellon; after the death of Sigismond, the kings were chosen from different families.

Q. What is now become of Poland?

A. Russia has taken all Lithuania, with the greatest part of Red or Black Russia; Austria has taken the rest of Red or Black Russia, (in which part Leopold and Chelm are comprehended,) and all Little Poland; Prussia has taken all Great Poland. The unfortunate STANISLAUS was carried to St. Petersburg, there to drag out a miserable existence, and to die in an obscure condition.*

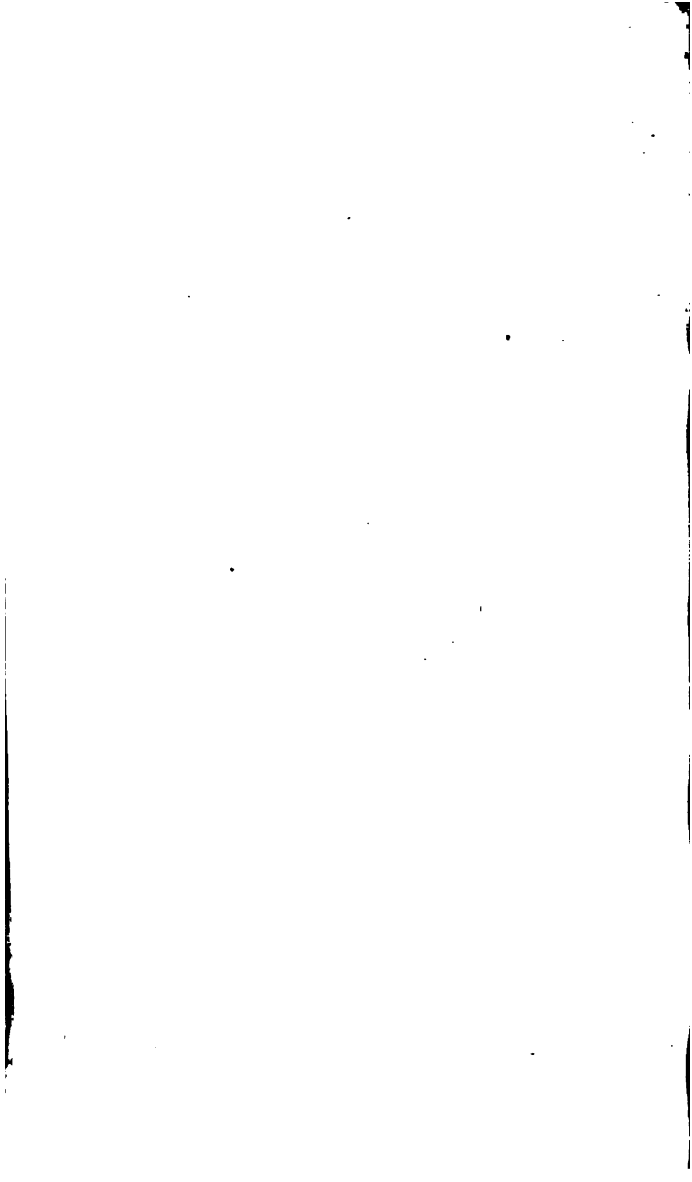
* For a description of the cities of Poland, see Prussia, Russia and the dominions of Austria out of Germany.

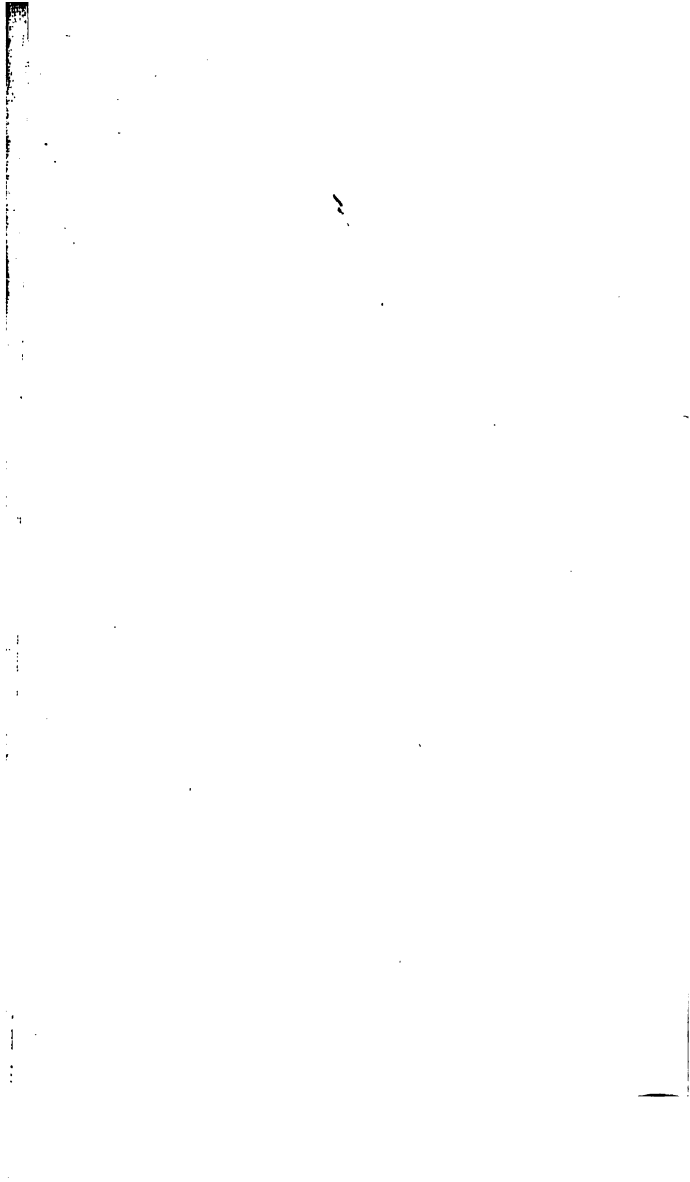


END OF VOLUME FIRST.









**THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY
REFERENCE DEPARTMENT**

**This book is under no circumstances to be
taken from the Building**

